

# GENERAL REGULATIONS

FOR

**THE ARMY;**

OR,

**MILITARY INSTITUTES.**

WAR DEPARTMENT  
**ARMED FORCES MEDICAL LIBRARY**

“ Good order and subordination, so useful in all places, are no where so essential as in an army. The government ought precisely to determine the functions, duties, and rights, of all military men—soldiers, officers, chiefs of corps, generals. The Swiss were the first modern nation who restored military discipline to its ancient vigour. It was this, joined to the valour of a free people, which produced, in the infancy of that republic, those brilliant exploits which astonished all Europe—*Vattel*.

“ Good order and discipline render an army a walking battery—a moving fortress.—*Frederick the Great*.

“ In respect to details, it ought to be acknowledged, that there are many of them which are generally known, and which, at first sight, may appear trivial. But ought they, on this account, to be suppressed? Certainly not; since they are daily liable to be forgotten or neglected.”—*Theophrastus*

**WASHINGTON :**

.....

PRINTED BY DAVIS & FORCE, (FRANKLIN'S HEAD,) PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE.

1825.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS

For

June

UB

THIS ALBUM

U58A

1825

1825

MILITARY INSTITUTE

(continued)

ARMED FORCES MEDICAL LIBRARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE ARMY MEDICAL DEPARTMENT

WASHINGTON, D. C.

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

1825

WAR DEPARTMENT,

1st March, 1825.

[ORDERS :]

The following *General Regulations for the Army*, having received the sanction of the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, he commands that they be published for the government of all concerned, and that they be strictly observed. Nothing contrary to the tenor of the said Regulations will be enjoined on any portion of the United States' Forces by any Commander whatsoever.

J. C. CALHOUN.





# TABLE OF ARTICLES.

## SECTION I.

### RANK AND COMMAND.

	Page.
ARTICLE 1. <i>Rank of corps and regiments,</i>	13
2. <i>Base of discipline,</i>	13
3. <i>Principles governing the rank of officers,</i>	16
4. <i>Succession in rank,</i>	17
5. <i>Succession in command,</i>	17
6. <i>Relative rank and precedence of land and naval officers,</i>	18

## SECTION II.

### MILITARY COMPLIMENTS, OR HONOURS.

ARTICLE 7. <i>Compliments :—by individuals as such,</i>	18
8. <i>Compliments :—by guards and sentinels,</i>	20
9. <i>Compliments :—by troops under review,</i>	21
10. <i>Compliments :—by the line,</i>	26
11. <i>Compliments :—by troops in passing each other,</i>	27
12. <i>Compliments :—by posts, as such,</i>	27
13. <i>Compliments :—to the national anniver- sary,</i>	28
14. <i>Honours to the dead,</i>	28
15. <i>Miscellaneous,</i>	31

# Table of Articles.

## SECTION III.

### INTERIOR ECONOMY OF REGIMENTS AND COMPANIES.

	Page.
ARTICLE 16. <i>Unanimity, or l'esprit du corps,</i>	- 31
17. <i>Instruction,</i>	- 32
18. <i>System of responsibility,</i>	- 33
19. <i>Appointment of certain commissioned staff officers; appointment and reduction of non-commissioned officers,</i>	- 34
20. <i>System for encouraging good conduct, by the appointment of lance-corporals,</i>	35
21. <i>Selection of pioneers,</i>	- 36
22. <i>Selections for flank companies,</i>	- 36
23. <i>Employment of soldiers as clerks, mechanics, and waiters,</i>	- 37
24. <i>Designation and consolidation of companies,</i>	- 38
25. <i>Base of interior police and service,</i>	- 39
26. <i>Arrests: confinements,</i>	- 44
27. <i>Messing,</i>	- 46
28. <i>Dress: personal cleanliness and neatness,</i>	- 48
29. <i>Accoutrements,</i>	- 50
30. <i>Preservation of arms,</i>	- 51
31. <i>Knapsacks and havresacks,</i>	- 53
32. <i>Colours; drums,</i>	- 54
33. <i>Ammunition,</i>	- 55
34. <i>Marking of public property, and that of individuals,</i>	- 55
35. <i>Standing interior regulations or orders,</i>	- 56
36. <i>Books,</i>	- 57

# Table of Articles.

## SECTION IV.

### ECONOMY OF DEPARTMENTS AND POSTS.

Page

ARTICLE 37. Organization of departments,	-	61.
38. Form and course of inspections, &c.	-	64
39. Troops in quarters,	- -	69
40. Suttlers—council of administration,	-	70
41. Assembly: inspection and parade of guards,	- - - -	76
42. Service of guards in their posts,	-	79

## SECTION V.

### ECONOMY OF AN ARMY IN CAMPAIGN.

ARTICLE 43. Organization and composition,	-	85
44. Theory of the staff: summary of its duties,	- - - -	89
45. Necessaries of officers: baggage train,		91
46. Camps and cantonments,	-	92
47. Orders: mode of publication,	-	97
48. The Roster: or details of service,	-	101
49. Police guard,	- - -	109
50. The piquet,	- - -	111
51. Grand guards and other out-posts,	-	113
52. Marches,	- - - -	120
53. Battles: general dispositions,	-	125
54. Field hospitals,	- - -	130
55. Convoys and their escorts,	-	131
56. Baggage train,	- - -	134
57. General police,	- - -	135
58. Suttlers in the field,	- - -	138
59. Prisoners of war,	- - -	139
60. Distributions,	- - -	141
61. Sieges,	- - -	143
62. Defence of places,	- - -	148



# Table of Articles.

## SECTION VI.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

	Page.
ARTICLE 63. <i>Escorts of honour,</i> - -	- 149
64. <i>Troops on board of transports,</i> -	- 151
65. <i>Uniforms,</i> - - -	- 156
66. <i>Adjutant general's department, or mi-</i> <i>litary correspondence,</i> - -	- 164
67. <i>Engineer department,</i> - -	- 167
68. <i>Ordnance department,</i> - -	- 200
69. <i>Quartermaster's department,</i> - -	- 212
70. <i>Purchasing department,</i> - -	- 276
71. <i>Pay department,</i> - -	- 281
72. <i>Subsistence department,</i> - -	- 305
73. <i>Medical department,</i> - -	- 315
74. <i>Recruiting,</i> - - -	- 352
75. <i>Transfers,</i> - - -	- 364
76. <i>Leaves of absence : furloughs,</i> -	- 364
77. <i>Inspector's department,</i> - -	- 367
78. <i>Military Academy,</i> - -	- 367
79. <i>Artillery School of Practice,</i> - -	- 398
80. <i>Miscellaneous,</i> - - -	- 402
<i>Appendix,</i> - - -	- 409



# INDEX.

**NOTE.**—In the references, Nos. denote paragraphs. For the title of each article, see *Table of Articles*.

## A.

Abandoning garrison or guard, *app.* pages 415, 416.

Abbatis, Nos. 115, 297.

Absence from parade, *app.* pages 414.

Absence without leave, *app.* pages 411, 414, 415.

Absentees, Nos. 159, 160, 162, 164, 176, 177, 178, 181, 520, *app.* page 411.

Abusive or unbecoming language, No. 11, *app.* page 412.

Accused persons, *app.* pages 419, 420.

Adjutant, duties of, Nos. 46 to 80, 121, 132, 159, 162, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 269 to 286, 302 to 327, 343, 344, 346, 366 to 382, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 499, 508 to 530, 552, 606, 643, 871, 875, 1469.—Responsibility of, No. 123.—Selection and appointment of, No. 124.—To be announced in orders, No. 124.—To countersign warrants, No. 128.—To superintend orderlies, Nos. 448, 449, 471.

Adjutant acting, how and when appointed, No. 126.—See Adjutant.

Adjutant of the Day, Nos. 370, 374, 378, 379, 545, 552.

Adjutant-general, Nos. 300, 350, 442, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 488 to 507, 875, 878, 939, 941.—Rank, No. 6

Adjutant-General's Department, No. 488 to 507, 869 to 886.—Channels of Communication, Nos. 869, 870, 871, 873, 874, 886.—Communications, Orders, &c. Nos. 869, 870, 883, 884, 886.—Copies of

Orders, Nos. 489, 503, 869, 870.

—Duties of, Nos. 434 to 458, 488 to 507, 885.—Estimates and Requisitions for, No. 941.—Inspection returns to, Nos. 878, 879.

—Monthly returns, Nos. 875, 876, 877, 879, 883.—Officers to report to, No. 1476.—Orders of, Nos. 503, 869, 870, 883, 884.—Proceedings of courts to be transmitted to, Nos. 880, 881, 882.—Stated reports and returns, No. 872.

Administration, Nos. 291, 293, 299, 300.

Administrative Departments, Nos. 291, 299, 442, 456.—Inspection of, No. 291.—Responsibility of, No. 299.

Advanced guard, force and composition of, No. 601.—In battle, Nos. 601, 628, 629, 630, 633, 642, 653.—Objects of, No. 601.—Position and Duties of, Nos. 601, 628.

Advanced posts, No. 557 to 598.

Advising desertion, *app.* page 412.

Aides-de-camp, appointment of, No. 1468.—Duties, Nos. 445, 449, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 488, 489, 490 to 507, 643, 644, 647, 648, 1463, 1469.

—Rank of, Nos. 6, 9, 10, 16, 17.—Subject to lineal duty, No. 125.

Alarm, (sounding) No. 602.

Alarms, false, *app.* page 415.

Allowances, regular and incidental, (Quartermaster's Department) No. 1018 to 1087.

Ammunition, at sieges, No. 770.—Captured, No. 712.—Escort of, Nos. 657, 660, 674, 675, 676.—Inspection

# Index.

## Ammunition—Continued.

tion of, Nos. 256, 259, 789.—  
Making and preserving, Nos. 115,  
256, 257.—Providing and distri-  
buting, Nos. 925, 926, 937, 938,  
965, 966.—Requisitions for, Nos.  
939, 941.—Reserve, No. 789.—  
Selling or disposing of, No. 934.  
—Service, Nos. 256, 259, 789.—  
Surplus, 969.—To be charged,  
No. 256.—To be sunned, No.  
256.—Unserviceable, No. 970.—  
Wasted or sold, *app.* pages 413,  
414.

Apothecary-general, Nos. 8, 442.

Apothecary-General's Department,  
No. 442, see Medical department.

Armourers, Nos. 231, 957, 965.

Arm-racks, Nos. 183, 331.—On board  
of transports, No. 787.

Arms and accoutrements, arrange-  
ment of, Nos. 183, 194, 330, 331,  
422, 423, 787.—Captured, No.  
712.—Cleaning and preserving,  
Nos. 115, 223, 224 to 243, 422, 787,  
810.—Damaged, Nos. 946, 947,  
965, 967, 970.—Deserters, No.  
693.—Guard over, No. 183.—  
How marked, Nos. 260, 263, 264,  
330.—In camp, Nos. 183, 472,  
477, 479.—Inspection of, Nos.  
223, 294, 302 to 317, 323,  
324, 325, 326, 327, 422, 810,  
944.—Lock cover, or case,  
No. 238.—Piled, Nos. 183, 311,  
315, 423, 477.—Providing and  
distributing, Nos. 925, 926, 937,  
938, 942, 943, 948, 965, 966.—Re-  
gistry of, No. 287.—Requisitions for,  
Nos. 939, 941, 942.—Returns of,  
Nos. 944, 945.—Selling or dispos-  
ing of, No. 934, *app.* pages 413,  
414.—Stacking, No. 183.—Sur-  
plus, Nos. 945, 969.—To be charg-  
ed, Nos. 287, 935, 943.—Unser-  
viceable, No. 970.

Army corps, (or *corps d'armee*.)—  
Baggage, Nos. 678, 682.—Com-  
mand of, Nos. 16, 17, 18, 433,  
434, 439, 440, 443.—Duties of, in  
action, Nos. 640, 641.—How de-  
nominated, No. 434.—In march,  
No. 599 to 626.—Order of, Nos.  
439, 440, 441, 617.—Organization  
of, No. 430.—Staff of, Nos. 432,  
435, 442.

Arrest, applications for, Nos. 188,  
871, 874.—Arms of those under,  
No. 194.—Authority to order an,  
No. 187.—How ordered, No. 189.  
—Limits under, No. 190.—On  
marches, Nos. 193, 194.—Re-  
lease from, No. 192.—Restrict-  
ions under, Nos. 190, 195.—  
Roster, No. 528.—To be report-  
ed, Nos. 187, 191, 192.

Arrests, *app.* page 418.

Arsenals, Nos. 401, 935, 938, 942,  
945, 948, 950, 952, 954, 956, 957,  
960, 961 to 966, 969 to 970.—In-  
spection of, Nos. 294, 317, 961,  
969, 970.

Articles of War, *app.* page, 409.—  
To be read, *app.* pages 410, 421.—  
To be signed, *app.* page 409.

Artillery, commanding officers of,  
Nos. 442, 443, 646, 735.—Divi-  
sions and subdivisions of, Nos.  
927, 928, 929, 930.—Duties, No.  
636 to 650.—Field, Nos. 927,  
928, 929, 930, 931.—(Foot, or  
heavy) Nos. 1, 931.—(Horse, or  
Light) Nos. 1, 931.—In attack,  
Nos. 636, 637, 639.—In defence,  
Nos. 636, 638, 639.—In position,  
No. 636.—Inspection, Nos. 296, 1310.  
—Siege and garrison, No. 931.

Artillery School of Practice, No.  
1447 to 1467.—Adjutant, No. 1463.  
(See Regimental Adjutant.)—As-  
sistant Commissary of Subsistence,  
No. 1462.—Assistant Quarter-  
master, No. 1461.—Cadets, No.  
1464.—Commandant, No. 1451.  
—Company officers, No. 1453.—  
Course of instruction, No. 1465.  
—Encampment, No. 1466.—Field  
Officers, No. 1452.—Instructor of  
Engineering, No. 1458.—Instruc-  
tor of Mathematics, No. 1457.—  
Instructor of military drawing, No.  
1459.—Ordnance officers, No. 1454.  
—Organization, &c. Nos. 1448,  
1449.—Professor of Chemistry, No.  
1460.—Reports and returns, No.  
1450.—Station, No. 1447.—Term  
of instruction, No. 1467.

Assembly, Nos. 541, 603, 604.

Assimilated Rank, Nos. 6, 7, 8.

Assistant Adjutant-general, No. 371.  
See Adjutant-General, and Adjut-  
ant-General's department.

# Index.

Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence, No. 1133 to 1178, 1469.—Abstracts, No. 1159.—Accounts current, No. 1160.—Certificates, No. 1176.—Doing duty in the Quartermaster's Department, Nos. 1015, 1171, 1173, 1176.—Extra pay to, Nos. 1173, 1174, 1175, 1176, Forms, No. 1178.—Issues, No. 1143 to 1150.—Monthly returns, No. 1158.—Men on extra duty with, Nos. 1168, 1169.—Stations, No. 1170.—Assistant Commisseries of Subsistence (acting) Nos. 1140, 1177.—See Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence.

Authority, Civil, Nos. 12, 13, 14, 15, *app.* page 413.

Authority in command, Nos. 3, 11.

## B

Baggage, allowance of, No. 459 to 466.—Excess of, to be rejected, No. 460.—Limited, Nos. 459, 460, 677, 681.—Requisites of, Nos. 465, 466.—Marked, Nos. 266, 465.

Baggage-train, No. 459 to 466, 677 to 686.—Brigade, Nos. 678, 679, 680.—Conductors, Nos. 466, 678, 679, 680, 684.—Division, Nos. 678, 679, 680, 682.—Duties relative to, No. 677 to 686.—Guard, Nos. 682, 683, 684, 685, 686.—Limited, No. 681.—Order of, Nos. 685, 686.—Regimental, No. 679

Baking, Nos. 115, 196 to 202, 207, 212, 297.

Band, Nos. 46, 48, 50, 53, 55, 57, 59, 63, 64, 66, 67, 103, 105, 121, 160, 169, 170, 171, 172, 185, 186, 351, 370, 377, 379, 380, 478, 511, 847.

Barracks, Nos. 467, 1029, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1474.—Building and repairing, Nos. 1086, 1087.—Troops in, No. 328 to 337, 1029, 1036.

Battalion, review of, No 45 to 80.

Batteries, at sieges, Nos. 733, 753, 754.—In action, Nos. 636, 637, 638, 639.—In the field, Nos. 636, 927, 928, 929.—Sea-Coast, No. 931.

Battles, advanced guard, Nos. 628,

629, 630, 633, 637, 642, 653.—Artillery in, Nos. 636, 637, 640, 646.—Attack in, Nos. 635, 636, 637, 640.—Defensive in, Nos. 634, 636, 638, 639, 640.—Dispositions for, No. 627 to 646, No. 651 to 656.—Duty after, Nos. 646, 647, 648, 649, 650.—Field hospitals in, No. 651 to 656.—Good conduct in, Nos. 641, 645, 647, 648, 649.—Lines of, Nos. 631, 632.—Litters in, Nos. 654, 655.—Offensive in, Nos. 635, 636, 637, 639, 640, 642.—Order of, Nos. 45, 435, 439, 440, 441, 631, 632, 640.—Pursuit in, Nos. 635, 640, 642.—Reports, Nos. 647, 648, 649, 650.—Reserve in, Nos. 634, 640, 641, 642.—Staff officers in, Nos. 644, 647, 648.—Steadiness in, No. 645.—Support in, Nos. 641, 642.—Wounded in, Nos. 651, 653, 655, 656.

Bell-tents, Nos. 183, 472, 477, 479.

Belts, No. 967.—How cleaned, No. 224. See arms and accoutrements.

Bivouac, of the piquet, No. 555.—Of the troops, Nos. 467, 486.

Blacking, Nos. 225, 226, 227, 228, 229.

Boards of survey, (Subsistence), Nos. 1141, 1142.—Quartermaster's Department, Nos. 1001, 1002, 1003.

Books, by whom and how kept, Nos. 269, 287, 961, 962.—Inspection of, Nos. 294, 322, 961.—(Company,) Captain's book, No. 287.—Description book, No. 287.—Ledger, No. 287.—Order book, No. 287.—(Ordnance,) Account book, No. 961.—Letter book, No. 961.—Monthly return book, No. 961.—Order book, No. 961.—Quarterly return book, No. 961.—Register of letters received, No. 961.—(Regimental,) Court-martial book, No. 279.—Description and succession of officers, No. 272.—Description of deserters, No. 278.—Description of enlisted men, No. 273.—Description of horses, &c. No. 282.—General order book, No. 270.—Letter book, No. 274.



# Index.

## Books—Continued.

- Morning report book, No. 276.
  - Record book, No. 281.—Regimental order book, No. 271.—Registry of deceased soldiers, Nos. 280, 1433, 1487.—Registry of furloughs, No. 277.—Return book, No. 275.—
  - (Troop,) Captain's book, No. 287.—Description book, No. 287.—Description of horses, No. 287.—Ledger, No. 287.—Order book, No. 287.
  - Bread, Nos. 115, 196 to 202, 207, 212, 335.—Quality, Nos. 197, 200, 201, 202.—To be superintended, Nos. 197, 198.
  - Brevet rank, Nos. 16, 17, 18, *app.* pages 416, 423.
  - Brigade, commanding officers of, Nos. 433, 434, 435, 523, 640.—Head-quarters, No. 530.—How designated, No. 434.—Inspection, No. 302 to 324, 450.—Major, Nos. 55, 432, 442, 644.—Number, No. 434.—Order of, Nos. 439, 440, 441.—Parade, No. 530.—Regiments in, No. 431.—Review, No. 55 to 79.—Roster, No. 530.—Staff, Nos. 432, 442, 496, 644.
  - Brigadier-general, rank of, Nos. 4, 294 to 325.—Brigade duty, No. 55 to 79, 294 to 325, 430, 433, 434, 435, 439, 440, 441, 442, 450, 451, 471, 486, 523, 530, 732.—Salute to, Nos. 50, 84.
  - Bunks, Nos. 330, 332, 337.
  - Buttons, Nos. 861, 862.—How cleaned, No. 220.
- C.**
- Cadets, Nos. 3, 4, 5. See Military Academy.
  - Call, Adjutant's, Nos. 170, 171.—Fatigue, No. 167.—Musicians', Nos. 157, 158, 160, 169, 185, 186.—Roll, No. 159 to 169, 176, 177, 185.—Surgeon's, No. 163.—Stable, Nos. 163, 184.
  - Calls, (of compliment,) No. 35.
  - Camp, (or Encampment,) No. 467 to 437, 1037.—Aims in, Nos. 183, 472, 477, 479.—Diseases, No. 196.—Entrenched, No. 470.—Reconnoitring, Nos. 469, 469, 470, 487.—Inspection of, No. 294.—Object and choice of, Nos. 467, 470.—Troops in, Nos. 467, 471, 472, 473 to 487.
  - Camp-colours, Nos. 49, 58, 79.
  - Camp-equipage, Nos. 677, 926, 978, 983, 1003, 1057, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1075, 1078, 1099, 1100.—Estimates of, Nos. 1088, 1091.—Inspection of, No. 294.—Receipts for, Nos. 1071, 1075.—Returns of, Nos. 1092, 1093.—To be marked, No. 262.
  - Camp-ovens, Nos. 115, 297.
  - Camp-kettles, Nos. 249, 1069, 1070, 1099. See Camp-equipage.
  - Camp-kitchens, Nos. 115, 297, 477, 538.
  - Camping parties, Nos. 468, 469, 470, —Escort, Nos. 468, 469, 541, 542.
  - Canteens, Nos. 262, 1099, 1100.—Baggage, Nos. 266, 464.
  - Cantonments, Nos. 467, 1027, 1033.—Inspection of, Nos. 294, 317 to 324.—Troops in, Nos. 467, 471 to 487.
  - Capricious or tyrannical conduct prohibited, Nos. 3, 11.
  - Captains, or commanding officers of companies, Nos. 4, 118, 119, 153, 287, 304, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 316, 317, 326, 327, 461, 463, 466, 497, 501, 526, 943, 946, 947, 1003, 1069, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1079, 1091, 1096, 1494.
  - Captured stores, Nos. 646, 712, 764, *app.* page 416.
  - Carriage-maker, (of ordnance,) Nos. 957, 965.
  - Carriages, Nos. 261, 264, 661, 926, 965.—Inspection of, No. 294.
  - Cartels, No. 713.
  - Cartridge-boxes, No. 225 to 229.—to be inspected, Nos. 256, 789. See Arms and Accoutrements.
  - Cartridges, Nos. 115, 297, No. 256 to 259, 789, 926, 934, 938, 939, 941. See Ammunition.
  - Cavalry, Nos. 168, 184, 282, 287, 568, 569.—Escorts, No. 657 to 676, No. 774 to 783.—Call, Nos. 168, 184.—Dismounted, Nos. 525, 757.—Guards, Nos. 469, 584.—In action, Nos. 635, 642.—Instruction, No. 296.—Patrols, Nos. 469, 580, 581, 582.—Regular, No. 1.—Troop of, No. 287.



# Index.

- Certificates, app.** page 411.—To army followers, Nos. 689, 690, 691.
- Changes, to be reported,** Nos. 439, 440, 441, 507.
- Chaplain, Nos.** 106, 365, *app.* page 409.
- Charges for offences, app.** page 418.
- Citadels, defence of,** No. 765 to 773.
- Civil authority, Nos.** 12, 13, 14, 15, *app.* page 413.
- Cleanliness, Nos.** 214, 223, 250, 337, 796, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802. See Police.
- Clothing, allowance, Nos.** 1072, 1073, 1074, 1079, 1099 to 1106, 1473. —Cleaning and preserving, Nos. 115, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 223, 249, 291, 297. —Inspection, Nos. 294, 325, 326, 1072. —Receipts, Nos. 1071, 1075. —Supplies, Nos. 299, 983, 1068, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1078, 1079.
- Colonels, or commanding officers of regiments, No.** 45 to 80, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 151 to 154, 159, 162, 187, 188, 190, 192, 196, 197, 251, 252, 267, 269, 297, 302 to 327, 450, 471, 534, 551, 555, 604, 611, 619, 647, 689, 760, 875, 877, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 1003, 1050, 1069, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1091, 1093. —Inspections by, Nos. 325, 327, 450, 1210. —Rank of, Nos. 4, 24, 454. —Responsibility, Nos. 116, 269.
- Colours, Nos.** 46, 50, 51, 66, 74, 77, 81, 82, 83, 108. —Cased, Nos. 251, 252, 742. —Guard over, Nos. 252, 398, 602. —In camp, Nos. 255, 477, 742. —Lodged, No. 252. —Planted, Nos. 255, 477. —Unfurled, Nos. 81, 251, 742.
- Command, rank and, No.** 1 to 26. —Predecessor in, Nos. 21, 22, 23, 267, 268, 884. —Relieving in, Nos. 21, 22, 23, 267, 268, 884. —Successor in, Nos. 20, 21, 22, 23, 267, 268, 884. —Vacancies in, Nos. 19, 20, 433.
- Commissary-General, rank of, Nos.** 7, 8. —(Of purchases,) Nos. 825, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1072, 1073, 1079, 1099, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, &c. —(Of subsistence,) Nos. 720, 1131, 1132, 1498, 1499.
- Communications, Nos.** 292, 471, 973.
- Company, inspection. Nos.** 80, 169, 302 to 327, 450, 451. —Letter, Nos. 151, 152, 153. —Position, in order of battle, Nos. 118, 119, 152. —Squads, Nos. 119, 120, 122, 223, 422. —Strength, Nos. 153, 154, 155, 436, 437. —Transfer, Nos. 153, 154.
- Compliments, (or honours,) Nos.** 111, 112, 113. —By cavalry, Nos. 777, 778, 779. —By guards and sentinels, No 36 to 44. —By individuals, No. 27 to 35. —By posts, No. 84 to 91. —By squads, No. 320. —By the line, No 81. —By troops on a march, Nos 82, 83. —By troops under review, No. 45 to 80. —To executive authorities, &c. No. 111. —To foreign officers, No. 113. —To naval officers, No. 112. —To the national anniversary, Nos. 89, 90, 91, 92, 93. —To vessels of war, Nos. 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91.
- Conduct, in the field, Nos.** 610, 643, 695, *app.* page 415. —Unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, *app.* page 419.
- Consolidations, (of companies,) Nos.** 153, 154, 155. —(of regiments,) Nos. 436, 437, 438.
- Contemptuous or disrespectful language, app.** page 409.
- Contempt of courts, app.** 418.
- Contingent accounts, No.** 1492.
- Convicts, (military,) Nos.** 483, 916, 1467. —Quarterly reports, No. 1430.
- Convoy, carriages, Nos.** 668, 669, 670, 671, 674, 675. —Commandant, Nos. 660, 662, 671 to 676. —Defence, Nos. 663, 664 to 663. —Escort, Nos. 657, 659, 662, 663 to 668, 670 to 676, 684, 753. —Instructions, No. 659. —Of powder, Nos. 657, 660, 674, 675. —Order of march, Nos. 660, 661. —Packing, Nos. 670, 671, 674. —Pioneers, or fatigue parties, No. 658. —Protection, Nos. 663, 664, 665 to 673.
- Cooking, Nos.** 115, 196, 203 to 211, 321. —Inspected. Nos. 221, 321, 327, 801.

## Index.

- Choks, Nos. 209, 210, 211, 294.  
 Cornet, Nos. 4, 778, 779.  
 Corporal, Nos. 4, 135.  
 Corporal of the guard, Nos. 400, 401, 402, 405, 414, 415, 416, 418.  
 Corporeal punishment abolished, *app.* page 432.  
 Correspondence with the enemy, *app.* pages 415, 416.  
 Council of administration, duties and powers, Nos. 341, 342, 343, 345, 346, 347, 350, 352, 360, 362, 363.—How constituted, Nos. 343, 344.—Inspection of accounts, Nos. 322, 350.  
 Countersign, Nos. 405, 406, 407, 408, 493, 504, 505, 506, 507, *app.* page 415.—Objects of, No. 504.—To be sealed, Nos. 507, 566.—To whom and when issued, Nos. 405, 406, 407, 504, 506, 566.—When changed, No. 507.  
 Courtesy enjoined, No. 27.  
 Courts of enquiry, Nos. 513, 514, 515, 527, 773, 880, 881, 882, *app.* page 420.—Recorders of, Nos. 880, 881, 882, 1084.  
 Courts-martial, Nos. 513, 514, 515, 516, 522, 527, 880, 881, 882, 1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, *app.* pages 416, 417, 418, 420.—Adjournments, Nos. 515, 1084.—Judge advocate, Nos. 513, 515, 880, 881, 882, 1084.—Members, Nos. 513, 514, 515, 1083.—Proceedings, Nos. 880, 881, 882, 1084.—Witnesses, Nos. 1081, 1082, 1083.  
 (Garrison) Nos. 513, 514, 515, 516, 880, 881, 882.  
 (General) Nos. 513, 514, 515, 516, 880, 881, 882, 1081, 1084, 1479.  
 (Regimental,) Nos. 513, 514, 515, 516, 880, 881, 882.—  
 Crimes, *app.* pages 413, 417, 419, 421.  
 Cultivation, No. 1162 to 1164, 1498, 1499.
- D.
- Deceased soldiers, Nos. 280, 1483, 1487, 1489, 1490, 1491.  
 Defence, council of, No. 769.—In action, Nos. 636, 638, 639, 640.—Of citadel, No. 770.—Of convoys, Nos. 657, 664, 665 to 676.—Of fortresses, &c. No. 765 to 773.—Plans of, No. 765.  
 Departments, commanders of, Nos. 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293 to 301.—Head Quarters of, No. 301.—Designated, No. 293.—Inspections, Nos. 290, 291, 292, 293 to 301.—Organization, Nos. 288, 289.—Staff of, Nos. 289, 452 to 458.  
 Department of officers, Nos. 27, 43, 114.  
 Depots of clothing, Nos. 294, 975, 979, 1100, 1106.—Ordnance and ordnance stores, Nos. 294, 935, 937, 938, 945, 948, 950, 956, 960, 961, 964, 965, 967, 970, 975, 983.—Of prisoners of war, Nos. 710, 714, 715.  
 Deserters, Nos. 360, 361, 692, 693, 694, *app.* pages 411, 412.—Apprehension of, Nos. 1085, 1481, 1482, 1483.—Effects, Nos. 1076, 1077.—From the enemy, Nos. 294, 457, 573, 585, 586, 595, 692, 693, 694.  
 Despatches, No. 449.  
 Detachments, Nos. 445, 510.—Intrenched, No. 569.—Reconnoitring, foraging, &c. Nos. 457, 458.  
 Details, course of, No. 508 to 530.—Cavalry, Nos. 525, 757, 758.—Field, No. 530.—Of the trenches, No. 738.—Order of, Nos. 509, 511, 517, 518.  
 Discharged soldiers, Nos. 1115, 1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, *app.* page 410.  
 Discipline, Nos. 3, 11, 116, 291, 293, 295.—Enforcement of, No. 450.  
 Disobedience of orders, *app.* page 410.—  
 Distributions, hours and places of, No. 494, 721, 722, 723, 728.—In advance, No. 726.—Mode of, Nos. 722, 723, 726, 728, 729, 730.—Order and proportions of, Nos. 729, 730.—Superintendence of, Nos. 721, 725.—To companies and squads, Nos. 727, 728.  
 Dispositions, Nos. 435, 439, 440, 441, 627 to 640.  
 Divine Service, *app.* page 409.  
 Divisions, command of, No. 433.—Designated, No. 434.—Inspections, Nos. 450, 451.—Organization, Nos. 430, 431.—Review,

# Index.

## Divisions—Continued.

Nos. 450, 451.—Staff, Nos. 432, 442.—Support, No. 641.  
 Double rations, Nos. 1125, 1477.  
 Draft cattle, Nos. 261, 282.—Marked, Nos. 261, 693.—Registry of, No. 282.—Returns of, Nos. 1092, 1093.  
 Dress, (fatigue,) Nos. 221, 223.—Cleanliness of, No. 215 to 223.—Regulated, No. 223. See Uniforms.  
 Drum, beat, Nos. 41, 44, 50, 51, 53, 57, 61, 63, 64, 66, 67, 82, 83, 100, 103, 104, 105, 111 to 113, 157, 160, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 185, 186, 777, 780, 781.—Cased, No. 253.—Muffled, No. 110.—Piled, Nos. 81, 255.  
 Drum-major, Nos. 5, 59, 478, 847.  
 Drummers, Nos. 59, 64, 254, 313, 598, 847.  
 Drunkenness on duty, *app.* pages 414, 415.  
 Duelling, *app.* page 412.  
 Duty, hiring of, *app.* page 415.  
 E.  
 Effects of deceased officers and soldiers, Nos. 1487, 1489, 1490, 1491.—*app.* pages 420, 421.  
 Efficiency, Nos. 115, 116, 294.  
 Embarkation of troops, Nos. 26, 784 to 820.  
 Embezzlement, *app.* pages 413, 414.  
 Encampment, (or camp,) description of, No. 481.—Reconnoitring, Nos. 468, 469, 487.—Object and choice of, No. 470.—Troops in, Nos. 467, 471, 472 to 487.  
 Enemy, correspondence with, *app.* page 416.—Relieving or harbouring, *app.* page 415.  
 Engineer department, No. 887 to 923.—Communications, Nos. 919, 920, 921, 922.—Contracts, Nos. 891, 896.—Disbursements, Nos. 893, 894, 897, 898, 899, 900.—Duties, No. 888.—Estimates, Nos. 890, 891.—Fortifications, Nos. 888, 889, 890, 891, 893, 895, 901, 902, 903, 904, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 916, 918.—Inspections, Nos. 895, 901, 902, 908.—Instructions, and plans, No. 889.—Reports and returns, Nos. 891, 892, 909, 915.

Engineers, Corps of, Nos. 887, 915, 917, 918. See Engineer Department.  
 Engineers, Topographical, Nos. 289, 887, 888, 904, 905, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 917, 918. See Engineer Department.  
 Escape of prisoners, *app.* page 418.  
 Escort, cavalry, No. 774 to 783.—Commandant of, Nos. 660, 662, 664, 774 to 783.—Defence of, Nos. 671, 672, 673, 676.—Infantry, No. 774 to 783.—Of camping party, Nos. 468, 541.—Of convoy, Nos. 657, 684, 758.—Of fatigue party, No. 519.—Of honour, No. 774 to 783.—Of prisoners, Nos. 541, 542.  
 Exercises, military, No. 115.  
 Extra duty men, No. 141 to 150, 1086, 1168, 1169.

## F.

Fascines, Nos. 115, 297, 744.  
 Fatigue, daily, Nos. 167, 221, 223, 294.—General, Nos. 161, 221, 223, 294, 512, 519, 524.—Parties, Nos. 221, 223, 294, 512, 519, 524, 658, 723, 724, 1087.  
 Field-hospitals, No. 651 to 656.  
 Field officer of the day, Nos. 527, 528, 561, 565, 566, 570, 572, 573, 585, 588.  
 Fines, *app.* pages 409, 417.  
 Flags, garrison, No. 91.—When displayed, Nos. 91, 94, 107.  
 Flags of truce, Nos. 294, 587, 588, 595.  
 Flank companies, designation, No. 151.—Selections for, Nos. 138, 139, 140.—Strength, No. 139.  
 Flints, how fixed, Nos. 239, 240, 241, 242.  
 Forage, allowance, No. 1044 to 1049.—Supplies, Nos. 292, 975, 979, 980.  
 Forces, order of the, No. 1.—Regular, No. 10.  
 Foreign officers, compliments to, Nos. 44, 58, 113.  
 Fortresses, capitulation of, Nos. 771, 772, 773.—Commanders of, No. 765 to 773.—Courts of enquiry on loss of, No. 773.—Defence of, Nos. 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770 to 773.  
 Frontier defences, Nos. 292, 975, 976, 978.—Report on, No. 292.

## Index.

Funeral escorts, Nos. 95, 96, 97, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 110.

Funeral honours, Nos. 93, 98 to 110.

Fuel, Nos. 334, 471, 980.—Allowances of, Nos. 1018, 1020 to 1028.—Requisitions, No. 1039.

Furloughs, No. 1302 to 1307, *app.* page 412.—Form of, No. 1304.—Rules to be observed during, No. 1305.—To be reported, No. 1303.—When and how granted, Nos. 1302, 1303, 1306.

Furniture for offices, quarters, hospitals, &c. Nos. 147, 960.

### G.

Gabions, Nos. 115, 297, 744, 757.

Gambling prohibited, No. 1500.

Garrisons, Nos. 592, 594.

Garrison-equipage, Nos. 978, 980, 983, 1003, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1078, 1099.—Estimates, Nos. 1088, 1091, 1099.—Receipts for, Nos. 1071, 1075.—Returns, Nos. 1092, 1093, 1096, 1103.

Generale, when sounded, No. 603.

Great Coats, No. 249.

Grenadiers, Nos. 138, 746, 756, 828.

Guards, Nos. 156 to 186, 557 to 598.—Arms of, Nos. 422, 423.—Attack and defence of, Nos. 589, 590.—Cavalry, Nos. 568, 569.—Commanders of, Nos. 161, 388, 402, 405, 406, 412, 413, 414, 416, 421, 423, 424.—Detachments, composing, No. 368.—Dismissed, Nos. 421, 422, 602.—Inspection of, Nos. 367, 389, 539.—Instructions for, Nos. 424, 471, 472, 533.—Interior, Nos. 401, 513.—Messes, Nos. 210, 533.—Mounting, Nos. 366, 530.—Of honour, Nos. 39, 513, 602, 774 to 783.—Parade of, No. 366 to 382.—Personal, Nos. 39, 513, 602, 774 to 783.—Relieved daily, No. 384.—Report, Nos. 543, 544.—Roll-call, No. 389.—Salute, No. 36 to 44.

Grand guards, assembly of, No. 564.—At new posts, No. 565.—Cavalry of, Nos. 559, 568.—Commanders of, No. 570.—Composition of, No. 560.—Entrenched, No. 569.—Instructions for, Nos. 572, 573.—How posted, No. 567.—Nature of, Nos. 557, 558, 559, 560.—Pre-

cautions, Nos. 574, 575, 576, 577, 578 to 585, 587, 598.—Sentinels, Nos. 564, 574 to 579, 585, 598.—Service of, Nos. 383 to 429, 557 to 598.—Tour of duty, No. 513.

Guides, employment of, No. 469.

### H.

Havresacks, No. 250.—How marked, No. 262.—To be inspected, Nos. 245, 607.

Head-Quarters, (Department,) Nos. 301, 492, 869, 871, 875, 876, 880.—(General,) Nos. 492, 869, 871, 880, 882.—(Regimental,) Nos. 492, 871, 875.

Health of the troops, Nos. 196, 202, 214, 1180, 1181, 1185. See Medical Department.

Honours, at posts, No. 84 to 94.—Funeral, No. 95 to 110.

Horse (or light) artillery, No. 1.

Horses, Nos. 261, 282.—Captured, No. 712.—How marked, Nos. 261, 693.—Injunctions, No. 702.—Purchase of, No. 980.—Registry of, Nos. 282, 287.—Returns of, Nos. 1092, 1093.

Hospital, No. 163.—Inspection of, Nos. 317, 325, 1186.—Stores, Nos. 818, 1189, 1214, 1252. See Medical Department.

Hospital attendants, Nos. 1200, 1234.—Stewards and wardmasters, Nos. 1213 to 1217, 1232 to 1234. See Medical Department.

Hospitals, field, No. 651 to 656.

Hospitals general, surgeons to, No. 1196 to 1206.—Assistant surgeons to, No. 1207 to 1212. See Medical Department.

### I.

Infantry, rank of, No. 1.

Inspection, by general and field officers, Nos. 450, 451, 1309, 1310, 1311.—Circuits of, Nos. 290, 291, 1505.—Form and course of, No. 302 to 327.—Objects of, Nos. 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 1505.—Of messing, Nos. 164, 804.—Of Quarters, No. 317 to 327.—Reports, Nos. 300, 324, 450, 451, 1308, 1309, 1310.—Returns, Nos. 878, 879.—Weekly, No. 326.



# Index.

Inspectors-general, Nos. 442, 1308.  
—Duties, Nos. 291 to 299, 302 to 327, 1308, 1505.

Instruction, Nos. 115, 296, 297, 450.  
—Objects of, Nos. 115, 296, 297.  
—Prescribed, No. 115.

Issues, (clothing) Nos. 1073, 1074, 1075.—(Provision) No. 1143 to 1150.—Regularity of, Nos. 299, 721 to 730.

## J.

Jalonneurs, No. 606.

Judge-advocates, Nos. 6, 442, 865, 880, 881, 882, 1040, 1084. *app.* page 417.

## K.

Knapsacks, contents allowed, Nos. 245, 246, 247, 248.—In quarters, Nos. 332, 333.—Inspection of, Nos. 245, 309, 311, 312, 313, 314, 607.—Marks on, No. 262.—Packing, Nos. 115, 248.—Slung, No. 244.

## L.

Lance-corporal, Nos. 132, 133, 134, 135, 136.

Land-troops serving as marines, No. 26.

Laundresses, Nos. 222, 356, 690.

Leaves of absence, Nos. 1301, 1302.

Letters, communications &c. how addressed, Nos. 489, 493, 871, 884, 886.

Letters, private, (or reports,) when prohibited, No. 650.

Lieutenant-colonel, Nos. 4, 46, 47 to 80.—Responsibility of, No. 118.—Station of, No. 118.

Lieutenant, First, No. 4.

Lieutenant, Second, No. 4.

Light Dragoons, No. 1. See Cavalry.

Light Infantry, Nos. 601, 628, 629, 630, 633, 637, 642, 663, 672, 746, 756, 823.—Qualifications, No. 138.—Selection of, Nos. 138, 139, 140.

Light (or horse) artillery, Nos. 1, 636, 642.

Light troops, Nos. 601, 628, 629, 630, 633, 637, 642, 663, 672, 756.

Luxury prohibited, No. 459.

## M.

Magazines, (powder) Nos. 294, 317, 325.

Magazines of provisions, Nos. 718, 975, 979.

Major, Nos. 4, 24, 46, 47, *app.* page 420.—Responsibility of, No. 118.—Station, No. 118.

Major-general, Nos. 4, 24, 69, 432, 450, 454.—Compliments to, Nos. 50, 84.

Marauding prohibited, Nos. 607, 609.—Punished, No. 610.

Marches, No. 599 to 625.—Abuses and disorders on, *app.* page 413.—Diminishing front on, No. 611.—Halts, Nos. 610, 611, 612, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621.—Horses, No. 613. In the interior, Nos. 616, 625.—Jalonneurs, No. 606.—Knapsacks &c. on, Nos. 244, 245, 249, 607.—Leading alternately on, No. 617.—Night, No. 606.—Order of, Nos. 599, 600, 601, 614, 615, 617.—Passing obstacles on, No. 611.—Precautions, Nos. 624, 625.—Routes, No. 625.—Sick on, Nos. 622, 623.—Supplies, No. 625.—Stragglers, Nos. 608, 609, 613, 620.

Marine corps, Nos. 1, 16, 289, *app.* page 417.

Marks, Nos. 265, 266.—On public property &c. Nos. 260 to 266, 693, 712, 933.—Sutlers, No. 706.

Medical Department, duties, No. 1179 to 1269.—Apothecary's department, No. 1191 to 1195.—Assistant Surgeons of Regiments, No. 1226 to 1228.—Assistant surgeons to general hospitals, No. 1207 to 1212.—General rules, No. 1250 to 1269.—Hospital stewards, No. 1213 to 1214.—In the field, No. 651 to 656.—Medical director, No. 1186 to 1190.—Reports, returns, requisitions &c. No. 1235 to 1249.—Stewards, Wardmasters, &c. No. 1232 to 1234.—Surgeon-general, No. 1179 to 1185.—Surgeons attached to posts, No. 1229 to 1231.—Surgeons attached to regiments, No. 1218 to 1225.—Surgeons attending general hospitals, No. 1196 to 1206.—Ward masters, No. 1215 to 1217.

# Index.

- Menacing words or gestures, *app.* page 418.
- Messing, No. 196 to 212.—Inspection, Nos. 164, 200, 804.—Preparation, No. 203 to 209.—Superintendence, Nos. 196, 197, 198
- Military Academy, No. 1312 to 1446.—Accounts, No. 1399 to 1403.—Admission, No. 1337 to 1340.—Classification, Nos. 1359, 1360.—Course of instruction, No. 1341 to 1358.—Discipline, No. 1404 to 1439.—Examinations, Nos. 1361, 1362, 1363, 1364, 1365.—Furloughs, Nos. 1392, 1393, 1394.—Instruction, No. 1370 to 1384.—Merit-rolls, No. 1366 to 1369.—Miscellaneous, No. 1440 to 1446.—Organization, No. 1312 to 1336.—Promotion, No. 1385 to 1391.—Uniform &c. No. 1395 to 1398.
- Military storekeepers, Nos. 950, 1016, 1471, 1472.
- Militia, Nos. 1, 10.
- Misconduct, Nos. 607, 608, 609, 610, 645, 648, 650, 696.
- Model (camp) No. 482.—(Chamber) No. 336.
- Morning report, Nos. 165, 276, 451.
- Musicians, see Band.
- Muster-rolls, Nos. 316, 1109, 1129, 1130.
- Musters, Nos. 315, 451, *app.* page 411.
- Mutiny, *app.* page 410.
- N.
- National anniversary, Nos. 92, 93  
—Salute, Nos. 84, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93.
- Naval officers, Nos. 24, 25, 26, 87, 112, 784.
- Non-commissioned officers, appointment and selection of, Nos. 127, 129, 130, 131.—How reduced, Nos. 129, 134.—Number limited, Nos. 131, 1294.—Put in orders, No. 129.—Responsibility, Nos. 119, 123.—Warrants, No. 123.
- Non-commissioned staff, rank, No. 5.—Responsibility, No. 123.—Selection of, Nos. 127, 128, 129.
- O.
- Obedience, or subordination, prescribed, No. 11.
- Offences, trial for, *app.* page 419.
- Officer of the day, duties, Nos. 38, 39, 156, 158, 159, 164, 192, 371, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 403, 406, 409, 410, 514, 533, 538, 543, 544, 549, 551, 552.—Detailed, No. 156.—On board of transports, Nos. 791, 803, 804, 806, 811
- Officers, relative rank of, Nos. 9, 10, 16, 24.
- Officers, naval, Nos. 24, 25, 26, 87, 112, 784.
- Order, of army corps, Nos. 439, 440, 441, 617.—Battle, Nos. 1, 46, 47, 118, 434, 435, 439, 440, 441.—Brigades and divisions, Nos. 439, 440, 441.—Regiments, Nos. 2, 439.
- Orderlies, Nos. 446, 447, 448, 449, 488, 494.—Mounted, Nos. 446, 447.—Service of, Nos. 513, 516.
- Orderly hour, Nos. 496, 497, 499, 502.—Orders subsequent to, Nos. 497, 498.
- Orders, channel of, Nos. 452, 488, 439, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874.—Correctness of, No. 501.—Dated, No. 492.—Dispositions, No. 495.—Exhortations, notices and thanks in, No. 494.—Form of, Nos. 489, 492, 884.—General, No. 494.—Monthly extracts, No. 503.—Not to be contrary to law or reason, No. 11.—Numbered, No. 491.—Obedience to, No. 11.—Publication of, Nos. 488, 489, 490, 498, 499.—Reading and explaining, Nos. 178, 179, 180, 181, 500, 501.—Special, Nos. 493, 883.—Standing, Nos. 21, 22, 267, 268.—Transcribing, Nos. 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501.—Verbal, No. 488.—Written, to be sealed, No. 488.
- Ordnance department, No. 924 to 970.—Ordnance and ordnance stores, No. 925 to 970.—Captured, Nos. 712, 764.—Charge and custody of, Nos. 937, 942.—Depots of, Nos. 935, 937, 938, 950, 956, 960, 961, 962, 964, 965, 966, 968, 969, 970, 975, 979, 983.—Disbursements for, Nos. 958, 959.—Embezzlement prohibited, No. 931.—Field and heavy, Nos. 927,

## Index.

### Ordnance Department—*Continued.*

928, 929, 930, 931.—How issued, Nos. 937, 938, 939, 940.—How provided, No. 936.—Monthly returns, Nos. 955, 956, 963.—Quarterly returns, Nos. 944, 950, 963.—Requisitions for, No. 941.—Small arms, &c. Nos. 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 967.—To be charged, No. 935.—To be marked, No. 933.—To be of the same pattern, Nos. 932, 1469.

Ordnance duty, Nos. 289, 952, 953, 954.

Organization of corps, No. 430 to 451.

Outposts, No. 557 to 598.—Attack, Nos. 589, 593, 596, 597.—Cavalry at, Nos. 559, 568.—Commandant of, Nos. 566, 570, 572, 573, 578, 586, 592, 594.—Defence of, Nos. 589, 593, 597.—Details for, Nos. 513, 517, 560, 561, 562.—Entrenched, Nos. 569, 590, 591, 592.—Field officer of the day, Nos. 561, 562, 565, 570.—Force and positions, Nos. 558, 571, 589, 592.—Ground occupied by, Nos. 558, 567, 571, 594.—Instructions, Nos. 573, 590, 593.—Mounting guard, Nos. 563, 564, 598.—Nature of, No. 557.—Parole and countersign, No. 566.—Patrols, Nos. 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 584, 595.—Precautions, Nos. 563, 564, 570, 574, 575, 576, 577, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 587, 588, 595, 598.—Sentinels, Nos. 564, 570, 571, 574, 575, 577, 578, 583, 587.—Superintendence of, No. 561.—When doubled, Nos. 574, 575.

### P.

Parade, No. 159 to 184, 366 to 382, 530, 532, 546, 547.—Absence from, *app.* page 414.

Parade, (regimental,) Nos. 167, 366 to 382, 530, 532, 546, 547.

Parole, Nos. 409, 493, 504, 505, 506, 507, 566, *app.* page 415.—Of prisoners of war, Nos. 715, 716.

Patroles, Nos. 294, 385, 404, 538, 578, 579, 590, 581, 582, 595.—

Cavalry, Nos. 559, 568, 573, 579, 580, 581, 582, 584, 595.—Night, No. 538.

Pay Department, No. 1107 to 1130.

—Abstract returns, No. 1110.—

Brevet pay, No. 1124.—Double ration pay, No. 1125.—Forms, No. 1128.—Muster-rolls, Nos. 316, 1109, 1129, 1130.—Payments, how and when made, Nos. 1108, 1109.—Regularity of payments, No. 299.—Stoppages, Nos. 1116, 1118, 1121, 1122, 1123.

Paymaster-general, Nos. 8, 1107 to 1130.

Paymasters, Nos. 6, 123, 1107 to 1130.

Pioneers, Nos. 48, 59, 137, 304, 605, 658.

Piquet, Nos. 513, 545 to 556.

Plunder or pillage, *app.* page 415.

Police, exterior and interior, No. 156 to 186, 291, 293, 294, 328, 337, 450.—General, No. 687 to 708.

Police guard, Nos. 157, 158, 167, 192, 193, 194, 210, 211, 252, 257, 294, 513, 532, 533, 534, 535 to 544, 602.—Arms of, No. 423.—Camp, Nos. 252, 472, 479.—Commandant of, Nos. 158, 161, 388, 402, 404, 405, 411 to 421.—Detachments composing, No. 368.—Instructions, Nos. 383, 386, 404, 410, 424.—Messes, No. 210.—Relieved daily, No. 384.—Report, Nos. 543, 544.—Salute of, Nos. 36, 37, 38, 40 to 44.—Sentinel over arms, Nos. 183, 477, 479.—To be inspected, Nos. 367, 389, 539.—When turned off, No. 366.

Post, abandoning, *app.* page 415.

Post-corporal, Nos. 400, 401, 414, 415, 417, 418, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429.

Post-fund, Nos. 348, 349, 350.—Distribution, Nos. 362, 363.—Objects No. 351.

Post-school, No. 351.

Posts, commanders of, Nos. 325, 590, 592, 593, 594 to 598.—Defence of, No. 589 to 598, 765 to 773.—Double ration, No. 1125.—Entrenchment of, No. 591.—Instructions for, Nos. 590, 593.

# Index.

- Powder, convoy of, Nos. 657, 660, 674, 675, 676.
- Predecessor in command, Nos. 21, 267, 268, 1503.
- President of the United States, Nos. 4, 50, 81, 84, 89, 90, 91, 94.
- Prisoners, Nos. 158, 193, 194, 211, 400, 416, 543.—Escort of, Nos. 541, 602.—Provost guard, Nos. 602, 687, 688.—Sentinel over, No. 534.—Tents, No. 479.
- Prisoners of war, Nos. 457, 713, 714, 715, 716.—Arms, &c. of Nos. 710, 712.—Cartels of, No. 713.—Depots of, Nos. 710, 714, 715.—Officers' parole, Nos. 715, 716.—Reports and returns, No. 710.—Sick and wounded, No. 711.—Treatment of, Nos. 709, 710, 711.
- Promotions, Nos. 19, 20, 433.
- Provision Returns, Nos. 723, 1143, 1144, 1152.
- Provisions, Nos. 292, 294, 717.—Service of, Nos. 471, 717 to 730, 1143 to 1150.
- Provost guard, Nos. 687, 688.—Duties, Nos. 158, 193, 194, 400, 416, 541, 543, 602, 687, 688.—How detailed, Nos. 511, 687, 688.—Marshal, *app.* page 413.
- Publications, when prohibited, Nos. 650, 1497.
- Public property, charge of, Nos. 1502, 1503, 1504.—Receipts for, Nos. 23, 1071, 1075.—Returns of, No. 1501.—To be marked, No. 260 to 266.—Wasted or sold, *app.* pages 413, 414.
- Punishments, Nos. 3, 609, 610, 696, 697.
- Purchasing Department, Nos. 983, 1099 to 1106.
- Q.**
- Quarterly accounts, No. 1504.
- Quartermaster-general, No. 973 to 977.
- Quartermasters, No. 123.—Duties, Nos. 197, 198, 305, 307, 468, 469, 471, 472, 605, 625, 654, 679, 680, 684, 725, 789, 1469.
- Quartermaster's Department, No. 971 to 1033.
- Quartermaster-sergeant, Nos. 5, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 46, 48, 123, 127, 128, 129, 197, 198, to 212, 305, 309, 468, 469, 472, 478, 605, 679, 680, 723, 724, 839.
- Quarters, No. 328 to 337, 1019, 1020, 1025, 1029, 1037, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1474.
- R.**
- Rank, assimilated, Nos. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.—Brevet, Nos. 16, 17, 18, 1124.—Lineal and regimental, Nos. 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.—Of corps and regiments, Nos. 1, 2.—Of land and naval officers, Nos. 24, 25, 26, 112.—Relative, Nos. 16, 17, 18.
- Rations, Nos. 717, 719, 722, 725, 726, 727, 728, 767.—Double, Nos. 1125, 1477.—Distribution, No. 717 to 730.—Items of, Nos. 1144, 1159, 1161.
- Rear-guard, Nos. 601, 609.
- Reconnoitring, Nos. 445, 457, 468, 469, 487, 561, 565, 579, 582, 587, 588, 594, 662.
- Recruiting, No. 1270 to 1298.
- Recruiting parties, Nos. 153, 983.—Subsistence of, Nos. 1151, 1152.
- Recruiting service, Nos. 153, 941, 942, 983, 1270 to 1298.
- Redress, applications for, Nos. 188, 871, 872, 874, *app.* page 413.
- Regimental fund, Nos. 348, 351, 362, 363, 364, 365.
- Regimental staff, Nos. 5, 46, 47, 48 to 80, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 269 to 287, 305, 462.
- Regiments, Colonels or commanding officers of, Nos. 45 to 80, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 151 to 154, 159, 162, 187, 188, 190, 192, 196, 197, 251, 252, 267, 269, 297, 302 to 327, 450, 471, 534, 551, 555, 604, 611, 619, 647, 689, 760, 875, 877, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 1003, 1050, 1069, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1091, 1093.—Consolidation of, Nos. 436, 437, 438.—Order of, Nos. 439, 440, 441.—Rank of, Nos. 1, 2.
- Regular forces, rank of, Nos. 1, 2, 10.
- Regulations to be read, No. 1506.



# Index.

- Relief corporal, Nos. 390, 396, 408,  
417, 418, 425, 426, 427, 428.
- Reliefs, Nos. 384, 385, 386, 388,  
389, 403, 417, 418, 533.
- Relieved officer, Nos. 23, 1494, 1502,  
1503.
- Relieving guard, Nos. 384, 411, 412,  
413 to 420.
- Relieving in command, Nos. 21, 23,  
884.
- Repairs, Nos. 292, 450, 1030, 1033,  
1034, 1036, 1037, 1474.
- Reports, battle, Nos. 647, 648, 649,  
650.—Guard, Nos. 543, 544.—In-  
spection, Nos. 300, 324, 450, 451,  
1308, 1309, 1310.—Morning, Nos.  
162, 276, 451.—Officers', Nos.  
35, 1475, 1476, 1478.—Sick, Nos.  
163, 1181, 1184, 1220.—Special,  
No. 872.—Stated, No. 872.
- Reserve, Nos. 631, 634, 639, 640,  
641.
- Resources, Nos. 292, 717, 718, 719,  
720.—During sieges, Nos. 196,  
770.
- Responsibility, Nos. 116, 118, 119,  
123, 299.
- Retreat, (beating) Nos. 171, 172,  
506, 538, 539, 566, *app.* page  
414.—Before an enemy, No. 640.
- Returns, *app.* page 411.—Abstract,  
No. 1110.—Fuel, No. 1039.—In-  
spection, Nos. 878, 879.—Month-  
ly, Nos. 451, 872, 875, 879, 883.  
—Ordnance, Nos. 944, 945, 950,  
955, 956, 963, 968.—Post, No.  
876.—Provision, Nos. 723, 1143,  
1152.—Regimental, Nos. 875, 877,  
883.
- Reveille, Nos. 160, 186.
- Review, No. 45 to 80, 302, 450, 451.
- Riflemen, No. 1.—Employment of,  
Nos. 601, 628, 629, 630, 633,  
637, 642, 663, 672.—Qualifica-  
tions of, No. 138.—Selection of,  
Nos. 138, 139, 140.
- Roll-calls, Nos. 159, 160, 162,  
164, 169, 170, 176, 177, 178, 185,  
186, 389, 539, 553.
- Rooms, numbered No. 329.—Uni-  
formity, No. 336.
- Roster, Nos. 503 to 530, 536, 562,  
659, 688.
- Rounds, No. 408.—Grand, Nos.  
408, 409, 410.
- Rules and articles of War, *app.* page  
409.—To be read, *app.* page 421.
- S.
- Safeguards, Nos. 695, 696, 697, 698,  
699, 700, 701.
- Salute, colour, Nos. 50, 62, 63, 81,  
82, 83.—Guard, No. 36 to 44.—  
Hand, Nos. 28, 29, 30, 31, 32,  
33.—Individual, Nos. 27 to 35,  
43, 82, 83.—National, Nos. 84,  
86, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93.—To fo-  
reign officers, No. 113.—To naval  
officers, Nos. 24, 112.—To ves-  
sels of war, Nos. 24, 86, 87, 88,  
89, 90, 91.
- Scarcity, resources in time of, Nos.  
196, 718, 730, 770.
- School, post, No. 351.
- Secretaries, of boards, Nos. 132,  
136.—Of councils of administra-  
tion, Nos. 343, 344, 346, 362.
- Secretary of War, Nos. 50, 81, 84,  
340, 341.
- Seniority, Nos. 9, 19, 1493.
- Sentinels, duties, Nos. 383 to 429,  
533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 539, 540,  
541, 564, 574, 575, 576, 577,  
578, 579, 580, 581, 583, 585,  
587.—Instructions, Nos. 404, 424.  
—Of convoys, No. 470.—On  
board of transports, Nos. 792,  
793, 807, 808.—Over arms, Nos.  
386, 472, 477.—Over colours,  
Nos. 252, 255, 477, 534.—Salute  
of, Nos. 34, 36, 37.
- Sergeant, Nos. 4, 29, 31, 32, 33,  
34, 128, 129, 130, 131.
- Sergeant-major, Nos. 5, 46, 48, 123,  
127, 128, 129, 269, 305, 309,  
370, 478, 839.
- Servants, officers' Nos. 148, 149, 150.
- Service, Nos. 291, 298.—Armed,  
Nos. 512, 513.
- Sick and wounded, Nos. 163, 318,  
319, 622, 623, 651, 652, 653, 654,  
655, 656, 711, 1496.
- Sick reports, Nos. 163, 1181, 1184,  
1220.
- Sieges, Nos. 196, 731 to 764.—Ar-  
tillery at, No. 735.—Assaults, Nos.  
762, 764, 770, 771.—Batteries, No.  
753.—Requisitions for, No. 745.—  
Resources at, Nos. 196, 770.—Sap-  
pers and miners, No. 748.—Sorties,  
Nos. 742, 751, 753.—Trenches,  
Nos. 731, 732, 733, 736, 738,  
739, 740, 741, 743, 744, 745,  
746, 749, 750, 752, 753.

# Index.

- Signals, Nos. 157, 158, 160, 165, 166, 169, 170, 185, 186, 575, 576. Sleeping on post, *app.* page 414.  
 Soldiers, deceased, Nos. 230, 1254. —Disabled, Nos. 1115, 1256, 1436.—Recruits to be mixed with old, No. 122.  
 Spies, Nos. 294, 573, 578, 585, 587, 593, 1595, *app.* page 421.  
 Squads, arms of, Nos. 223, 422.—Band, No. 121.—Command of, Nos. 120, 121, 210, 223, 337, 422.—Division of, Nos. 119, 122.—Numbered, Nos. 119, 122.—On board of transports, No. 788.  
 Staff, duties, No. 452 to 458, 483, 643, 644, 871, 872, 879, 880, 883, 884, 885.—General, Nos. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458.—Liable to fiscal duties, Nos. 125, 444.—Officers, Nos. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 17, 42, 432, 433, 452 to 458.—Regimental, Nos. 5, 29, 46 to 79, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128.  
 Staff acting, No. 126.  
 Staff appointments, No. 1470.  
 Standing orders, Nos. 21, 22, 267, 268.  
 Stationary, allowances, Nos. 269 to 297, 980, 1018, 1050, 1051, 1052.—How provided, Nos. 980, 1018.  
 Stoppages of pay, *app.* pages 413, 414.  
 Stores captured, Nos. 712, 764, *app.* page 416.  
 Straw, allowance of, Nos. 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067.—How provided, Nos. 920, 1067.  
 Subordination, Nos. 3, 7, 11, 295.—To the civil authority, Nos. 12, 13, 14, 15.  
 Subsistence Department, No. 1131 to 1178.—Abstracts, No. 1159.—Accounts current, No. 1160.—Assistant commissaries of subsistence, No. 1133 to 1139, 1170 to 1176.—Acting assistant commissaries of subsistence, Nos. 1140, 1170 to 1177.—Boards of survey, Nos. 1141, 1142.—Component parts of ration, No. 1161.—Cultivation, Nos. 1162, 1163, 1164, 1498, 1499.—Forms, No. 1178.—Issues, No. 1143 to 1150.—Miscellaneous, No. 1165 to 1178.—Monthly Re-  
 turns, No. 1158.—Subsistence of Recruiting parties, Nos. 1151, 1152.—Supplies to officers, Nos. 1153, 1155.—Wastage, Nos. 1155, 1156, 1157.  
 Subsistence, resources of, No. 292.  
 Successor in command, Nos. 21, 22, 23, 884, 1502, 1503.  
 Superiors, duty of, Nos. 3, 27, 28, 114.—Respect to, Nos. 3, 11, 27, 35.  
 Supernumeraries, Nos. 433, 437, 444.  
 Surgeon, Nos. 3, 123, 163, 208, 318, 319, 325, 785, 786, 816, 817, 818, 819, 1495. See Medical Department.  
 Surgeon, assistant, Nos. 3, 123, 163, 208, 318, 319, 325, 785, 786, 816, 817, 1495. See Medical Department.  
 Surgeon-general, Nos. 7, 442, 1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183, 1184, 1185. See Medical Department.  
 Suspension from command, *app.* page 419.  
 Sutlers, No. 338 to 365, 1498, *app.* pages 412, 416.—Appointment, Nos. 340, 341.—Assessment, Nos. 342, 348, 349.—Inspection, Nos. 294, 317, 347, 707.—In the field, Nos. 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708.—Marks, No. 706.—Prices limited, Nos. 347, 352.—Supervision, Nos. 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 352.—Tents, No. 478.—Weights and measures, No. 347.  
 T.  
 Target, No. 257.  
 Tattoo, Nos. 185, 186, 533, 806, 807.  
 Tents, Nos. 115, 262, 297, 476, 978, 983, 1062, 1069, 1071, 1091, 1096, 1099.  
 Time, military, No. 502.  
 Tirailleurs, Nos. 629, 629, 630, 633, 637, 642, 663, 672, 756. See Light Infantry.  
 Tools, entrenching, Nos. 744, 745, 926, 1003, 1068.  
 Tools, estimates and returns of, Nos. 1071, 1088, 1091, 1096.  
 Topographical Engineers, Nos. 289, 387, 388, 904, 905, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 917, 948. See Engineer Department.

# Index.

- Tours of service, Nos. 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 543.
- Transfers, Nos. 153, 154, 1060, 1299, 1300.
- Transportation of troops, Nos. 26, 784 to 820.—Allowances, Nos. 1307, 1953 to 1063, 1081, 1082.
- Transports, No. 784 to 820.—Ammunition on board of, No. 789.—arms, accoutrements, &c. on board of, Nos. 787, 810.—Arm-racks to, No. 787.—Beat to quarters, Nos. 795, 809.—Bedding, &c. Nos. 801, 806.—Berths, Nos. 784, 787, 788, 801, 802.—Cleanliness, Nos. 796, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802.—Duty on board, Nos. 787, 790, 791, 793, 794, 801, 802.—Exercise, Nos. 797, 814, 815.—Fumigation, No. 811.—Guards, Nos. 792, 793.—Hospital, Nos. 817, 818.—Inspections, Nos. 785, 786, 789, 796, 816.—Lights, Nos. 807, 808.—Messing, Nos. 804, 805.—Officer of the day, Nos. 791, 803, 804, 806, 807.—Police, Nos. 791, 820.—Precautions, Nos. 805, 808, 813, 815, 818, 819, 820.—Sentinels, Nos. 792, 793.—Surgeon, Nos. 811, 816, 817, 818, 819. Troops on board of, No. 26.—Watches, Nos. 790, 791, 794, 802.—Wind-sails, No. 812.
- Trenches, Nos. 115, 297.—Alarm posts, No. 750.—Articles for the, No. 744.—Cavalry, Nos. 757, 758.—Details, Nos. 738, 739, 746, 747, 755, 756, 757, 758.—Earth-sacks, Nos. 744, 749.—Engineers, Nos. 734, 735, 736, 759.—General of the, Nos. 731, 732, 733, 736, 745.—Honours, No. 740.—Ordinance, Nos. 745, 759.—Precautions, No. 741.—Rations, No. 761.—Relieving, Nos. 741, 743.—Service of the, Nos. 731, 732, 733, 738, 739, 746, 747, 756, 757, 758.—Visits to, No. 740.
- Troops, in quarters. No. 328 to 337.—On board of armed vessels, No. 26.—On board of transports, No. 784 to 820.—Organization, No. 430 to 451.
- Trumpet-major, Nos. 5, 478
- Tyrannical conduct prohibited, No. 11.
- U.
- Unanimity, No. 114.
- Unbecoming language prohibited, No. 11.
- Uniforms, No. 821 to 868.
- Uniformity in quarters, No. 336.
- Utensils, Nos. 209, 334.
- V.
- Vacancies, Nos. 19, 20, 433.
- Valises, Nos. 245, 607.
- Varnish, Nos. 225, 226, 227, 228.
- Vessels of War, salutes to, Nos. 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91.—Troops on board of, No. 26.
- Visits of inspection, Nos. 294, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327.—Of respect, No. 35.—To guards and sentinels, No. 383 to 404.
- Volunteer corps, No. 1.
- W.
- Wagons, Nos. 465, 681, 686.
- Wagon-masters, Nos. 460, 465, 478, 613, 657, 658 to 676, 678, 679, 684, 685.
- Warrants, (Non-commissioned officers' Nos. 128, 129.
- Waste of ammunition, *app.* page 414.
- Watchword, Nos. 494, 504, 505, 506, 507, 566, *app.* page 415.
- Weights and measures, Nos. 347, 1014.
- Windsails, No. 812.
- Witnesses, Nos. 1081, 1082, 1083, *app.* page 418.
- Words, menacing, *app.* page 418.
- Wounded, Sick and, Nos. 163, 318, 319, 622, 623, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 711. See Medical Department.
- Wrongs, *app.* page 413.





*Officers are requested to correct with their pens the following*

**ERRATA.**

- Page 16, line 24, for "No. —", read No. 1124.  
Page 24, line 7, for "four paces", read *six paces*.  
Page 24, line 14, for "four paces", read *six paces*.  
Page 24, line 26, for "first battalion", read *leading battalion*.  
Page 24, line 29, for "first battalion", read *leading battalion*.  
Page 29, line 14, for "the whole escort on foot" read *the whole escort, except the squadron, on foot*.  
Page 36, line 23, for "qualification", read *qualifications*.  
Page 69, line 30, for "will cleaned", read *well cleaned*.  
Page 71, line 36, for "proceeding", read *proceedings*.  
Page 90, line 30, for "publishing orders", read *publishing orders*.  
Page 102, line 17, for "Posts", read *Post*.  
Page 132, line 12, for "hollows ways", read *hollow ways*.  
Page 134, line 24, for "ergeants", read *sergeant*.  
Page 140, in the paging, for "130", read 140.  
Page 140, line 28, for "officer's swords", read *officers' swords*.  
Page 140, line 30, for "officer's horses", read *officers' horses*.  
Page 146, line 19, for "guides", read *guards*.  
Page 157, lines 20 & 21, omit the words "in lieu of foraging caps".  
Page 211, line 17, for "No. 949", read *No. 950*.  
Page 235, line 23, for "repair of garrison, boats", read *repair of garrison boats*.  
Page 285, line 29, for "provisions of No. 360", read *provisions of No. 357*.  
Page 295, line 9, for "payments and companies", read *payments to companies*.  
Page 301, last line, for "bly", read *honourably*.  
Page 364, line 36, for "beside expressing", read *besides expressing*.  
Page 369, line 8, for "dates of their commission", read *dates of their commissions*.  
Page 370, line 4, for "study and instructions", read *study and instruction*.  
Page 373, line 33, for "rotatory", read *rotary*.



# GENERAL REGULATIONS

FOR

## THE ARMY.

---

### SECTION 1.

#### RANK AND COMMAND.

##### ARTICLE 1.

##### *Rank of Corps.*

1. The rank of corps shall be as follows: 1st. The light or horse artillery; 2. The light dragoons; 3d. Other regular cavalry; 4th. The foot artillery; 5th. The infantry; 6th. Detachments of the United States' marine corps, serving on land; 7th. The riflemen; 8th. Volunteer corps; 9th. Militia drafts.—In operations near an enemy, the forces will, nevertheless be drawn up according to the orders of the general-in-chief, or other commander.

2. In any particular corps, regiments will take rank among themselves according to numerical order.

##### ARTICLE 2.

##### *Base of Discipline, or Subordination.*

3. It is the intention of the government, that there be established in every regiment or corps, and throughout the army, as one corps, a gradual and universal subordination of authority, which, without loss of force, shall be even, mild, and paternal; and which, founded in justice and firmness, shall maintain all subordinates in the strictest observance of duty. It requires that enlisted\* soldiers

\* *Enlisted soldiers*—all persons under the rank of cadet, whether in corps of regulars, volunteers, or militia drafts.

be treated with particular kindness and humanity ; that punishments, sometimes unavoidable, be strictly conformable to martial law ; and, that all in commission conduct, direct, and protect, inferiors of every rank, with the cares due to men from whose patriotism, valour, and obedience, they are to expect a part of their own reputation and glory.

4. Under the President of the United States, as commander in chief, the following are the grades of army rank : 1st. Major general : 2d. Brigadier general ; 3d. Colonel ; 4th. Lieutenant colonel ; 5th. Major ; 6th. Captain ; 7th. First lieutenant ; 8th. Second lieutenant ; 9th. Third lieutenant ; 10th. Cornet or ensign ; 11th. Cadet ; 12th. Sergeant ; 13th. Corporal ; and the latter shall be superior to all private Soldiers, including, under that denomination, private musicians, artificers and the like.

5. The non-commissioned staff of regiments or battalions shall take rank as follows : 1st. Sergeant majors next immediately after cadets ; 2d. Quartermaster sergeants, trumpet majors, and drum majors, next immediately after sergeant majors.

6. The officers of the general staff, clothed with rank assimilated to lineal rank, as those of the adjutant general's department, and several others, will be considered, in respect to rank, on the same footing as if their rank were lineal.

7. In other departments of the general staff, which give not rank assimilated to that of the line, as in the paymaster general's, surgeon general's, &c. &c. subordination shall have place in each department, according to pay proper ; the higher the annual or monthly pay of any officer therein, the higher his rank in his own particular department. And all persons subject to martial law, and not *commissioned*, shall be subordinate to any commissioned officer in the service, whether the officer be, or not, clothed with lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto.

8. No officer of the staff, not having lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto, (a surgeon, for example) shall command any officer whatever having such rank ; but, on the other hand, the former shall be subordinate to the



latter, under the following restrictions : 1st. The commissary general of purchases, the surgeon general, the paymaster general, and the apothecary general, to general officers only. 2d. An assistant surgeon general, and a deputy commissary of purchases, to any officer not under the rank of colonel. 3d. A judge advocate, a chaplain, and a regimental or battalion paymaster, to any officer not under the rank of major, unless, (in the case of the paymaster) it be the commandant of his regiment or battalion. 4th. An assistant commissary of issues, and a surgeon, to the orders of any officer not under the rank of captain ; 5th. An assistant surgeon to any officer not under the rank of first lieutenant, unless it be the commandant of his particular post.

9. When several commissioned or non-commissioned officers of the same grade find themselves on duty together, the senior, in either case, shall be the superior.

10. An officer holding a commission from the United States, will command all officers of the same grade, in the service of the United States, who hold commissions from the particular states, without reference to the dates of commissions ; and no such state or militia officer, not actually called into the service of the United States, shall command any part of the United States' forces. See 98th article of war.

11. In all that concerns the good of the service, the government requires that the superior shall always find in the inferior a passive obedience ; and that all orders given, shall be executed with alacrity and good faith ; but, in prescribing this kind of obedience, it is understood that orders shall not be manifestly against law or reason ; and every superior is strictly enjoined not to injure those under him, by abusive or unbecoming language, or by capricious or tyrannical conduct.

#### *Subordination to the Civil Authorities.*

12. Respect and obedience to the civil authorities of the land, is the duty of all citizens, and more particularly of those who are armed in the public service.

13. An individual officer or soldier, who resists the civil authority, will do so at his peril, as in the case of any other citizen ; but union, or concert, between two

or more military men, in such resistance, whether voluntary, or by order, would be a much more serious offence; and is, therefore, positively prohibited.

14. A civil officer, charged with the execution of civil process, will, on making known his character, be freely permitted to pass, and repass all guards and sentinels.

15. In the case of *criminal* process, issued by the civil authority, against military persons, all officers are expressly required, by the thirty-third article of war, to give *active* aid and assistance.

#### ARTICLE 3.

##### *Principles governing the Rank of Officers.*

16. Questions respecting the rank of officers, arising from the sameness of dates in commissions of the same grade, shall be decided:—1st. By a reference to the relative rank of the parties in the regular forces, (including the United States' marine corps,) at the time the present appointments or promotions were made; 2d. By reference to former rank therein, taken away by derangement, or disbandment; 3d. By reference to former rank therein, given up by resignation; 4th. By lottery.—For restrictions on the *Rank and Command* of regimental officers by virtue of brevet commissions, see 61st. art. of war; and for restrictions on the *Pay and Emoluments* of brevet rank, see act of Congress, 16th April, 1818; and the exposition of that act, No. in article 71 of these regulations.

17. Doubtful cases arising under the foregoing principles, may be settled for the time (subject always to the final decision of the war department,) by the courts before which the cases may arise, or by a board of three officers, specially called by a commander having authority to order a general court martial, on the application of either of the interested parties.

18. The terms *regiment*, and *corps*, as used in the 61st article of war, will be considered as synonymous. (Decision of the President of the United States, announced in orders, July 1st, 1816.)

ARTICLE 4.

*Succession in Rank.*

19. The Executive will fill *original* vacancies, when created, by selection: *accidental* vacancies, below the rank of brigadier-general, by promotion, and according to seniority, except in extraordinary cases.

20. Promotions to commissions in the line, below a majority, will be made by regiments; to commissions between those of captain and brigadier-general, by corps, keeping each line, as cavalry, artillery, &c. separate; and no officer shall succeed to a higher rank, until notified of his advancement thereto by a proper authority.

ARTICLE 5.

*Succession in Command.*

21. An officer who supersedes or succeeds another in any command whatever, will consider himself precisely in the situation of the predecessor, in respect to previous orders or instructions (not abrogated) relative to the particular command; and the successor, although of an inferior rank, shall be authorized to demand to be put in possession of such orders and instructions, if they exist in writing, or to be informed of their nature and import, if they exist in memory only.

22. A superior officer, marching or passing by or through the command of another, or temporarily halting or sojourning within the limits of the latter, will not supersede the junior, or interfere with his duties, except on urgent considerations, founded on the good of the service—for the sufficiency of which he will hold himself responsible to the next common commander; and in the case of not assuming the command, the superior, whilst in the limits of the particular commander, will give to his police regulations, as in the instance of a post, camp, or cantonnement, all proper respect and support.

23. An officer relieved in a command, although junior to his successor, shall have the right to demand of the latter, written duplicate receipts (setting forth the state and condition) of every article of public property (for

which the relieved officer was personally responsible) turned over with the command. One of those receipts will be remitted to the proper administrative department, and the other retained in the possession of the officer.

#### ARTICLE 6.

##### *Relative Rank and Precedence of Land and Sea Officers.*

24. The military officers of the land and sea services of the United States, shall rank together as follows: 1st. A lieutenant of the navy, with captains of the army; 2d. A master commandant, with majors; 3d. A captain of the navy, from the date of his commission, with lieutenant-colonels; 4th. Five years thereafter, with colonels; 5th. Ten years thereafter, with brigadier-generals; and 6th. Fifteen years after the date of his commission, with major-generals. But, should there be created in the navy, the rank of rear-admiral, then such rank only shall be considered equal to that of major-general.

25. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall authorize a land officer to command any United States' vessel, or navy yard; nor any sea officer to command any part of the army on land: neither shall an officer of the one service have a right to *demand* any compliment, on the score of rank, from an officer of the other service.

26. Land troops *serving* on board a United States' vessel, as marines, shall be subject to the orders of the sea officer in command thereof. Other land troops, embarked on board such vessels for transportation merely, will be considered, in respect to the naval commanders, as passengers; subject, nevertheless, to the internal regulations of the vessels.



## SECTION II.

### *MILITARY COMPLIMENTS, OR HONOURS.*

#### ARTICLE 7.

*Compliments:—by Individuals, as such.*

27. Courtesy, among military men, is indispensable



to discipline. The good or the brave officer or soldier is always respectful towards superiors. He feels, that in honouring them, he does honour to the service and to himself. His respect will not then be confined simply to martial obedience, but will be extended to other occasions. Thus it is always the duty of the inferior to *accost*, or to offer first, the customary salutation, and of the superior, to return such complimentary notice.

28. The salutation, among officers in uniform, will be made by touching the cap or hat with the right hand, without inclination of the head or body ; out of uniform, by uncovering the head. In this case, the junior would be the last to re-cover the head.

29. The non-commissioned staff and sergeants, when in uniform, will, without halting, salute officers as above ; out of uniform, they would take off the hat, or police cap, and hold it down by the right side until the officer passes or is passed.

30 Every corporal or private soldier will, in general, salute officers in like manner ; but, if the officer be a general, the colonel or other commander of the regiment or post, and the corporal or soldier be in uniform, he will halt, face to, and salute such officer by touching the cap as above, and then remain as under arms for a moment, or until passed. By this form, at the same time the compliment is rendered, the individual submits his person to an inspection.

31. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier will, if out of uniform, uncover the head on speaking to or being addressed, individually, by an officer. If in uniform, the cap would be touched, as above, under the same circumstances.

32. A non-commissioned officer or soldier, being seated, and without particular occupation, will rise on the approach of an officer, and make the customary salutation. If standing, it would be proper to turn towards the officer for the same purpose.

33. If the parties remain in the same place, or on the same ground, such compliments would not, in general, be repeated.

34. The foregoing cases suppose the inferior to be without arms, or with side arms only. With arms in

hand, the inferior would, in reporting, or on receiving orders addressed to him, individually, bring the sword or firelock to a *recover*.

35. It is required that an officer who calls at headquarters, officially, or calls to make a visit of respect to a senior, shall present himself in uniform, unless the latter has been dispensed with by the chief or senior. If not, an apology or explanation will always be tendered by the junior who makes such call out of uniform.

#### ARTICLE 8.

##### *Compliments—by Guards and Sentinels.*

36. A sentinel will *carry arms* to all officers, whether in uniform or not, and *present arms* to his particular *officer of the day*, and to any other officer wearing two epaulettes and a sword. The latter compliment shall be paid to any armed body of men passing near a sentinel.

37. A sentinel seeing himself approached, will halt, face to his proper front, and bring his firelock to a *support*. From this position he will salute the officer or armed body of men passing near him, if in a direction to be seen without turning the head. A guard shall take the same position, and observe the same rule, when approached by an officer or armed body of men entitled to a salute.

38. All guards, except the personal guards of general officers, turn out and present arms to the particular *officer of the day*, or to any general officer with sword and epaulettes once. On subsequent visits from the same officer, a guard will turn out and stand by its arms.

39. The personal guard of a general will observe a like courtesy towards the general, or any superior general; and as often as visited or passed by an inferior general officer, or the *officer of the day*, it will turn out and stand by its arms.

40. Police guards and others interior to them, will compliment the commandant of the regiment or post respectively, in the manner just prescribed.

41. A guard will turn out, and present arms to a new guard, or any armed body of men passing in front of it; and if the armed body be marching to music, the drums of the guard will join in the same air.

42. No compliment will be paid by a guard or sentinel between sunset and sunrise; but, during this period, guards will turn out, and stand at shouldered arms, on an official visit from the *officer of the day*, a general, or staff officer.

43. The courtesy of the service requires that officers shall acknowledge, in a suitable manner, all compliments paid to them, whether by individuals, guards, or corps.

44. When a guard presents arms, if it be to the President or Vice-President of the United States, the drums shall play a march; if to the Secretary of War, or a major general, the drums shall beat two ruffles; if to a brigadier general, one ruffle.

#### ARTICLE 9.

##### *Compliments—by Troops under Review.*

45. A battalion being in the order of battle, the commander will give the caution—*Battalion, prepare for review*; when the ranks will be opened in the manner prescribed in the *Infantry Tactics*.

46. At the word MARCH, the field and staff officers dismount; all the company officers and the colour-rank, will advance four paces to the front of the first rank, and place themselves opposite their respective positions in the order of battle; the assistant-surgeons, the surgeon, paymaster, quartermaster, and adjutant, will place themselves on the right of the rank of company officers, in the order in which they are here mentioned, at intervals of a pace from each other; at the same time, the band (if there be one) will advance through the centre, and place itself in one rank midway between the colours and the line; the colour-guard will replace the colour-rank, and the quartermaster sergeant and sergeant major, will place themselves on the right of the front rank of the battalion.

47. The field officers shall superintend the execution of these movements, and, on giving the word FRONT, the colonel will place himself eight paces, the lieutenant colonel and major six paces each, in front of the first rank, opposite their respective places in the order of battle.

48. With a view to an increased front, when the battalion is to be reviewed singly, the division of drummers, with the drum major on its right, may be formed on the right of the battalion; next, the division of pioneers, with the corporal on its right; and, lastly, the quarter-master sergeant and sergeant major on the right of the whole.

49. In this parade order, the battalion will await the approach of the personage who is to review it, for whose guide, a camp colour will have been placed 80 or 150 paces in front of the colours, according to the extent of the line, and the plain in front of it.

50. When the reviewing personage is midway between the camp colour and the colonel, the latter will face about, and command, *battalion, present*—ARMS; resuming immediately his proper front, when the whole will salute, the last motion of the sword to correspond with the last motion of the firelock. The drums or band will beat or play, according to the rank of the reviewing personage; if it be the President or Vice-President of the United States, a march; if the Secretary of War, or a major general, two ruffles; if a brigadier general, one ruffle. The regimental colour alone will be dropped to a brigadier general; both colours to the Secretary of War or a major general; and all colours and standards to the President or Vice-President of the United States.

51. If the reviewing officer be under the rank of brigadier general, no compliment will be paid by either the colours or music; neither will arms be presented to him, if he be junior in rank to the commandant of the parade. In the latter case, he will be received with arms carried.

52. When the reviewing personage, who has halted till the proper compliments are paid, advances, the colonel will bring his sword to a carry, face to the line, and order, *battalion, shoulder*—ARMS; when the whole will remain perfectly steady, except the colonel, who resumes his proper front.

53. The reviewing personage now turns off to the right of the battalion, passes thence, in front of all the officers to the left, around the left, and behind the rank of file closers, to the right again. Whilst he is passing



around the battalion, no matter what his rank, the drums or band will play, and when he turns off to take his station near the camp colour, the music will cease.

54. When the music ceases, the colonel will face about, and command, *battalion, rear rank, close order—MARCH*. At the third word, all persons, except the colonel, who are in advance of their proper places, in the order of battle, will face about, and at the word *MARCH*, the whole battalion will return to that order, the proper officers remounting.

55. If a brigade is to be reviewed standing, the battalions composing it will, from the order of battle, assume the parade order, as above. The brigadier and his staff, on foot, will place themselves as follows:—The first, two paces in front of the rank of colonels, opposite the centre of the brigade, his aid on his right, one pace retired; other brigade staff officers, if field officers in rank, will place themselves in the rank of lieutenant colonels and majors, behind the brigadier; if below that rank, behind him in the rank of company officers. If there are bands of music with the brigade, they will be united with the drums, and formed in the intervals between the two battalions. If there be more than two battalions, and no interval in the line behind the brigadier, the music may be placed in any other situation that he may designate.

56. A brigade, thus formed, will receive the reviewing personage in the same manner, that he would be received by a single battalion, with a slight difference in the words of command, and the repetition of them, which need not be here noticed.

57. If several brigades are to be reviewed together, or in one line, this further difference will be observed: the reviewing personage, joined by the general of the division, on the right of his division, will proceed down the line, parallel to its front, and when near the brigadiers respectively, will be saluted by their brigades in succession. The music of each, after the prescribed salute, will play whilst the reviewing personage is in front or in rear of it, and only then.

58. The reviewing personage having taken a position near the camp colour, previously placed at a proper distance, the colonel, or other commander of the line, will

cause it to break into column of companies, right or left in front, and command: *Pass in review.*

59. This command having been repeated by the colonels, if more than one battalion, the band and drummers of each will repair to the head of the battalion column, six paces in front of the position of the colonel; the division of pioneers will precede the drum-major four paces; the quartermaster-sergeant will be in a line with the pioneers two paces from the side opposite to the guides; and the quartermaster, paymaster, surgeon and assistant surgeons, from right to left, in the order in which they are mentioned, in one rank, four paces in rear of the rearmost company. The colonel's position in the column will be four paces in front of the chief of the leading division of his battalion.

60. The column will then be put in march at the cadenced pace, arms supported, with the guides of direction on the side next to the reviewing personage.

61. The column will first pass in common time, and afterwards, if required, in quick time, in both cases with closed ranks; but, in passing in quick time, no particular salute or compliment will be paid.

62. The battalions will take, in marching, intervals between them of about forty paces.

63. When the head of the column arrives within fifty paces of the reviewing personage, the colonel of the first battalion will cause it to carry arms, when the music will commence playing.

64. The drummers and musicians of the first battalion having passed, the drum-major will cause them to wheel out of the column and take position opposite to the reviewing personage; the music will continue to play till the last division of the battalion has passed; it will then cease and follow with the drummers in the rear of their battalion.

65. Passing in common time, the colonel and all the officers will, as they successively arrive within six paces of the reviewing personage, salute with the sword.

66. The colours, according to the rank of the reviewing personage (see No. 50) will again salute at the same distance. When the colours salute, the music will cease playing, in order that the drums may give the prescribed

number of rolls or ruffles, after which, the music will resume the same march or air.

67. The music of each succeeding battalion will only commence playing when the music of the preceding one has ceased in order to follow its battalion.

68. Each succeeding battalion will pass in review in the order prescribed for the leading one.

69. A major general would pass in review four paces in front of the brigadier and the colonel of the leading battalion, his staff on the then reverse side.

70. A brigadier general will pass, side by side, with the colonel of his leading battalion, the brigadier on the side of the reviewing personage, and the staff of the brigadier on the opposite side.

71. The lieutenant colonel of each battalion will be opposite to the leading division; the major opposite to the rear division; the adjutant opposite to the division next to the front; and the sergeant-major opposite to the division next to the rear:—each six paces from the flank opposite to the reviewing personage.

72. All other officers and non-commissioned officers will march past in the places prescribed for them in the march of an open column.

73. The guides and the soldiers will keep the head well to the front in passing in review; generals, field and other officers, who salute with the sword, will throw back a little the shoulder next to the reviewing personage, and fix their eyes upon him in saluting.

74. The colour-bearers will remain in the ranks whilst passing and saluting.

75. The commander of the column, if of more than one battalion, will send forward two aides-de-camp, or two mounted officers, who will place themselves in front of the column, at the distance of about one hundred paces from each other; they will face the directing guides of the column, and remain in position till the whole have passed the reviewing personage.

76. If the column be composed of a considerable number of battalions, the general who commands it may put it in march by the route step; the colonels will cause the ranks to be closed, the cadenced pace to be taken, and arms to be carried as their battalions shall respec-

tively arrive within fifty paces of the reviewing personage, and they will cause the route step to be resumed when their battalions shall respectively have passed the same number of paces.

77. If the reviewing officer be junior in rank to the commander of the column, the ruffles or rolls, the colour and the sword salutes will be omitted in the passing as in the standing salute; but the troops would march past—arms carried.

78. When the column has marched past, it will return to its original ground, and be wheeled up into line.—From this position, such further exercises and manœuvres will be performed as may be required by the reviewing personage, verbally, or according to a card which he will previously have handed to the commander of the battalion or line.

79. In performing the required manœuvres, the camp colour, previously placed in front of the parade, shall be, as far as practicable, the point on and from which they are to be executed, although the reviewing personage should, occasionally, be absent from that point.

80. A number of companies less than a battalion would be reviewed as a battalion; and a single company would be reviewed, the captain &c. in the same position, both in the standing and passing salutes, as if the company were with the battalion. But the company would pass in column of platoons or sections, according to the order of the reviewing personage.

#### ARTICLE 10.

##### *Compliments—by the Line.*

81. The line will turn out in the order of review, the whole on foot, in uniform, and with side arms only, whenever the President or Vice President of the United States, the Secretary of War, or a general in chief, (having under him more than a division of troops,) passes along the front of the camp, previous notice being given. The colours, the staff resting on the ground, will be unfurled, each colour bearer holding the staff of his colour with the right hand. The drums will be piled up behind the colours. The whole, without paying any particular com-



pliment, will remain steady until the personage has passed down to the left of the line, when it will be dismissed.

## ARTICLE 11.

*Compliments—by Troops in passing each other.*

82. Columns meeting in route will each incline to its left, and will pass as in review, each paying to the other the highest compliments. The colours of the one will only salute the colours of the other. Officers will salute as they successively come up with the commander of the other column.

83. If there be not space for them to pass each other, the column commanded by the junior officer will be wheeled up into line on its own side of the way, and in that order will reciprocate the highest salutes, colours only saluting colours, and the officers of the passing column saluting as they successively come up with the colours of the standing line. In the face of the enemy, the above compliments will, of course, be dispensed with. Under the latter circumstance, corps will take particular care not to cut each other in their movements.

## ARTICLE 12.

*Compliments—by Posts, as such.*

84. A salute shall be fired by any military separate post, garnished with long pieces of ordnance, from such ordnance, on a visit from either the President or Vice-President of the United States, the Secretary of War, or a general officer in command, as follows:—if the visitor be the President or Vice-President, the national salute will be fired; if the Secretary of War, a major general in the command of a particular army in the field, or a geographical division or department, the salute will consist of fifteen guns; if a brigadier, in either of those commands, the salute will consist of eleven guns—due notice being given of the intended visit in all cases.

85. In respect to general officers, these further limitations will be observed: they will be saluted as above only whilst making the tour of their respective commands, and the same general not oftener than twice a year by the same post.

86. Posts, within gun shot of water, will reciprocate similar salutes, gun for gun, with a ship of war, not under the rate of a frigate, in passing, or as soon thereafter as may be agreed upon; but in no case shall the compliment exceed the national salute.

87. If the squadron or ship be American, the junior, in relative rank, of the two land and sea officers, in the respective commands, will fire first the salute agreed upon.

88. If there be several such posts in sight of, or within six miles of each other, the principal only shall reciprocate compliments with ships passing.

89. The national salute shall be conformable to the number of states composing the Union, one gun for each state.

90. Salutes shall not be fired from calibres exceeding twelve pounders, if it can be avoided, and an interval of from seven to ten seconds will be observed between the guns.

91. The flag of the post, or fort, that fires a salute, and others in sight, will be displayed whilst the salute is firing, and all guards will turn out under arms.

#### ARTICLE 13.

##### *Compliments—to the National Anniversary.*

92. On every fourth of July, at one o'clock, P. M. a national salute will be fired at every separate camp and post provided with long guns, when, also, if the weather permit, the troops will be under arms.

93. If there be several camps or posts so near each other that the firing at one would be confounded with the firing at another, the salutes will be fired successively, observing an interval of ten minutes between them, and beginning at the principal camp or post.

#### ARTICLE 14.

##### *Honours—to the Dead.*

94. The commander of any camp or post, on receiving certain intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, shall, on the following day, cause a

gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending at sunset. If two or more camps or posts be so situated that the firing at the one would be confounded with the firing at another, that which is commanded by the superior officer will alone fire.

95. Funeral escorts will be composed as follows : for a major general's funeral, a battalion, a squadron, and two pieces of artillery ; for a brigadier's, a battalion and one troop ; for a colonel's, a battalion ; for a lieutenant colonel's, six companies ; for a major's, four companies ; for a captain's, two companies ; for a subaltern's, one company ; for a sergeant's, twenty men ; for a corporal's, twelve men ; and for a private's, eight men, with a suitable allowance of music in each case—the whole escort on foot.

96. The funeral escorts of staff officers not having rank assimilated to lineal rank, will be regulated according to the qualified assimilation, No. 8.

97. A funeral escort will be commanded by an officer or non-commissioned officer of the grade of the deceased, or that next below or above such grade, according to the rank of the persons present ; but in the case of a deceased private, a corporal will command the escort.

98. The pall-bearers, six in number, will be detailed from the grade of the deceased, or from the grade or grades next above or below it.

99. At the funeral of an officer, as many in commission, of the army, division, brigade, or regiment, according to the rank of the deceased, as can conveniently be spared from other duties, will join in procession in uniform and with side arms. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended, in like manner, by the non-commissioned officers or privates of the regiment or company, according to the rank of the deceased, with side arms only.

100. The escort, at shouldered arms, bayonets unfixed, being in line opposite the tent or quarters of the deceased, will receive the coffin with the highest salute. When it has cleared the right of the escort, the latter will break into open column, left in front, and in that order precede the deceased to the grave. Artillery and cavalry, if a part of the escort, will be preceded by the infantry.

101. Before putting the column in march, the commander will cause arms to be reversed, which will be executed by bringing the firelock under the left arm, the butt to the front, the barrel downwards, the muzzle within inches of the ground, the left hand sustaining the lock, and the right steadying the firelock behind the back; swords are reversed in a similar manner under the right arm.

102. Persons joining in the procession, follow the coffin in the inverse order of their rank, side arms by their sides.

103. The column will be marched to solemn music, and with its pivot flank next to the grave; when opposite, the commander will cause arms to be shouldered, and the line to be formed.

104. When the coffin is brought along the front, the escort will salute it, as before; and again shoulder arms when it reaches the grave; when, the commander will give orders to load.

105. As the coffin is let down, the escort, including the artillery, will fire the first round; and a third, or last, at the moment the interment is ended. The column will be re-formed, right in front, and marched off to music in quick time; the music not to begin until clear of the enclosure.

106. If there be a chaplain to perform divine service, the escort, after saluting at the grave, will *rest on arms*, which is done by placing the muzzle on the left foot, both hands on the butt, the head on the hands, and the right knee a little bent. In this case, the three rounds will be fired after the interment is ended.

107. On the day on which the general-in-chief of an army in the field is interred, a gun will be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending when the procession moves; and the whole line present, will be under arms from the commencement of the procession until the interment is ended.

108. When the commander of a regiment falls with his colours, the regimental colour will be faced with black crape four inches in width, and so remain for the space of two months.

109. Officers in funeral processions will wear black



crape attached to the hilts of their swords. As family mourning, crape will be only worn by officers (when in uniform) around the left arm.

110. The drums of a funeral escort will be covered with black crape, or thin black serge.

ARTICLE 15.

*Miscellaneous.*

111. Similar compliments to those which are due to a major-general, from guards, troops under review, or posts, as such, may be paid to either of the following personages, present by invitation from the commanding officer, to wit:—the chiefs of the Executive Department of the United States' government, not before mentioned; the President pro tem. of the United States' Senate; the Speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States; the Chief Justice of the United States; and the Governors of states and territories, within their respective geographical limits.

112. Any compliment or honour due to officers of the land forces, may be paid to naval officers; according to relative rank, by order of the commanding officer.

113. Foreign officers, present by invitation from the general of an army in the field, or the commander of a geographical division or department, may also be complimented, according to relative rank, by guards, troops under review, or posts, by order of such commander.



SECTION III.

INTERIOR ECONOMY OF REGIMENTS AND COMPANIES.

ARTICLE 16.

*Unanimity, or, l'Esprit du Corps.*

114. A spirit of good will, and even of brotherhood, particularly among the members of the same regiment, are essential to the good of the service; and to establish

which, the colonel will use the legal power and moral influence belonging to his rank and station. Timely interference to prevent disputes among officers, or to heal them, if they should unfortunately arise; advice to the young and the inexperienced; parental reprehensions (in private) of the disorderly, and prompt arrests of the disobedient, are among his surest means of accomplishing those highly important ends, and towards the attainment of which he cannot fail to receive the support of every well disposed officer. The general deportment of officers towards juniors, or inferiors, will also be carefully watched and regulated. If this be cold or harsh on the one hand, or grossly familiar on the other, the harmony and discipline of the corps cannot be maintained. The examples are numerous and brilliant, in which the most conciliatory manners have been found perfectly compatible with the exercise of the strictest command; and the officer who does not unite a high degree of moral vigour, with that civility which springs from the heart, cannot too soon choose another profession, in which imbecility would be less conspicuous, and harshness less wounding and oppressive.

#### ARTICLE 17.

##### *Instruction.*

115. The colonel will exert himself to the utmost, in the instruction of the intire regiment under him; he will cause it to execute frequently the exercises and movements prescribed for the arm of service to which he belongs; and, more particularly, those which are most likely to be necessary in the presence of an enemy. He will, at those exercises, direct the field officers and captains, successively, to give, in his presence, the words of command, and superintend their execution; he will march the regiment, successively, two, three, four, and five miles, in hot weather, without halting, to accustom it to service under that circumstance: he will establish athletic, and encourage all manly exercises (including swimming) among both officers and men; he will cause the latter to be instructed how to clean and preserve their arms, accoutrements, and clothing; to

preserve their ammunition; to make cartridges, gabions, and fascines; to form trenches and abattis; to pitch and strike tents; to pack knapsacks; to construct camp ovens and kitchens; to make bread and soups; and, in general, to do every thing necessary to the health, pride, and efficiency of the regiment, with a view to a vigorous campaign.

## ARTICLE 18.

*System of Responsibility.*

116. The colonel will be responsible to his immediate commander for the good order and efficiency of the regiment; and will himself conform to, and cause to be executed, the military laws, regulations, and orders, applicable to his command.

117. When the regiment is divided, he will remain with that part, the position of which he may judge to be the most important, unless otherwise ordered.

118. The organization of a regiment in the order of battle, will be taken as the basis of its division, with a view to interior police or economy. The lieutenant colonel will be charged with the care of the right wing, and the major of the left, under the supervision of the colonel; and the captains will be immediately responsible to the field officers of their respective wings.

119. Every company will be divided into four squads, and numbered, beginning on the right of the company in the order of battle, and ending on the left, with a non-commissioned officer at the head of each, who will be immediately responsible to one of the lieutenants, among whom the squads will be distributed, as the latter will be to the captain.

120. If there be not a sufficient number of non-commissioned officers with the company to take charge of the squads, exclusive of the first sergeant, (who is never to be put on that duty, nor on any other which takes him from the company) privates, the best qualified, will be substituted as lance-corporals.

121. The band will form a separate squad, under its proper chief, who will be immediately responsible to the adjutant; or the musicians will fall into the squads of their respective companies, at the discretion of the colonel.

122. As far as practicable, squads will be kept separate, whether in tents or quarters; and the men of each will be numbered according to their qualifications, in order that the highest in number present, may, as lance-corporal, command the squad in the absence of non-commissioned officers and lance-corporals, and the inexperienced soldiers will be mixed with the old.

123. The adjutant, assisted by the sergeant-major; the quarter-master, assisted by the quartermaster-sergeant; the paymaster, assisted by a non-commissioned officer; and the surgeon, assisted by his mates, will be immediately responsible to the colonel in their respective departments of duty. The surgeon will also be responsible to the field officers of the respective wings, that the sick, in tents or quarters, do not suffer for the want of medical assistance.

#### ARTICLE 19.

*Appointment of certain commissioned staff officers; appointment and degradation of non-commissioned officers.*

124. Adjutants will be selected by the commander of the regiment or battalion, and announced in orders.—This staff appointment will be held during the pleasure of the colonel or other permanent chief, and cannot be vacated at the pleasure of a temporary commander, without the sanction of the next common superior.

125. It is at all times competent for the commander, when he shall judge that the good of the service requires it, to put an individual of the staff temporarily on lineal duties—that is, when the individual holds rank in the line.

126. In the absence of the permanent adjutant, a temporary one may be appointed to *act* as such. So, if two or more companies be serving together, the commander of the detachment may appoint an *acting* adjutant.

127. The non-commissioned staff will be selected by the colonel; the non-commissioned officers of companies will also be appointed by him, but, on recommendations made by the respective captains, where no strong objections exists to the individuals nominated. In the latter case, other individuals will be offered to the colonel.



128. Every non-commissioned officer will be furnished with a certificate of his rank, signed by the colonel and countersigned by the adjutant—assimilated, as near as may be, to the commission of an officer.

129. The appointment of every non-commissioned officer will be announced in regimental orders; after which, he cannot be degraded, except for incapacity, or misconduct proven before a court, and if found guilty of a slight offence, the punishment shall not exceed reduction to the ranks.

130. As far as practicable, the selection of company sergeants shall be made from the corporals. Appointments to the rank of corporal, or promotions to that of sergeant, may be made from one company into another company of the same regiment, having the approbation of the captain into whose company such transfer is made.

131. No appointment or promotion to the rank of non-commissioned officer shall be made in any company which has, at the time, its full proportion of non-commissioned officers, according to the number of privates therein, with reference to the legal establishment.

#### ARTICLE 20.

##### *System for encouraging Good Conduct by the Appointment of Lance-corporals.*

132. The three officers highest in rank present with the regiment, assisted by the adjutant as secretary, will hold a board on the first day of every other month in the year, for the purpose of considering the pretensions of such privates as may offer themselves in person, or may send in their names for the rank and distinction of lance-corporal, which shall be accorded to every private, on satisfactory proof that he has been *active* in the performance of his duties, and exemplary in his general deportment during the preceding six months.

133. This distinction will not change the pay of the individual, nor exempt him from the duties of a private soldier, under which character he will still be borne on all reports and muster rolls; but it shall give him the command of squads or detachments consisting of privates only, or other lance-corporals, his juniors.

134. A lance-corporal thus appointed will be announced in orders, and shall wear a distinctive badge, after which other privates or lance-corporals, his juniors, shall treat him with the respect due to a corporal, (that is, when he is in command as such,) nor shall he be deprived of his badge, except by the judgment of a court, and if found guilty of a slight offence, the punishment shall not exceed such deprivation.

135. As far as practicable, the selection of corporals will be made from lance-corporals.

136. Companies stationed at a distance from head quarters may, by permission of the colonel, hold boards consisting of three officers for the purpose of conferring the rank of lance-corporal as above, or the names of applicants may be sent to the regimental board.

#### ARTICLE 21.

##### *Selection of Pioneers.*

137. Intrepidity, strength, and activity, are the qualifications which will be considered the most necessary for pioneers, who will be nominated and put in orders, in the manner prescribed for company non-commissioned officers. The colonel will select one of the corporals of the regiment to command them when embodied.

#### ARTICLE 22.

##### *Selections for Flank Companies.*

138. Activity, lightness, hardihood, and a spirit of enterprize, are the qualification to be sought for by the colonel in the selection of light infantry and rifle officers and men from the mass of the regiment. For grenadier companies, (should the President order one per regiment to take this designation) tried valour and exemplary deportment in general will be required in the selection of both non-commissioned officers and men. Except in extraordinary cases, the rank and file of grenadier-companies ought not to be below the height of five feet nine inches.

139. On a war establishment, the flank companies will be kept as nearly complete as practicable. Under the other circumstance, selections will be made to keep them up to the average of the battalion companies present with the colours.

140. In time of peace, the colonel, to avoid jealousies, will, as often as practicable, rather fill the ranks of flank companies by selections from the mass of recruits brought to head quarters, than by selections from the ranks of the battalion companies.

#### ARTICLE 23.

##### *Employment of Soldiers, as Clerks, Mechanics, and Waiters.*

141. As these occupations impair, or derogate from the military character, they are to be strictly limited and watched; and the designation or employment of men, not non-effective, in the ranks, as standing or permanent clerks; or the designation of men as permanent mechanics, in cases not expressly provided for, is positively prohibited.

142. If a soldier be required to assist his first sergeant in the clerical business of the company, to excuse him from a tour of military duty, the captain will previously obtain the sanction of his own commander (if he have one present) and, whether there be a superior present or not, the captain will be responsible that the man so employed do not miss two successive tours of guard duty by reason of such employment.

143. A clerk, required by a staff officer, for occasional office business, will be selected, as far as practicable, with the approbation of his captain; or, if required by a general staff officer, with the approbation, in like manner, of the commander next above the captain present.

144. Mechanics may be relieved from ordinary military duty, to make, to alter, or to mend, soldier's necessities; but no soldier shall be so relieved to work for the private benefit of an officer.

145. Captains will cause the men for whose benefit the mechanics have done work, to pay for the same at the next pay day, at the rate previously fixed by the council of administration. See Nos. 343, 356.

146. Work done by soldiers, in the intervals of duty, for the private benefit of officers, will be paid for as soon as finished, at the rate previously and voluntarily agreed upon; and an officer known to have employed a soldier on such work, will be liable to arrest and punishment, as in the case of breach of orders, if he cannot prove such payment in full.

147. Work done by soldiers on necessary furniture for offices and quarters, will not be considered for the private benefit of the officers who use the furniture, if it be reported and registered as the property of the United States.

148. Each company officer, whilst actually with his company, will be allowed to take therefrom one private soldier as a waiter, with the voluntary consent of the latter; and, in the case of a subaltern, with the approbation also of the captain as to the particular man selected. No other officer will be allowed to take a waiter from the line.

149. Occasional *voluntary* services, rendered by private soldiers, as waiters, in the *ordinary* intervals of duty, will not be considered as falling under or violating Nos. 146, 148.

150. Waiters will be exempted from all ordinary duties, excepting one tour of guard duty per month; but their employers will be responsible that they, and also company clerks, fall into their respective companies at all exercises, (when not expressly excused by the commanding officer,) at all reviews, musters, and inspections, and as often as a meeting with the enemy is expected.

#### ARTICLE 24.

##### *Designation and Consolidation of Companies.*

151. At the first organization of a regiment or battalion, the companies will be designated by letters of the alphabet, giving the first letters to the flank companies, according to the rank of the respective captains; or, if the rank be not settled, by lottery. And the next highest letters of the alphabet, to the remaining companies, on the same principle.



152. Designations so given, will be as permanent as the regiment or battalion. A change in the relative rank of the captains, will, of course, change the positions of the companies in the habitual order of battle, whether the captains be present or not; but will not change the letters of the companies.

153. When any company, serving with the colours, cannot be kept up to the number of twenty-eight privates, the commander will designate a recruiting party, and transfer the remainder of the company to the other companies present. In this case, the captain and the party designated and sent on the recruiting service, would retain the letter of the company, and the books and papers belonging to it; excepting such papers as ought necessarily to go with the men transferred.

154. On the return to the regiment of a company sent on the recruiting service, the colonel will, if he think it expedient, re-transfer to it a part of the old soldiers in lieu of as many recruits.

155. In war, the minimum strength of companies, as fixed above, may be changed, in any particular army in the field, by the commander thereof.

#### ARTICLE 25.

##### *Base of Interior Police and Service.*

156. A captain, or subaltern, (according to the strength present,) will be detailed daily as *officer of the day*, to watch over the execution of the police of the regiment; whose duties, nevertheless, will not dispense other officers from their habitual attention to similar objects, each within his sphere.

157. A police guard will be detailed daily, having a trumpeter or drummer attached to it, to sound the signals herein after prescribed, and such others as may be particularly ordered. See Art. 49.

158. The commandant of the guard will be immediately responsible to the *officer of the day*, for the security of the prisoners in its charge; for the tranquillity of the tents or quarters of the regiment; for their safety from fire; and for the due execution of the signals, &c. &c.

159. There will be, daily, five stated roll-calls. The

result of each, excepting that made at retreat parade, will be verbally and promptly reported by the first sergeants to their respective captains; and, by the latter, in case of *absence without leave*, or *desertion*, to the adjutant, for the information of the colonel.

160. At the dawn of day, a signal or call will be made for the music to repair to the regimental parade, and five minutes after the call, the whole will commence the *reveillé*, when both officers and men will rise. As soon as the music ceases, the first sergeants will call their rolls in front (when the weather will permit) of the tents or quarters of the respective companies, each company being in the habitual order of formation. In bad weather, permission may be given to the chiefs of squads, to make the call in tents or quarters.

161. The rolls being called, the chiefs of squads will immediately cause the men to put their tents or quarters in order; to sweep the space in front of them, when the weather will permit, and, in camp, that between the tents and kitchens; to water and feed horses; to dress them; and to clean the stables or ground on which the horses are picketted. At the same time, the commandant of the guard will cause the tents or quarters of the guard to be put in order, and the space around him to be swept; employing for these purposes the prisoners in preference to the guard. The duties mentioned in this paragraph, shall be termed the *general fatigue*.

162. The result of this roll-call having been reported, verbally, in the first instance, will afterwards constitute the foundation of the written morning reports of companies; to be handed in to the adjutant before eight o'clock A. M. after being verified by the signatures of the respective first sergeants and captains. The reports will be consolidated in the next hour by the adjutant, for the information of the colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to a higher commander, it will be signed by the adjutant and colonel.

163. Twenty minutes before *peas on the trencher*, (breakfast call) the surgeon's call will be given, when each first sergeant will conduct to the dispensary, the sick of the tents or quarters who are able to go thither without prejudice; and, at the same time, hand in to

the surgeon a report of all the sick of the company other than those in hospital. The patients who cannot attend at the dispensary, will be immediately after, if not before, visited by the surgeon.

164. The second stated roll-call, will immediately precede breakfast; and the third, immediately precede dinner. For these purposes, the police drum, or trumpet, will sound appropriate signals, which will be immediately answered by the music of the several companies, by *peas on the trencher* for breakfast, and *roast beef* for dinner. At both meals, the roll of each company will be called before commencing, by the first sergeant, if the company mess together, otherwise by the non-commissioned officers of the respective squads; and the result, in case of absentees, promptly reported to the first sergeant. The *officer of the day*, will, as often as practicable, make a visit of inspection to the mess-rooms at meal hours.

165. The signal for *peas on the trencher*, will be given in May, June, July, and August, at 7 o'clock, A. M.; in March, April, September, and October, at 8 o'clock, A. M.; and in November, December, January, and February, at half past eight o'clock, A. M.

166. The signal for *roast beef* will be always given six hours after that of *peas on the trencher*.

167. Thirty minutes after *peas on the trencher*, a call will be sounded for the fatigue party daily detailed for that purpose, (that is, when the number of prisoners confined in the police guard shall be insufficient,) to turn out and sweep the regimental parade, and such other parts of the camp or place as were not swept or cleaned after the *reveillé*. This party shall be termed *the daily fatigue*.

168. In cavalry corps, there shall be a stable-call forty minutes before noon, for watering, feeding, and dressing horses.

169. For the fourth roll-call, or dress parade, a signal will be sounded, thirty minutes before sunset, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade. At the same time, each company will turn out under arms, for inspection by its officers, on its own parade.

170. Ten minutes after that signal, the adjutant's call

will be given by the assembled musicians, at which each company will be marched to the regimental parade, and formed in its relative position, *ranks opened, arms ordered*, and at a *rest*; the company officers will, at the same time, march out six paces to the front, face about to the line, each opposite to his place therein. The parade will be commanded by a field officer, or the senior officer present, who will take post at a suitable distance in front, opposite the centre, and facing the line.

171. The music will be formed in two ranks, on the right of the line; and from the *adjutant's call* to the *retreat*, the band, if there be one, will play.

172. Ten minutes before the setting of the sun, the adjutant will order the music to *beat off*, when the whole will commence on the right, beat to the left, and back again to their former position, marching along the front in both instances. The *retreat* will be concluded by three rolls, at the first of which, the adjutant and company officers will draw swords; and at the last, the company officers will face about from the line.

173. When the music ceases, the adjutant, being on the right, will command;—1. ATTENTION. 2. *Shoulder*—ARMS. 3. *Right*—DRESS. When he sees all the ranks well aligned, he will add, 4. FRONT, and march along the front to the centre, face to the right, and pass the line of company officers eight or ten paces, come to the right about, and again command—*P'sent*—ARMS.

174. Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commander, salute and report, "*Sir, the parade is formed.*" The adjutant will then, on an intimation to that effect, take his station on the left of the commander, a pace retired, and put up sword.

175. The commander will draw sword, after acknowledging the salute of the line, and command, 1. *Shoulder*—ARMS; 2. *Eyes*--RIGHT; 3. *Eyes*—LEFT; 4. FRONT; and such other exercises as he may think proper, concluding with *order*—ARMS; REST.

176. On an intimation to call rolls, the adjutant will draw sword, advance upon the line, halt at a proper distance, and order, 1. *First sergeants to the front*, 2. MARCH. At the first word, they will advance arms; at the second, march four paces to the front and halt; when the adjutant



will add, 3. *Call*—ROLLS ; at this word, the captains and first sergeants will face to the right about, and the latter execute the command, each under the inspection of his captain. Both captains and sergeants will then resume their proper front.

177. The adjutant will continue, 1. *First sergeants, inwards*—FACE : 2. *To the centre*—MARCH. When they meet and close on the centre, (halting as they close) he adds, 3. FRONT : 4. REPORT. At the last word, each in succession, beginning at the right, will bring his firelock to a *recover*, and report distinctly, “all present or accounted for,” “one absent,” or the like, according to the fact.

178. The adjutant again : 1. *First sergeants* ; 2. *Outwards*—FACE. 3. *To your posts*—MARCH. At this word, each will resume his place, and order arms. The adjutant will now face to the commander, salute and report the result of the roll call ; then, on an intimation to that effect, face about to the line, and read such orders as he may have for the purpose, after the caution—*attention to orders* ; when he will put up sword.

179. The reading ended, the adjutant again draws sword, faces to the commander, salutes and reports ; when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce—“*The parade is dismissed.*” At this, all the officers put up swords ; the first sergeants will close ranks, and march off their respective companies ; the adjutant places himself in the centre, in the rank of company officers ; the latter face inwards, and close on the adjutant, when the senior captain orders : 1. FRONT, 2. *Forward*—MARCH. When within six or eight paces of the commander, they salute him with the hand and disperse.

180. When the extent of the line renders it difficult for the flanks to hear the orders read, the commander may cause the ranks to be closed, and one or two companies on each flank to be thrown forward, before the caution “*attention to orders.*” In this case, the whole will be thrown back into line, before the annunciation “*the parade is dismissed.*”

181. All company officers will be present at evening parade, unless specially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.

182. The parade itself may be dispensed with for some special reason, as on account of the weather, or on account of fatigue consequent on a march, or resulting from some particular service.

183. After retreat, when the regiment is in quarters, the chiefs of squads will cause the arms to be placed in the arm-racks, with the accoutrements attached to them. At the same hour, when in camp, the arms will be lodged in the bell-tents or bells-of-arms, if the companies are provided with such tents; otherwise, the arms will be secured under the same cover that shelters the men. In camp, when the weather will permit, the arms will be piled after the general fatigue that follows the *reveillé*, and sentinels placed over them, to be furnished by the police guard.

184. Ten minutes after *retreat*, or evening parade, a stable call will be sounded for watering, dressing and securing horses, and for spreading litter.

185. At a signal given, the music will again be assembled for *tattoo*; after which the rolls will be called the fifth time, as at the *reveillé*. As soon as dismissed, the chiefs of squads will cause the lights to be extinguished, when the men will retire to rest, and remain perfectly quiet.

186. The signal for *tattoo* will be sounded at half past eight o'clock, P. M., thro' out the year, except when the sun is above the horizon at 7 o'clock, P. M., when the signal shall not be given till nine o'clock, P. M. During the latter period, the signal for *reveillé*, may, at the discretion of each commander, be delayed from thirty to sixty minutes.

#### ARTICLE 26.

##### *Arrests—Confinements.*

187. At the head quarters of the regiment, the commander alone will have the power to order an officer into a state of arrest, except for mutiny, or wilful disobedience of orders, or for some other offence expressly designated, as in the 27th article of war. Such arrests will be promptly reported to the commander for his approbation.

188. An application for the arrest of an officer, however formal, is not obligatory on the commander. He will exercise a sound discretion on the subject. But in all applications for redress of grievances inflicted by a superior, it shall be the duty of a commanding officer, in case he shall not deem it proper to order an investigation to give his reasons, in writing, for such refusal. This writing, it is understood, the complaining party may forward to the next common superior, together with a copy of his application for redress.

189. In ordinary cases, an officer above the rank of captain will be placed in arrest by sealed instructions to that effect, addressed to him. If under the rank of major, he may be placed in arrest by a verbal order, in any case. The sword of an officer in arrest need not be taken from his tent or quarters, under ordinary circumstances. The notification of the arrest will sufficiently deprive him of the use of it.

190. An arrested officer may have larger limits than his tent or quarters assigned him, on written application to that effect, addressed to the commander, at the discretion of the latter.

191. The arrest of an officer or man, serving immediately under another officer, will be promptly reported, or notified, to the latter, by the authority ordering the arrest.

192. Individuals placed in arrest may be released therefrom—1st. By the commander of the regiment, unless the arrest were ordered by higher authority. 2d. By the commander of the company, under the same restriction; and further, unless the individual be under guard, in which case the sanction of the authority that detailed the guard would be necessary. 3d. By the *officer of the day*, immediately after guard mounting, in the case of prisoners not confined by virtue of a written charge or accusation, signed by competent authority; the intention of this regulation being, that no individual shall be confined under guard longer than twenty-four hours at the same time, without such charge or accusation. 4th. By due course of trial.

193. On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in a state of arrest will follow in the rear

of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered. Field officers and commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments. Other persons in arrest will be escorted by the police guard, or a detachment from it.

194. The arms, &c. of non-commissioned officers and privates in arrest, will be deposited with the first sergeant of the company. On a march, they may be transported with the baggage of the company.

195. An officer under arrest will not make a visit of etiquette or courtesy to a superior, without express invitation; and in case of business, he would make known his wants by communication in writing.

#### ARTICLE 27.

##### *Messing.*

196. Bread and soup are the great items of a soldier's diet in every situation: to make them *well* is, therefore, an essential part of his instruction. Those great scourges of a camp life, the scurvy and diarrhœa, more frequently result from a want of skill in cooking, than from the *badness* of the ration, or from any other cause whatever. Officers in command, and more immediately regimental officers, will therefore give a strict attention to this vital branch of interior economy, with a view to which, as well as to multiply their resources in time of siege or scarcity, they will do well to read the articles "Baking," and "Bread," in the different Encyclopædias.

197. The colonel will frequently cause the quartermaster or quartermaster-sergeant to visit the bakery, and to inspect all the materials of which the soldiers' bread is made. It is also prudent to send occasionally a well qualified man to watch over the process of kneading, to guard against the mixing of cheap but deleterious substance with the dough, as damaged flour, &c.

198. No quartermaster or quartermaster-sergeant can be deemed instructed in his duties, until he has followed up, once at least, the whole process of converting a barrel of flour into good bread.

199. A barrel, or 196 pounds of flour, when in dough, holds about 11 gallons, or 90 pounds of water, 2 gallons yeast, and 3 pounds salt, making a mass of 305 pounds, which evaporates in kneading, baking and cooling, about 40 pounds, leaving in bread weighed, when stale, about 265.

200. The weight and quality of bread will be frequently and carefully verified. Its quality will be judged by colour, smell, and still more, by taste.

201. Bread ought not to be burnt, but baked to an equal brown colour. The crust ought not to be detached from the crum. On opening it, when fresh, one ought to smell a sweet and balsamic odour.

202. The troops ought not to be allowed to eat soft bread fresh from the oven, without first toasting it. This process renders it nearly as wholesome and nutritious as stale bread.

203. Fresh meat ought not to be cooked before it has had time to bleed and to cool; and meats will generally be *boiled*, with a view to soup; sometimes roasted or baked, but never *fried*.

204. Fresh meat issued to the soldiers in advance, in hot weather, may be preserved by half boiling it; or, if there be not time for that operation, the meat may be kept some twenty-four hours, by previously exposing it, for a few minutes, to a very thick smoke.

205. To make soup, put into the vessel at the rate of five pints of water to a pound of fresh meat; apply a quick heat, to make it boil promptly; skim off the foam, and then moderate the fire; salt is then put in, according to the palate. Add the vegetables of the season one or two hours, and sliced bread some minutes before the simmering is ended. When the broth is sensibly reduced in quantity, that is, after five or six hours' cooking, the process will be complete.

206. If a part of the meat be withdrawn before the soup be fully made, the quantity of water will be proportionably less. Hard or dry vegetables will be put in earlier than is above indicated.

207. The choice of water for bread, soup, or for boiling vegetables, is essential. As far as practicable, limpid



water, without scent or peculiar taste, and which dissolves soap freely, only will be used. River or rain water is preferable to that of springs, wells or ponds. Hard or dry vegetables, as pulse and rice, cannot be well cooked in water that rests on, or passes over, calcareous earths.

208. Vinegar, particularly in hot weather, is essential to the soldier's mess. Great care will be taken to procure that which is of a good quality; and the surgeons will frequently be consulted on the subject of this article, as on every other interesting to the health of the troops.

209. Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour; and the greatest care will be observed in scouring and washing the utensils employed in cooking. Those made of brass or copper will not be used, unless, in the case of copper, the vessel be well lined with tin.

210. The chiefs of squads, after *peas on the trencher*, will cause the messes of their respective men on guard to be set abart for them, until they are relieved, and send by the cooks the soup, &c. which may be due to them after *roast beef*. These attentions will never be omitted in cases not provided for. See Nos. 533, 560.

211. The messes of prisoners will be sent to them in a manner similar to the above.

212. The difference between bread and flour being about 33 1-3 per centum on flour, the troops will bake their own bread as often as practicable, and the saving operated thereby carried to the debit of the post or regimental fund. See Nos. 348, 351.

#### ARTICLE 28.

##### *Dress—Personal Cleanliness and Neatness.*

213. The uniform of regiments is prescribed in Art. 65.

214. It is essential to cleanliness and health, that the soldiers should change their linen at least thrice a week in midsummer, and twice a week, (on Sundays and Thursdays) during the remainder of the year.

215. All the parts of the dress will be kept in a state

of the greatest neatness possible. Those which are of woollen cloth will not be washed.

216. White woollen cloths will be cleaned in the following manner :—extend the garment on a table ; sprinkle it with bran very dry, mixed with a little Spanish whiting, rub them in well, and beat the garment with a smooth roll or mallet until the dust disappears, then brush it.

217. Spots of dirt and grease, or stains, will be taken out by the application of pipe clay moistened with saliva from an empty stomach. Scratch the place lightly, when it is dry, and then beat it. If the spot remains, moisten it with a little soap and water, and then wash out the soap.

218. To take out spots of tar, dissolve the tar with fresh butter, and then proceed as above.

219. Spots on scarlet cloth are removed by the application of lemon juice or vinegar.

220. Buttons will be cleaned with chalk or Spanish whiting, moistened. To protect the cloth during the operation, the buttons will be separated from it by means of a thin board, having a long slit to receive the eyes, terminating in a circular aperture, through which the buttons are passed. Every squad will be provided with such boards.

221. When on fatigue parties, the soldiers will not be permitted to wear their parade dress.

222. Laundresses employed to wash soldiers' clothes will be paid by the piece, according to a rate previously fixed by the council of administration. See Nos. 343, 356.

223. Non-commissioned officers, in command of squads, will be held more immediately responsible that their men strictly observe what is prescribed above ; (Nos. 214 & 221 inclusive ;) that they wash their hands and faces daily—habitually, immediately after the *general fatigue* ; that they, at the same time, shave themselves (if necessary,) and brush or comb their heads ; that, afterwards, those who are to go on duty, put their arms, accoutrements, dress, &c. in the best order, and that such as have permission to pass the chain of sentinels, are in the dress that may be ordered.

## ARTICLE 29.

*Accoutrements.*

224. Buff or white leather will be cleaned as follows : *First method.* Take several handfuls of bran, and boil it in water, which afterwards draw off clear ; make a paste, of pipe clay with this water, and, when cold, apply it to the buff. *Second.* Take pipe clay and steep it a quarter of an hour in pure water ; change the water, and dissolve a sufficient quantity of soap in it. This mixture is recommended for the cleaning of buff or white leather. *Third.* Clean the buff with a brush dipped in clear water ; leave it to dry in the shade ; take white lead, steeped at least twenty-four hours in pure water, (several times changed, to deprive the lead of its corrosive quality,) and by means of a brush, put on as many coats of this whiting as may be necessary, taking care to let each coat dry in the shade before another is added. The whiting should be tempered with water so as not to be too liquid or too thick.

225. Cartorch boxes will be kept polished with varnish, or blacking. The former is preferable, as the polish it gives will last several years, if protected by a cover, or case, and occasionally aided by the application of a little oil to the inside of the leather.

226. To make blacking, melt a pound of white bees' wax, and add to it about an ounce of gum arabic ; pour a part of the wax on an ounce of ivory black, and mix them well together ; place the whole on the fire ; stir the composition gently until it simmers, then strain and mould it.

227. If white wax cannot be had, yellow may be substituted ; but in this case the quantity of gum arabic will be nearly doubled ; that is, something less than two ounces will be necessary. When ivory black cannot be had, that procured from grape vines may be substituted.

228. If the cartouch box be new, the entire surface will be scraped, and afterward rubbed smooth with pumice stone, to receive the blacking, which will be laid on strongly and equally, exposing each coat to a light blaze from a few very dry straws, before another is applied, taking care to warm the wax, and not the leather.—

Each coat of blacking will be rubbed in with a polished bone, or some other hard smooth substance, and when the last coat is quite even, polish it with a piece of fine, smooth cork ; then, when cold, wipe the surface with linen, or fine cloth ; and finally, rub it lightly with the palm of the hand, to make it shine.

229. Old boxes, which are greasy, or which refuse a polish, will be scraped with a knife, after exposing them to a blaze, as above, when they will be polished anew.

#### ARTICLE 30.

##### *Preservation of Arms.*

230. Fire arms are very liable to be damaged, or rendered unfit for service, under the operations of dismounting, cleaning and remounting ; to guard against which, with the exception of the flint-screw, not a screw nor a pipe will be moved by the soldier, without express permission from the proper authority ; and the non-commissioned officers of squads will be habitually charged with the care of the screw-drivers, ball-screws, and other similar implements appertaining to the respective squads.

231. If there be an armourer present, he alone will be entrusted to dismount, or take to pieces the lock, or to remount it. A hand-vice will be necessary in this operation, and great care required in the compression of the springs.

232. Anvil dust, well sifted through an old stocking, and moistened with sweet oil, or emery, will be employed to remove rust, and very soft wood for rubbing or polishing. In cases of necessity, brick dust, sifted and moistened with oil, may be substituted for emery or anvil dust.

233. When the barrels of the arms are not brown, great care will be taken, in rubbing them, to prevent bruising or bending. The barrels ought never to be rubbed lengthwise, particularly without being laid flat on a board or table.

234. Brass mountings will be cleaned with fine brick dust moistened with vinegar, and all the parts of the fire-lock will be carefully wiped after cleaning.

235. The bore of the firelock will, at all times, except

in exercise, be secured against the weather by means of a tompion. After firings, it will be necessary to wash it out, to wipe it dry, and then to pass a bit of cloth, slightly greased, to the bottom.

236. In these operations, a rod of wood, with a loop in one end, is to be preferred. The ramrod is never to be thus employed if it can possibly be avoided.

237. The soldier, to secure his firelock against approaching dew or rain, will carefully oil the metallic parts, (not browned) wiping the oil off when the weather brightens. A rind of fresh pork, without salt, may be well substituted in this operation for a cloth steeped in oil. See No. 183.

238. Under the same circumstances, he will place the lock cover or case, (made of leather) as a particular security for the lock.

239. With a view to action, it is important that the fixture of the flints should be carefully examined. They will be fixed with a view to *effect*, more than to uniformity; thus it may be frequently necessary to place the flat side up, on account of the relative height of the cock and hammer.

240. The thick end of the flint will always be enveloped in a bit of sheet lead, (or a bullet hammered out,) cut to a shape corresponding with the part of the cock which receives it. After being closely screwed, the cock ought to be let down gently, to ascertain whether the edge of the flint strikes fully and equally the surface of the hammer. The lock will never be *snapped* without express permission. The flint ought to strike at the distance of about a third of the length of the hammer from the top.

241. In firings, the soldier will frequently cast his eye on the flint, and promptly correct any derangement which may take place in its fixture.

242. For exercise, each soldier will keep himself provided with a bone-snapper as a substitute for a flint.

243. The following vicious practices, connected with the substance of this article, are not to be permitted or tolerated:—using the ramrod to turn the flint-screw; heating the ramrod under the pretence of enlarging its canal in the lower part of the stock; cutting or filing



any part of the stock, under the pretence of making the firelock *tell* or resound in exercise ; putting oil on screws which *let into wood*, instead of tallow ; displacing the butt-plate and the trigger-guard,—they ought to be cleaned on the stock ; polishing the barrel with the ramrod ; sticking the bayonet, fixed or unfixed, into the ground ; and finally, all other similar practices which tend to injure the firelock or any of its parts.

ARTICLE 31.

*Knapsacks and Havresacks.*

244. If these be too heavy, the soldier will be fatigued in marching, and encumbered in exercise or action. If they are taken off on approaching the enemy, the loss of them is almost certain, whether he pursues or is pursued. They therefore will be *worn* on such occasions, unless the contrary be expressly ordered by the highest in rank in the field ; and to remedy the other evils or inconveniencies, those equipments ought to be light, of a convenient form, and so adapted to the body as to give the least possible fatigue or constraint.

245. Knapsacks, valises, &c. will be carefully and frequently inspected, and if found on a march to contain any thing beyond the *necessaries* hereinafter mentioned, such excess will be thrown away.

246. The necessities which will be allowed to each knapsack are as follows :—two shirts, a pair of socks or stockings, a handkerchief, a pair of shoes, a blanket, a forage cap, a fatigue apron, a spoon, some blacking, some whiting, a bit of greased cloth, and, in latitudes or seasons in which linen pantaloons are worn, one pair of pantaloons.

247. There will be allowed, in addition, per squad, four brushes, a shaving case, a flask of oil, two button-boards, some cork, and a polisher, (for cartouch boxes,) and four ball-screws, to be distributed among the knapsacks of the squad. Knives, combs and screw-drivers, may be carried in knapsacks, but, near the enemy, the screw drivers ought to be more at hand.

248. The necessities will be put into the knapsack in such manner that those most in use, or first wanted, may

be most at hand. Each garment will be either rolled or folded, and compressed into the smallest space. The blanket will be folded to a size corresponding with the flap, and placed between it and the knapsack.

249. Great coats, allowed the troops in certain latitudes, will, when not actually worn, be neatly rolled, (beginning at the collar.) strapped, and buckled on the knapsack, in a uniform manner. Small tin kettles, or stew pans, will, also, be buckled on the knapsacks on a march. Those of a larger size will be carried in the hand by privates (in rotation) to prevent injury to the dress or appointments.

250. Havresacks will be strictly confined to their proper destination, to wit:—the reception of provisions issued in advance. To prevent blood or grease from injuring the dress through the havresack, the soldier will wrap his meat in cloth, paper or leaves, and place his bread on the inner side. Havresacks will be frequently washed.

#### ARTICLE 32.

#### *Colours—Drums.*

251. In the night, the colours or standards will always be kept furled, and cased in oil-cloth, and also during the day, except when approaching the enemy, at reviews, inspections, and on other occasions of show.

252. In barracks and cantonnements, they will be lodged in the quarters of the commandant. At all other times, when not carried, a sentinel will be placed over them, with strict instructions to prevent removal, handling, or injury. This sentinel will be furnished by the police guard.

253. Drums, when not slung for *beating*, will be cased, and at all times protected against the weather as far as practicable. At the same time their cords will be slackened.

254. The drummers will be furnished with a piece of sheep-skin, dressed with the wool on; (the colour of the wool to correspond, as nearly as may be, with that of the pantaloons) as a guard to the left thigh, and fastened around the waist, and at the knee, by means of straps and buckles.

255. When in camp, the colours will be planted ten paces in front of the centre of the regiment, and the drums piled up behind them. See No. 477.

ARTICLE 33.

*Ammunition.*

256. Service ammunition, issued to the troops, will be charged against them, and, to prevent waste or injury, the boxes will be inspected twice a day, and particularly at evening roll-call; when the number and condition of the cartridges will be ascertained, and, if necessary, (near an enemy) others supplied. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged by his neglect. Ammunition will frequently be sunned.

257. After guard dismounting, the arms will be discharged at a target erected for the purpose, and if there be not one, the charges will be drawn, and the powder and ball delivered over to the quartermaster by the non-commissioned officers of the squads or guards. See *Infantry Tactics*, No. 747, &c.

258. At no time, and under no pretence, are the arms to be left charged when the men are off duty, or not in expectation of an attack, as the most fatal effects would frequently follow a neglect of this injunction.

259. Ammunition issued for exercise will be carefully inspected, to guard against accidents. This security will be much aided by making up blank cartridges in paper of a colour different from that used for service ammunition.

ARTICLE 34.

*Marking of Public Property, and of Individuals' Necessaries.*

260. Arms numbered by the manufacturer may be sufficiently designated by such number, without other marks; but, in the absence of such numbers, they will be neatly branded with figures on the butt, in a uniform manner throughout the same regiment.

261. United States' horses and draft cattle, in the use of a regiment, or of individual officers, will each be

branded with the letters "U. S." on some conspicuous part. The same letters will be placed on public carriages of every description, and on these the number of the regiment will be added to the letters "U. S." Any officer who shall have in his possession, more than one week, a public horse, mule, or ox, without such brand, (U. S.) shall be liable to be arrested and punished as in the case of breach of orders, unless he can show that it was impossible to have the brand affixed in that time.

262. Knapsacks, havresacks, water flasks, (or canteens,) tents, and other camp equipage, will be conspicuously marked with the number of the regiment, the letter of the company, and a *running* number for each description of article. The tents of the field and staff officers will each be similarly marked, with the rank of the occupant, added.

263. The same marks as in the case of knapsacks will be placed on the *inside* of accoutrements.

264. In charging the foregoing articles of property, of armament and equipment, in the proper books, the *marks* will be noted.

265. All soldiers' necessities will be durably marked, as far as practicable, with the number of the regiment, the letter of the company, and the names of the individuals to whom they appertain.

266. Officers' trunks, cases, portmanteaux, and the like, will also be particularly designated by the names and additions (rank) of their owners.

#### ARTICLE 35.

##### *Injunctions in respect to standing Interior Regulations, or Orders.*

267. No officer in the temporary command of a regiment (or garrison) shall make any interior regulation, or standing order, for the government of it, which shall contradict those established by the colonel, (or, in the case of a garrison, the permanent commander,) without the express approbation of the general, or other officer next in command.

268. The same principle will be applied to companies.

## ARTICLE 36.

## BOOKS.

1. *Subdivision.*

269. Besides the roster of officers and companies, the adjutant, under the direction of the colonel, and assisted by the sergeant-major, will be charged with keeping the following books, viz.

270. *General Order Book*, or No 1; this will contain the entry of all orders, circular letters, &c. from any authority exterior to the regiment. A proper number of pages at the end of the book will be appropriated to an index, showing the *date* and *purport* of each entry; by whom or what department issued; date of reception, and page of entry.

271. *Regimental Order Book*, or No. 2; for the entry of *regimental* orders, with an index.

272. *Description and Succession of Officers*, or No. 3; this book will contain the names, by rank, of the officers, showing the dates of appointments or promotions; dates and places of birth; dates of first commissions in the army; and to whose vacancy each has succeeded. It will be kept in a regular form, with a column for *remarks*, to show how the officers cease to be members of the regiment. A part of the book will be appropriated to the registry of the non-commissioned officers, according to rank; and an alphabetical index of the names of the whole will be given at the end of the volume.

273. *Description of Enlisted Soldiers*, or No. 4; this volume will, according to a regular form, embrace the names of all persons in the regiment, other than officers, following the order of enlistments, with the dates and terms of enlistments; from what corps received; ages; descriptions of persons; places of birth; and former trades or occupations. In a column for *remarks* will be noted promotions, internal transfers, and how each man ceases to be a member of the regiment. Index as in No. 3.

274. *Letter Book*, or No. 5; which will contain entries of all official letters, written by the commanding officer, or by his orders, relative to the matters of this subdivision. Index at the end.

275. *Return Book*, or No. 6; this will contain exact copies of all monthly returns, made up at the beginning



of each month, for the preceding month, and according to the prescribed form. The book will be printed in blank.

276. *Morning Reports*, or No. 7; apply what is said under No. 6 to this book, substituting *morning reports* for "monthly returns."

277. *Registry of Furloughs*, or No. 8;—that is, of all furloughs. One part of the book to be appropriated to the officers, and the other part to enlisted soldiers. The entries to give the name of each person to whom leave of absence is granted; by whom; for what period; and the place at which orders may find him;—to which will afterwards be added, the date of his return to the regiment or duty.

278. *Description of Deserters*, or No. 9; to be printed in blank, according to a prescribed form.

279. *Court Martial Book*, or No. 10; to contain a correct entry of the proceedings of every regimental court martial, to be signed by the president thereof, and countersigned by the commander of the regiment, as approved, with a copious index at the end.

280. *Registry of Deceased Soldiers*, or No. 11. To ensure accuracy and fidelity in the settlements with their relatives, a book of this denomination will be kept, into which will be inserted the name of the soldier; the place, date, and cause of his decease; the amount of his private effects, and the sums due him at the time of decease, in pay proper, and extra pay for public work done according to regulations.

281. *Record Book*, or No. 12; will state the period and circumstances of the original formation of the regiment; means by which it has been, from time to time, recruited; stations at which it has been employed; periods of arrival at, and departure from, such stations; the battles, or other military operations, in which it has been engaged, together with any particular achievement; names of officers killed, and the name of any individual, without regard to rank, who may have, in a peculiar manner, distinguished himself on such occasions; the badges, or devices which the regiment may be permitted to bear; any particular alteration in clothing, arms, accoutrements, colours, horse-furniture, and the like, with dates; the alterations which may be made in its *composition*, as the introduction or suppression of flank companies, and



285. The door will be made to turn on hinges at the dark line, near the bottom, and thus serve as a portable desk.

286. The placing of the figures in the above form, shows the length of the books, represented by those figures.

## 2. Subdivision.

287. The following books will be kept by every commander of company. *The Ledger*, or No. 1; in which accounts with each enlisted man of the company will be kept in the form of *Debtor and Creditor*. These accounts will consist of entries, on the debtor side, of all such articles of clothing, arms, accoutrements, and public property in general, as the soldier is to pay for, as a matter of course; to account for by *exhibition*; or to pay for in case of loss or damage. The ledger will also embrace all sums which the soldier may be sentenced to pay or refund to the government. The credit side will contain all stoppages, fines or re-imbursements paid by the soldier. These accounts will be balanced on or before every muster day, that is, just before every pay day, with a view to a general settlement. Each settlement will be signed by the soldier, as an acknowledgment of its correctness. *Order Book*, or No. 2; this will contain entries of all orders required to be read to the men. *Description Book*, or No. 3; to correspond, in respect to the company, with No. 4 first sub-division. *Captain's Book*, or No. 4; this will exhibit the supplies of every kind which are received, from time to time, by the commander on account of the company—balanced by abstracts of issues or expenditures, taken from the Ledger; this book will also contain any other accounts between the government and the commander of the company in that capacity; and between the commander and his company. The commander of each troop of cavalry will keep, in addition to the above, *Description of Horses*, or No. 5; which book will correspond, in respect to the troop, with No. 13 first subdivision.

## SECTION IV.

## ECONOMY OF DEPARTMENTS AND POSTS.

## ARTICLE 37.

*Organization of Departments.*

288. In order to embrace the regular and militia forces of the United States, in the service and pay of the general government, and with a view to the national defence, the President of the United States will, from time to time, arrange or designate the limits of geographical commands or departments, to correspond with the several military frontiers and the distribution of the troops.

289. Besides the troops of the line serving therein, there will be assigned to each commander of a department, a number of general staff officers, proportioned to circumstances; but the officers of the corps of engineers, of the ordnance, and of the topographical engineers, who may be serving within such department, (and also detachments of the United States' marines) and not assigned as above, shall not be diverted from their ordinary or peculiar duties, except in some unforeseen case of public exigency. See No. 22.

290. The commander of each department shall, as often as he may be required by the War Department, or general-in-chief, make tours of inspection and review, embracing the military posts within the department.

291. The objects of these tours, will be:—to ascertain, critically, the state of the several bodies of troops under the heads of discipline, police, instruction, service, and administration within the command; to ascertain whether the several branches of the administrative departments of the staff under his command, be well executed; to point out, on the spot, all defects or irregularities under either of the above heads; to cause delinquents to be brought to trial, and to give such other orders as may be found necessary, in order to correct promptly all defects or neglects observed.

292. Other objects of these tours of inspection, will

be, to make the commander of the department and the government, well acquainted with the frontier defences of the command; with the repairs which these may, from time to time, require; the new works or posts which may be necessary under probable contingencies; the resources of the neighbouring country in subsistence, forage, means of transportation, &c. &c.; and finally, with the communications and distances between proximate posts by land and water.

293. The terms *police*, *discipline*, *instruction*, *service*, and *administration*, will be understood *technically*, as follows:—

294. POLICE, interior and exterior. 1st. *Interior police*: system of *prevention*, to assure the presence, comfort, healthiness, and efficiency of the troops or corps. Guards, patrols, fatigues, roll-calls, visits, inspections, are its *means*; and the following may be enumerated, more in detail, among its *objects*:—the preparation of the men's messes; the condition of camps, quarters, camp equipage, arms, ammunition, equipments, clothing, and other necessities in use; the condition or keeping of military horses, &c. their equipments, harness, stables, and forage; the condition of all carriages in the use of the army; the order or condition of hospitals, prisons, arsenals, magazines, store-houses, and sutler's shops or stalls; and finally, the condition of the books or papers, which each corps and company ought to possess, containing the regulations, orders, &c. for the government of the troops or army. 2d. *Exterior police* presupposes a state of war, and regards the tranquillity of the camp, or post, against false alarms; the exclusion of improper persons, as spies; the conduct of suspicious persons, as deserters; the bearers of flags of truce, &c.; and, finally, it regards the safety of the camp, or post, against *surprises*.

295. DISCIPLINE. Correction, or the enforcement of subordination; the award and infliction of punishment consequent on a breach of that subordination; that is, consequent on a neglect or breach of some duty. This strict sense is employed in contradistinction to the general or popular one, which makes *discipline* include also police and instruction.



296. INSTRUCTION. This is divided into *theoretical* and *practical*. 1st. By theoretical instruction will here be understood, more particularly, the study or knowledge of the laws, regulations, and orders for the government of the army, and the regulations of exercise for the different arms of service, as the cavalry, infantry, &c. The scientific instruction and general attainments of superior officers and others, however indispensable or useful, are not within the immediate contemplation of these regulations. 2d. *Practical instruction*; mode of, and dexterity in, executing the several objects of the theoretical instruction.

297. The theoretical and practical instruction of both officers and troops will be exemplified to the inspecting officer, in many particulars, by the prescribed reviews and inspections, (see Arts. 9 & 38.) and he may further require the performance of any of the duties mentioned, No. 115, and in fact, will generally require such performance in respect to field trenches, abattis, gabions, fascines, ovens and kitchens, (specimens of each may be prepared before the arrival of the inspecting officer, per company) and also in respect to *tents*. Theoretical instruction, understood as above, and which cannot be practically exemplified, as in the case of abattis, tents, &c. with convenience, may be put to the test by questions raised for the purpose, touching any prescribed duty under the laws, regulations, &c. for the government of the army or some particular corps thereof; as thus:—What is the first duty of an officer commanding a grand guard after taking up his post? (See Art. 51.)—Commanding the escort of a convoy, and being attacked,—what would be your dispositions for defence? (See Art. 55) Who are to be considered prisoners of war? (See Art. 59.) &c. &c. Indeed it is only by questions of this kind, put to the younger officers promiscuously, that one can be assured, in time of peace, that they have studied those regulations, &c. which are peculiarly applicable to a state of war. But no superior officer shall thus be interrogated by any junior, although the latter may be the particular inspecting officer.

298. SERVICE. By this term will be understood; 1st. The *distribution* of duty among the integral parts, or

among the individuals of the same army or corps. as by the roster, including the *execution* of the duty ; 2d. The *assignment* of duty according to its nature, as among the several branches of the staff. or among the several arms of service, including its *execution*.

299. ADMINISTRATION, in its comprehensive sense, will be understood to mean, the just direction and economical application or expenditure of the several sums of money appropriated by Congress for the army. or military defence of the country on land. These objects are enforced by a good system of responsibility for the several paying or administrative departments, or officers, securing alike fidelity to the troops and to the government. See Arts. 69. 70, &c. &c. *Interior administration of corps*—a branch of the above is here more immediately under contemplation. Thus limited, it particularly regards the regularity of payments made to the troops ; regularity in issues or supplies of subsistence, clothing, and all other allowances accorded to the troops ; and finally, the *quality* of those articles.

300. A detailed report of each circuit of inspection and review will be made to the adjutant general of the army, including all the posts or bodies of troops under the several heads of police, discipline, instruction, service, and administration :—also including every thing *new* or important relative to the objects mentioned in No. 292.

301. The customary place for the head quarters of each department will be designated by the general in-chief, with the assent of the War Department, and previous to a tour of review and inspection, the commandant will report to him the time at which he expects to commence the tour ; the order in which he proposes to visit the posts ; and the probable time of *arrival*, and detention at each. He will also take such measures, or leave behind him such instructions, that extraordinary communications may reach him with the least delay practicable, whilst absent from his habitual head quarters.

#### ARTICLE 38.

##### *Form and Course of Inspections, &c.*

302. The inspection of the troops will generally be preceded by a review, the form of which has been pre-

scribed under art. 9. The present example embraces a regiment of infantry. The inspecting officer, and the field and staff officers, will be on foot.

303. The regiment or battalion being in the order of battle, and all the men of each company standing contiguous to each other, on an intimation from the inspector, the colonel will cause the regiment to break into open column of companies, the right in front, each company entire. He will next order the ranks to be opened, at which the colour-rank and colour guard, will, under the conduct of the adjutant, be placed ten paces ahead of the column.

304. The colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will add : *Officers and non-commissioned officers, to the front of your companies—MARCH* ; on which the officers will form themselves in one rank eight paces, and the non-commissioned officers in one rank six paces, in advance, along the whole fronts of their respective companies, in the order of rank, the highest on the right, and the lowest on the left ; the pioneer and music of each company, at the same time take post two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

305. Seeing the last order in a train of execution, the colonel will command—*Field and staff, to the front—MARCH*. The commissioned officers thus designated will form themselves in one rank, six paces in front of the colours, and in the following order, beginning on the right ;—Lieutenant-colonel, major, adjutant, quartermaster, paymaster, surgeon, assistant surgeons. The non-commissioned staff form themselves in a similar manner, two paces in the rear of the preceding rank. The band, if there be one, will be formed in one rank ten paces in the rear of the column, the chief musician four paces in its front.

306. The colonel will now take post on the right of the lieutenant-colonel ; but such of the field officers as may be superior in rank to the inspector, will not take post as above.

307. The inspection will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, accompanied by these officers, the inspector will pass down the open

column, looking at every rank in front and in rear with a view to the same objects, viz.—dress and general appearance under arms.

308. The colonel will now command: *order—ARMS; —REST—*for the whole column; when the inspector will proceed to make a minute inspection of the several ranks or divisions in succession, commencing in front.

309. On approaching the non-commissioned staff and the band, the adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of knapsacks. In like manner, in the case of the colour-rank and colour guard, he will give the orders for arms, boxes, and knapsacks. To enable the colour bearers to display their knapsacks, after bringing the colours to an order, they will be planted firm in the ground. This division being inspected, the adjutant may direct the arms to be piled, and the non-commissioned officers to disperse, until the colours are to be escorted back to the place from which they were taken. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected.

310. As the inspector successively approaches the companies, each captain will command:—*ATTENTION: Inspection of—ARMS*, which will be executed as prescribed, *Infantry Tactics*, No. 231, and following. The inspector will go through the whole company, commencing with the non-commissioned officers. The captain will then command—*open—BOXES*, when these will also be inspected.

311. The captain will next command:—*ATTENTION; shoulder—ARMS; front rank, 'bout—FACE; rear rank, close order—MARCH; trail—ARMS; pile—ARMS; front rank, 'bout—FACE; rear rank, open order—MARCH; unsling KNAPSACKS; open—KNAPSACKS.*

312. The arms will be piled near the front rank, except those of the non-commissioned officers. At the command *march*, (*rear rank, close order—MARCH*,) the non-commissioned officers will close on the centre of their rank, and at the command *pile arms*, will pile their arms opposite to the centre, and then resume their places along the whole front of the company.\*

\* NOTE.—If some of the companies have a narrow front, there will

313. The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men, the flaps from them, with the great coats on the flaps, and the knapsacks leaning forward on the great coats. In this position, the inspector will examine the contents of the whole, or of as many as he may think necessary, beginning again with the non-commissioned officers, noticing, in passing, the tools, &c. of the pioneers, and the drums of the musicians. See Nos. 246, 247.

314. As the inspector passes the companies, they will, successively, under the orders of the respective captains, re pack and re-sling knapsacks, resume their arms, and file off to their tents or quarters; except the company that is to re-escort the colours, which will await the further orders of the colonel.

315. In an extensive column, some of the rearmost divisions might, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to pile arms, awaiting the approach of the inspector. In this case, such divisions would resume the position above supposed, before the minute inspection.

316. If the troops are to be mustered with a view to payment, it will be done after the inspection. The original, or proof-roll of each company by which the muster is made, with the remarks and verifications in the hand writing of the inspector, will be the check on the duplicates or triplicates to be made out by the captains for the signature of the mustering officer.

317. The inspection of the troops ended, the field and staff will next accompany the inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, &c. The captains and subalterns will precede him in his visits to their companies and sections respectively.

318. The hospital is at all times an object of the most particular interest. In it, no neglect or defect will be overlooked or tolerated.

319. The surgeon will show the inspector the wards, the patients, bunks, dispensary, kitchen, &c. &c. The whole will be carefully inspected.

not be room for the different inspections in column. To remedy this, the colonel will correct the distances between such companies, immediately after breaking into column for inspection.



320. On entering the company quarters, the inspector will be received by the men arranged around their chambers, standing. At the word—ATTENTION, given by the non-commissioned officer of the squad, the men, if in uniform, will compliment the inspector by the hand salute; if not in uniform, by taking off forage caps.

321. The inspector will examine the general arrangement of the interior; the bunks and bedding; cooking and table utensils, &c. &c.; and afterwards the exterior neatness of the quarters.

322. The adjutant will exhibit to the inspector, the regimental office, or books and papers; including those relative to the transactions of the council of administration. The company books and papers will also be exhibited, the whole together, and generally at the adjutant's office, in the presence of all officers not otherwise particularly employed.

323. In the Inspection of the quarters, &c. as well as in that of the troops under arms, the inspector will make written memoranda on the spot, or cause one of his staff to do so, of every defect or neglect observed, together with any particular excellence that may strike his attention.

324. On these memoranda will be founded the censure or commendation which may afterwards be given in orders; and also the confidential report made to the War Department, or the general-in-chief.

325. The commander of every regiment or post, will make similar inspections of hospitals, magazines, quarters, &c. &c.; also of arms, clothing, &c. monthly, and as much oftener as may be deemed necessary.

326. Captains will do the like on every sunday morning, and the lieutenants of sections, on every thursday morning, each in regard to his company or section respectively; and the surgeon will make a thorough inspection of his hospital, &c. every sunday morning.

327. Besides those *inspections*, daily *visits* will be made to the quarters of their men, or patients, by the officers mentioned in the preceding No.; and the colonel, or other commander, will make frequent general *visits*, in the course of the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital, guard-house, &c. &c.

## ARTICLE 39.

*Troops in Quarters.*

328. The interior police, service, &c. of regiments and companies, have been prescribed in Sec. III. which will apply, as far as it goes, with a few obvious exceptions, to garrisons, or other troops in cantonnements and quarters. Under this article will be noticed some circumstances peculiar to the latter; that is, to troops in barracks, or cantonnements.

329. The chambers in the same building, or set of buildings, will be numbered in the same series, and the numbers inscribed on the outer doors.

330. The name of each soldier will be labelled on his bunk, in the place the most apparent, and the number which he bears in his squad, (see No. 122,) placed against his firelock and accoutrements. The arms and accoutrements of non-commissioned officers will, in like manner, be designated by the name and rank of each.

331. Fire arms will be habitually placed, (the cock let down, and the bayonet in its scabbard) in the arm racks; the accoutrements suspended over the firelocks; swords hung by the belts, on pegs.

332. The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf, at the foot of his bunk, ready to be slung and charged with his effects, except such as are habitually in use. The latter will be arranged and placed as follows: the great coat rolled and strapped, on the same shelf; the coat and vest folded, inside out, under the knapsack; the cap in its labelled case, on the second or upper shelf; shoes, after being well cleaned and tied together, soles out, hung on a peg over the bolster.

333. Dirty linen, &c. will generally be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack; the men not to be allowed to put any article whatever under the bedding.

334. Cooking and table utensils, after being well cleaned, will be arranged in closets or recesses. Blacking, whiting, and brushes, will be placed as much out of sight as practicable; the whiting pot well covered.

When there is a necessity of keeping a supply of fuel in the chambers, it will be put in boxes near the fire places.

335. Bread will be placed on shelves prepared for the purpose. Fresh meat hung out at the back window on hooks—but not in the sun.

336. When circumstances do not permit a strict observance of the foregoing dispositions, the *spirit* of them will be adhered to, in order to establish a convenient uniformity in all the chambers,—uniformity which facilitates inspections; favours neatness and comfort; and enables the men to find promptly all their equipments and effects. Accordingly, as often as the troops change quarters, a chamber will be established as a model for the others.

337. Unless under special circumstances, saturdays will be more particularly appropriated to police. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be overhauled; floors to be washed, sanded, or scoured, according to orders; tables and benches to be scoured; arms to be cleaned; accoutrements to be whitened and polished; and every thing else put into the most exact state of order and neatness.

#### ARTICLE 40.

##### *Sutlers—Council of Administration.*

338. The comfort or well-being of the troops, particularly of those at remote stations, require that the business of sutling should receive a character of permanency, fairness, and respectability. In this view it is proper to give to sutlers a definite and respectable rank, and to subject their business to fixed and uniform regulations; in order to secure competent supplies of necessaries for both officers and men; fairness of dealing with the latter; and a moderate but certain profit to the sutler.

339. Accordingly, there shall be but one sutler's store, or shop, for the same military post, which shall have the exclusive privilege of sutling with the troops thereof; and to cause sutlers to be respected by the enlisted men, they shall have a rank assimilated to that of cadet,—but

the said rank not to entitle a sutler to pay or emolument in any shape as cadet, nor to subject him to be commanded beyond the immediate line of his duties, nor to entitle him to command, except in defence of his person or property.

340. The appointment of sutlers will be made by the Secretary of War, on such recommendations as he may deem sufficient; but in case of non appointment, accidental vacancy, or suspension, the commanding officer of the post may appoint:—such appointment to be immediately reported to the Secretary of War, and to remain valid until his pleasure be made known thereupon.

341. Every sutler shall hold his appointment during the pleasure of the Secretary of War; but besides his amenability under 60th article of war, he may be suspended from the privilege of sutling by the commander of the post, on the recommendation of the council of administration, till the orders of the Secretary of War can be received in the case.

342. For the exclusive privilege accorded to the sutler above, he shall be assessed, and held to pay at the end of every two months, or oftener, as may be determined by the council of administration hereinafter mentioned, at the rate of not less than — cents and not more than fifteen cents per month for every officer and enlisted soldier serving at the post:—the monthly average number of such persons to be determined, equitably, by the said council.

343. For the purpose of carrying the provisions of this article into effect, and such others as may be prescribed, the commander of the post shall, from time to time, but at least once in every two months, call a *council of administration*, to consist of the three officers next in rank to himself, and a *fourth* to act as secretary;—which council shall cause its secretary to minute in a book to be kept for the purpose, its proceeding and transactions—to be submitted to the commanding officer for his approval or disapproval, and orders or remarks thereupon.

344. If there be not four officers for duty, under the commander, the junior member of the council may be ordered to act as secretary; if there be but two officers for duty under the commander, they may be ordered to

constitute the council, the junior member acting as above; and finally, if there be not two officers under the commander, for duty, he may appoint three senior non-commissioned officers to constitute the council, with a fourth to act as secretary.

345. If the commanding officer approve the acts and decisions of the council, the general result will be published in orders for the government of all persons concerned. If he disapprove, and send back the proceedings, and the council, after giving due weight to his objections, shall unanimously adhere to the first decision or decisions, the same shall be considered as final, and be published in orders, as in the case of approval by the commanding officer.

346. The secretary of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings of the council, in the council book, together with the final order of the commanding officer thereupon, will deposite the book with the latter. The proceedings &c. will be authenticated by the signature of the president and secretary of the council. In like manner, the approval, or objections of the commanding officer, entered in the book, will be signed by his own hand.

347. The council shall have power, from time to time, to prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments, or soldiers' necessaries, groceries, &c. &c. which the sutler may be held bound to keep on hand, to supply the probable wants of the officers and men at the post;—to examine the sutler's books and papers, and, on actual inspection, to fix the tariff, or prices of the said goods, or commodities;—to inspect the sutler's weights, measures, &c. &c.

348. The assessments imposed on, and collected of, the sutler, No. 342, shall constitute the basis of what shall be called the *post fund*, which fund shall be under the exclusive administration of the council.

349. The money will be collected by, and held in the hands of, a treasurer, who shall be the paymaster, if there be one at the post—otherwise, some discreet officer, to be appointed by the commander.

350. The treasurer shall open an account with the fund, subject to the inspections of the commander and the council, and make payments, or purchases, on the war-



rants of the commander; which warrants shall only be drawn in pursuance of specific resolves or decisions of the council. The sums received and expended quarterly, by the treasurer, and the balance of the fund in hand, shall be reported quarterly to the adjutant-general of the army, through the commanding officer of the post.

351. The following are the objects to which the fund will be immediately held pledged, and in the order in which they are mentioned. 1st. Immediate or temporary relief to indigent widows and orphans of officers or soldiers. 2d. Immediate or temporary relief to deranged or decayed officers, or to infirm or disabled soldiers, under circumstances which may entitle them to relief.— 3d. The education of soldiers' children at the post school. 4th. The purchase of books, &c. for a library, one section of which, to be adapted to the wants of the enlisted men. 5th. The maintenance of a *post* band.

352. The tariff fixed, as above, shall be hung up in some conspicuous place, in the sutler's shop or stall, for the information of all concerned. The prices so limited, shall not be exceeded: neither shall the sutler make any difference, as to price, between the officers and enlisted men, either on *cash* or *credit* sales.

353. The sutler shall not *credit* any enlisted soldier, within the same month, (as January, February, &c.) to an amount exceeding one half of his monthly pay, without the express sanction, in writing, of the man's company commander; neither shall he *sell*, or give, to any enlisted soldier, even the smallest quantity of distilled, vinous, or fermented liquor, without special sanction in every case.

354. The consideration payable under No. 342, being a valuable one, the commanding officer will lend his authority, as often as may be necessary, to protect, within his local command, the exclusive privilege so purchased by the sutler; and no further tax or burden in any shape, beyond what is herein authorized, will be imposed on him. Accordingly, if there be a suitable spare building at the post, it shall be freely accorded to the sutler. If there be no such house, he will be freely allowed to erect one suitable to his purposes.

355. In consideration of the premises, it is also proper

that every facility should be afforded to the sutler, in the collection of the just debts contracted to him, within the limitations of this article. Accordingly, the paymaster, when about to make payments to the troops, will always notify the sutler, in order that he may take his place at the pay-table with his books or accounts; and, at least one officer per company will be held bound to attend the pay-table, if practicable, on a like notice from the pay-master, to see that justice be done to his men.

356. If the soldier admit the amount demanded by the sutler to be just, it will be handed to the latter as a matter of course, by the paymaster, and deducted from the pay of the soldier. If the account be disputed, the sutler shall be required to produce the due bill, or written acknowledgment of the soldier, duly attested, which shall be sufficient, *as to the then settlement*. But the company officer and paymaster will be required to see that the stoppages on account of government be first made; next, the just accounts of laundresses. (see No. 222.) The accounts of tailors, &c. (see No. 145.) would follow those of the sutler.

357. The foregoing stoppages, except those on account of government, need not be noted on the pay and receipt rolls; it will be sufficient that the soldier give to the paymaster a receipt in full; that his creditors, above mentioned, be satisfied; that he receive a proper acquittance on account of those payments, and that he receive the balance, if any, of his pay: the whole settlement being made openly and under the guardianship of his officer.

358. If the troops be removed, or a part of them detached from the post, leaving unsatisfied debts due to the sutler, he or his agent shall, on demand, be admitted to the pay table at the next settlement with all such men, and with the same rights, &c. as above.

359. If an individual leave the post on furlough or on command, the commanding officer of his company will note on the descriptive roll the amount demanded by, and which may appear to be due to, the sutler, in order that the same may be stopped by the paymaster making the next payment, in case the soldier should be set-

bled with whilst absent from the post. In such case the paymaster shall make the stoppage and transmit the amount to the sutler.

360. In the case of the death or desertion of any enlisted soldier, at the time a debtor to the sutler, the latter would submit his demand to the council of administration; whose duty it shall be, in every such case, to receive and audit the account, and if satisfied, on unequivocal evidence, that the debt was justly due, at the time of the death or desertion, the said council shall certify accordingly.

361. Such accounts so certified, and made out by company, and transmitted by the sutler to the paymaster general, shall entitle him to receive from the latter the amount ascertained, out of any arrears due to the deceased or the deserters, at the time of decease or desertion, without waiting, in the case of deceased soldiers, for the ordinary process of administration in a civil court.

362. If the troops at the post consist of detached companies, and the companies are about to be separated, that is, one or more to be removed to another post, and one or more to remain, it shall be the duty of the commander, previously, to call a council of administration, to make an equitable distribution of the post fund remaining unexpended. In this case, he would detail senior officers to compose the council, so that its members might fairly represent the whole.

363. If all the companies are to be detached, and to *different* posts, a similar course would be pursued, not only in respect to the post fund unexpended, but also as to the objects purchased out of the fund; as the library, instruments of music, and the like.

364. In this article mention has heretofore only been made of the connexion between sutlers and troops serving *at posts*, whether in regiment, detached companies, or parts of companies. But it is also necessary to provide for the connexion of a sutler with a *regiment* whilst the latter is on marches in the interior, or during a campaign, or whilst on board transports.

365. Accordingly, a sutler appointed to a regiment would be permitted to follow its head quarters, generally,

under any of the circumstances above supposed ; to all of which the provisions of this article would be extended, substituting *regiment* (or *regimental*) for the word “ post,” as often as the latter occurs, except in No. 363, which is not intended to apply to a regiment, under any circumstances. See Art. 58.

## ARTICLE 41.

*Assembly—Inspection and Parade of Guards.*

366. All guards will be turned off at 9 o'clock, A. M. except when a different hour is appointed by the commander of the army, troops, or post, on account of the heat of the weather, or some other special reason.

367. Thirty minutes before that hour a signal will be made for the details to turn out, when the men from each company will be inspected by the first sergeant, under the superintendence of an officer of the company.

368. Ten minutes after the preceding signal, a second will be sounded, at which the first sergeants will conduct the company details to the regimental parade, each detachment for the same guard taking post on the left of that which preceded it (under the direction of the adjutant) in open order, arms shouldered and bayonets fixed. The adjutant, as he successively accepts the detachments, will dismiss the supernumerary men under the conduct of the respective first sergeants.

369. The guards are either organized on the regimental (or garrison) parade, or, according to the nature of the case, partly on that, and partly on the grand parade. In the latter case, the senior officer of the details, or guards, furnished by each regiment, and intended for the grand parade, will conduct them *from* the regimental parade. On arriving at the grand parade, each detachment will take post in the order above prescribed, under the direction of the staff officer from head quarters, or his assistant, the *adjutant of the day*.

370. The *adjutant of the day* will accompany the details of his regiment to the grand parade, and will be replaced on his own parade by the second officer of the new police guard, if there be two ; by the commander, if there be but one ; and if there be no officer of that

guard, by the sergeant-major. The regiment that furnishes the *adjutant of the day*, will also furnish the music for the grand parade.

371. The *officer of the day* will always be present at guard mounting; no other, except a general officer, will interfere with, or give any order on the parade, to the staff officer on duty there. The commander of the troops (or garrison) though under the rank of general, is, of course, an exception to this rule.

372. The following form regards, more particularly, the grand parade. With a few obvious variations, it will equally apply to the regimental (or post) parade.

373. When the detachments, or guards, open ranks, the officers of them take post twelve paces in front of the centre, in one rank, in the order of seniority, and with swords drawn; the sergeants in one rank, four paces in the rear of the officers; the corporals in another rank, four paces in the rear of the sergeants.

374. The *adjutant of the day* will dress the line, count the files, verify the details by reference to the written orders, and tell off the guards, whilst the other staff officer appoints the officers and non-commissioned officers to the several guards, and designates the posts which they are to occupy. The larger guards, if necessary, may be told off into platoons.

375. The staff officer will next command: *officers and non-commissioned officers, 'bout—FACE: inspect your guards—MARCH*. The two highest in rank of each guard will divide the ranks between them, accompanied by the other officers, &c. The commander of each guard will give the necessary words of command for the inspection of arms and boxes. See No. 310.

376. The inspection ended, the officers and non-commissioned officers take post, considering each guard as a company of a battalion, in open order, under review.

377. The staff officer will now command: *the troop—BEAT OFF*; when the music will pass down the line to the left, and back to the right; it will then cease to play, and resume its position. The last command will be the signal at which the new *officer of the day* will take up his position, at a suitable distance in the front of the parade, having the old *officer of the day* on his right, or reverse side, a pace retired.



378. The staff officer will continue—ATTENTION ; shoulder—ARMS : rear rank, close order—MARCH : p'sent—ARMS ; at which word he will face to the new *officer of the day*, drop sword and report, "Sir, the guards are ready to receive your orders." The new *officer of the day*, after acknowledging the salute, will direct the staff officer what is next to be done. But, if the staff officer should be senior to the *officer of the day*, he would report without saluting with sword, and immediately retire. In this case, the *adjutant of the day* would be instructed to give the orders contained in the following paragraph, or the *officer of the day* would give them himself.

379. The guards having shouldered arms, and performed such exercises as were required by the *officer of the day*, the staff officer will again command: *guards*, (or *platoons*) *right wheel*—MARCH : *column*, *support*—ARMS : *forward*, *guide right*—MARCH ; when the whole will pass the *officer of the day* in the manner prescribed for passing in review, in common time, the staff officer, (if still present on duty) marching on the (then) reverse flank of the first division, and the *adjutant of the day* on that of the last division, or, in the absence of the staff officer, the *adjutant of the day* would be dressed on the first division.

380. When the column has passed, the guards break off under their respective commanders, and take the route to the several posts assigned them ; at the same time, the two staff officers break off, or the remaining one breaks off ; the music ceases, and the old *officer of the day* salutes and gives the old, or standing instructions, to the new *officer of the day*. See No. 21.

381. Guards which are assigned to new posts will be conducted to, and established in them by the *officer of the day*, and the staff officer or officers detached from head quarters for the purpose.

382. In bad weather, the ceremony of *turning off* guards on the usual parades may be dispensed with by the *officer of the day*, and the inspection be made under shelter. Also, in the case of guards which may have to mount in the night, or at the close of the day after fatiguing marches, the ceremony of *turning off* will be dispensed with, but that of *inspection* never.

## ARTICLE 42.

*Service of Guards in their Posts.*

383. Every guard will be superintended by the *officer of the day* under whom it mounts, who will visit the guard and its sentinels once before sunset, and again between midnight and day-break, and as much oftener as may be necessary, or may be required. With a view to this superintendence, the *officer of the day* will always call at the proper head quarters for new instructions immediately before guard mounting, and he will give particular instructions to the commanders of the guards under him, where he may probably be found at any time during the twenty-four hours.

384. Habitually guards will be relieved daily, and sentinels every two hours. Each guard will be divided into three or more reliefs, according to strength, or the number of sentinels to be furnished; and the service equalized among the reliefs, according to the principle, *the longest off post, the first on.*

385. In freezing weather, and also near the enemy, sentinels may be relieved hourly, or oftener. Frequent reliefs will serve the purpose of patrols, and also to keep the men more on their feet and on the alert, when near the enemy.

386. The commander of the guard, as soon after arriving at his post as practicable, will cause a roll to be made of the guard by reliefs, and, in detaching a relief, will designate the post that each sentinel is to occupy, which posts will be numbered. The most steady and experienced will be placed over the arms; that is, at the body of the guard, and at the remote points: the others, in the intermediate or neighbouring posts, so that they may be more under the instructions of the officers, &c.

387. No sentinel will be posted so distant, as not to leave the guard the power of hearing him, either directly, or through the intermediate sentinels.

388. Before a relief marches, it will be presented to the commander of the guard, who will assure himself that the arms are well loaded and primed, and the flints well fixed. These precautions will be particularly at-

tended to, during the night; and, if near the enemy, in the day time also.

389. A guard will turn out under arms, for inspection and roll-call, as often as a relief is detached, and remain formed until the old relief returns.

390. The *relief corporal* will, on returning to the guard, present the old sentinels to the commander, and render an account of every thing material that has occurred during the relief. A similar course will be observed by the commander of a patrol.

391. A sentinel on post, will always keep himself very much on the alert, observing every thing that takes place within the reach of his sight or hearing. He will never quit his arms, but move about briskly on the walk assigned him, and occupy himself solely with his duties, without noise, and without speaking, except when necessary.

392. He will habitually carry his firelock supported, the bayonet fixed. In wet weather, if there be no sentry box, he will *secure firelock*.

393. He will not suffer himself to be relieved, except by the *relief corporal*, or some other superior of his guard, or by some officer of the army whom he well knows to be such.

394. If a quarrel or other disorder happen near him, he will call out, *the guard!* which, being repeated up to the guard by the intermediate sentinels, the commander will send a non-commissioned officer with several men, to enforce order. If a fire break out, he will cry *fire!*

395. If, in either of the foregoing cases, the disorder or danger be great, and the sentinel remote from the guard, he will first discharge his firelock in the air, and then call out as above.

396. A sentinel who, under some urgent necessity, wishes to be relieved for a few minutes, or before the regular hour, will call out, *relief corporal!* when the latter, with a sentinel, will be sent to relieve him.

397. The sentinel placed over the arms, that is *at the body of the guard*, when he sees a guard or other detachment, a general or other officer entitled to a complimentary notice, approaching, will call, *turn out the*

*guard!* For the compliments to be paid by guards, see Art. 8.

398. A sentinel placed over the colours, will suffer no person whatever, under the rank of officer, to touch them; unless it be the colour-bearers of the regiment, or a non-commissioned officer of the sentinel's guard.

399. If placed over a pile of arms, he will suffer no person to touch them, except by order of some officer, or a non-commissioned officer of the guard.

400. If placed over prisoners, he will suffer no persons whatever, under the rank of officer, to communicate with them, unless it be a non-commissioned officer of the guard; nor will he suffer the prisoners to leave their place of confinement. If necessary, he will in either case call out, *post corporal!*

401. Placed over a magazine or arsenal, or over supplies of any kind, he will call for the *post corporal*, if any person under the rank of officer wishes to enter the former, or to touch the latter.

402. The commander of the guard will not suffer his men to take off their accoutrements, or wander more than twenty paces from the post. Water and other necessities, will be sent for by a non-commissioned officer and some men; with arms, if near the enemy.

403. During the day, the reliefs off post, may be permitted to rest themselves as much as may consist with safety; but during the night, no individual will be suffered to lie down or to sleep, on any account, if near the enemy, nor at any other time, unless it be expressly permitted by the *officer of the day*.

404. The commander of the guard will, in person, occasionally visit his sentinels during the twenty-four hours, and between the reliefs, they will generally be visited by a patrol, consisting of an officer, if there be two on the guard, otherwise a non-commissioned officer; and, in either case, a file of men; to make the sentinels repeat the instructions; to correct their instructions, if they be defective; to inform the sentinels under what circumstances and at what signals they are to retire on the guard; and finally, to place or displace them, as may be decided by the commander of the guard.

405. A little before twilight, the commander of the

guard will give out the countersign, &c. to the sentinels on post; and if there be some smaller guard detached from, or dependent on, his own, he will send the countersign, &c. to it a few minutes earlier.

406. The *officer of the day* will be responsible that the commanders of the guards under him, receive the parole, countersign, &c. before *retreat*. The interior guards, that is, guards inside the chain of sentinels, around the camp, or inside a fortress, need not receive a countersign, unless it be so ordered expressly by the commander of the troops or garrison.

407. Immediately after receiving the countersign, and till broad day-light the next morning, the sentinels will *challenge* all who may approach them. No sentinel will suffer any person to approach nearer than the point of his bayonet, until he has received the countersign, placing himself in the position of *port-arms*, for that purpose.

408. A sentinel will be instructed to challenge by calling out, *Who comes there?* If answered, *Friend, with the countersign*, and the sentinel be instructed to pass persons with the countersign, he will reply, *Advance friend with the countersign*; if the challenge be answered, *Relief, patrol, rounds, or grand rounds*, he will reply, *Stand! Advance corporal, (or sergeant) and give the countersign*; and satisfy himself that the party is what it represents itself to be. If the sentinel be answered in the first manner, and has no authority to permit a person to pass him even with the countersign, or if he be answered in any manner other than is above described, he will call out, *the guard!* in order that the *relief corporal* may be sent to decide on the case. So would he call out, *the guard!* if the countersign given should be wrong, in either of the other cases supposed above.

409. When the *officer of the day* wishes to make his grand rounds, he will repair to the body of the guard, give the parole to the officer commanding it, assure himself of the presence and condition of the men, and demand an escort proportioned to circumstances; generally, a non-commissioned officer and a file of men.

410. Grand rounds will also be made by general officers and officers commanding corps or garrisons, when



they shall judge proper, or a staff officer may be detached from head quarters for that purpose; but such persons will be careful to notify the *officer of the day* of all material instructions which they may find it necessary to give to a guard, whilst going the grand rounds. In like manner, all material instructions given to sentinels on post, by persons entitled to make grand rounds, ought to be promptly notified to the commander of the guard.

411. On the approach of the new guard, the old will take a position the most convenient for the ceremony of relieving. Guards under eight men, or four files, will be formed in one rank; of, or above, that number, in two ranks.

412. The new guard will take the position in relieving, which may be designated by the senior of the two commanders; but, near the enemy, such position shall not place the two guards front to front, nor the rear of either towards the enemy. For the compliments to be paid on this occasion, see No. 41.

413. The new guard having taken its position near the old one, and both standing at shouldered arms, the officers and non-commissioned officers will advance to meet each other respectively, when the *new* will take the instructions of the *old*. See No. 21.

414. The commander of the new guard will designate a corporal or sergeant, to be termed *post corporal* or *post sergeant*, to take possession of the guard-house or tent, and its furniture, also, other articles (or prisoners, as in the case of a police guard) in the charge of the guard.

415. The new *post corporal*, (accompanied by the old) will note any *new* injury which may have been committed, and point it out to the new commander, on whose report the relieved commander will be held responsible.

416. The commander of the old guard will have prepared for the signature of the commander who relieves him, an inventory of the property or articles in the charge of the guard, also a roll of the prisoners in its custody.

417. The first relief having been designated, the commander of the new guard will order it two paces to the front, when the new *relief corporal* will take charge of it,

and go to relieve the sentinels in the order hereinafter prescribed, accompanied by the *relief corporal* of the old guard, who will take command of the old sentinels when the whole are relieved.

418. A corporal commanding a small guard may call to his aid, in performing the foregoing duties, a lance-corporal, if there be one under him, or an old soldier; and any commander of a guard may, when the sentinels are numerous, designate more than one *relief corporal*, or order a sergeant to take charge of a relief.

419. During the time of relieving sentinels, and of calling in the small posts, the commandants of the two guards will, near the enemy, visit together the avenues leading to the post, the old commander giving to the new all the information he may possess relative thereto, or relative to the enemy.

420. The detachments and sentinels from the old guard having rejoined it, it will take up its march, the drums, &c. of both guards beating a march, unless music be prohibited at the outposts, on account of the nearness of the enemy.

421. On arriving at the camp or post, the commander of the old guard will, if it consist of several detachments, break it up accordingly, and send each to its regiment or company, under an officer or non-commissioned officer. See No. 257.

422. On rejoining their companies, the chiefs of squads will examine the arms and other appointments of their men returning from duty, and cause the whole to be put away in the accustomed good order.

423. When the old guard has marched off fifty paces, the commander of the new will cause his guard to face about, to recover arms, and to place them in the arm-racks, or on a *traverse*, that is, a pole supported by two forks. If there be neither convenience at the post, the arms will be piled.

424. The commander will immediately after read over the general and particular instructions for his post, if there be such in writing; next visit his sentinels to ascertain, and (if necessary) to correct, the instructions they have received; and question, in a similar manner, the officers and non-commissioned officers under him,

relative to the instructions they may respectively have received from the corresponding persons of the old guard.

425. A relief, with arms supported, and formed in two ranks, will march by a flank, conducted by the corporal on the side of the leading front rank man.

426. The sentinel at the body of the guard will be first relieved and left behind; the one most distant will be next relieved, and the others returning to the guard.

427. When a sentinel sees the relief approach, he will face to it and halt. At six paces, the corporal will command: *carry—ARMS*;—*HALT*; and add *No. 1*, or the like, (for the two sentinels) *port—ARMS*. At this word, the two sentinels approach, when the old, under the correction of the corporal, will whisper the instructions of the post to the new sentinel.

428. This done, the old sentinel will pass in quick time to his place in the rear of the relief, the new sentinel facing the relief, when the corporal will command, (for the two sentinels) *No. 1*, or the like, *shoulder—ARMS*; and add, *relief, support—ARMS*; *forward—MARCH*.

429. For the compliments to be paid by sentinels, see Art. 8.



## SECTION V.

### *ECONOMY OF AN ARMY IN CAMPAIGN.*

#### ARTICLE 43.

##### *Organization and Composition.*

430. As the troops arrive at the appointed rendezvous, the general-in-chief will cause them to be organized into brigades, divisions and army corps. See *Infantry Tactics, Section I*.

431. The cavalry and infantry will each be brigaded by itself, and more than two regiments, if much below

the legal establishment, may be thrown into the same brigade.

432. There will be attached, as *chief of the staff*, to a brigade, a major; to a division, a colonel; to an army corps, a brigadier-general; and, if the particular army consist of two or more army corps, a major-general will be attached to it as chief of the staff.

433. Accidental or temporary vacancies which occur in the command of an army, an army corps, division, or brigade, will immediately devolve on the next in rank therein, respectively, until the decision of the War Department can be made known; but, if there be present with the army a supernumerary general officer of the appropriate grade, *he* may be assigned to the vacancy that has occurred, by the general-in-chief, without reference to the War Department.

434. The brigades, divisions and army corps will be numbered according to the rank of their first, or original commanders, which numbers will fix their rank, respectively, in the order of battle. Nevertheless, in reports of battles, and other operations in the face of an enemy, those bodies of troops, as well as regiments, will be designated by the names of the officers who actually commanded them in person; as, for example, *Green's* army corps; *La Fayette's* division; *Wayne's* brigade; *Howard's* regiment.

435. At the commencement of the campaign, the chief of the general staff will, under the direction of the general-in-chief, draw up a *plan* or *order of battle*, that is to say, the habitual arrangement of the troops in camp and in battle; a copy of which will be given to each general, or commander, for his information and government.—This will be repeated as often as the army experiences an augmentation, or diminution, of an entire regiment or brigade, or as often as may be necessary.

436. The minimum of a company has already been fixed, No. 153. Regiments will be consolidated when they fall below six companies, in such manner that brigades be not made to exceed some twenty-five or thirty companies each; and, if necessary, the number of brigades, divisions and army corps diminished accordingly.

437. The officers rendered supernumerary by such

consolidations, will be attached either to the remaining corps, or otherwise disposed of, as the good of the service may require.

438 During these temporary consolidations, the men of each regiment will, as far as practicable, be kept under their own proper officers.

439. The order of the regiments in brigades, of brigades in divisions, of divisions in army corps, and of army corps in the army, will not be invariable. The generals, each within his sphere, are authorized to change the habitual order, if important reasons should require it, such as the weakness of some component part, or to relieve one of them from the fatigue of marching too great a distance at a time, in the rear of a column.

440. The generals may, moreover, when necessary, place in different positions, or cause to march singly, the regiments, brigades, divisions and army corps under them, respectively, all pretensions of the corps, or of their commanders, being subordinate to the paramount interests of the service. Nevertheless, the generals who break or invert the habitual order of battle of the corps under them, will report the change to the general-in-chief, through the intermediate generals, except as in No. 617.

441. A regiment, brigade, &c. which shall have been detached, will, on its return, resume its place in the primitive order of battle, saving the case provided for in the preceding No.

442. The number and description of staff officers, as adjutants-general, inspectors-general, &c. &c. at the disposal of the War Department for any particular army, will depend on creations made by Congress; but, of the staff officers who may be assigned to an army in the field, the commandants in chief of the engineers and of the artillery; the superior officer of the quartermaster's department; the superior commissary of subsistence; the superior of the clothing department; the superior of the pay department; the superior judge advocate; the superior surgeon and the superior apothecary,—will be attached to general head quarters, for the direction or administration of their respective departments of service. Other officers of the staff will be assigned to the several corps, or branches of service, as the good of the service may require.



443. The superior officer of the corps of engineers, or of the artillery, serving with one of the army corps, or a detached division or brigade, will receive the orders of the commandant thereof, to whom the said superior officer of engineers, or of artillery, will communicate any orders he may receive from his own particular commandant in chief, attached to general head quarters.

444. Officers of the staff, having lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto, and officers of the line without troops, may be assigned to temporary and separate commands, correspondent to rank, by the general-in-chief. See No. 433.

445. A staff officer charged with a particular expedition, or *reconnaissance*, accompanied by a detachment, the commandant of which may, or may not, be his superior, will, without assuming the command, have a right to require that the latter should make all proper dispositions of the detachment to protect him in his operations; and the commandant of the detachment shall refer to the staff officer for the route of march, and the periods of halting and of marching, no matter which of them be the superior.

446. At the commencement of each campaign, the number and rank of orderlies to be allowed to the general officers and chiefs of the staff, and whether to be mounted or not, will be determined by the general-in-chief. In like manner will be determined the period at which these orderlies are to be relieved, and the regiments which are to furnish them.

447. These determinations will be announced in orders, but may be varied according to circumstances. In route, mounted orderlies will follow the generals or chiefs of staffs to whom they respectively appertain, and will perform at once the service of orderlies and of escorts. Those on foot will march at the head of the divisions, or brigades, of the generals or chiefs of staffs to whom they appertain.

448. All orderlies will be inspected before sent to their destinations. If not conducted by an officer, each will take with him a billet from the adjutant, showing the period of setting out for his destination.

449. A like rule will be observed in the discharge of orderlies; (an officer of the staff signing the billets) and again, when one of them is sent with some despatch, he will take with him a similar billet, with instructions to ask the officer to whom he is sent, to acknowledge the receipt of the despatch, and to note the hour of the receipt on the billet.

450. The generals of divisions and of brigades will assure themselves of the execution of the regulations of discipline and police, of instruction and administration, among the troops under them. Each major-general, accompanied by the respective brigadiers and colonels, will personally inspect, in detail, each company of the division, after reviewing the corps composing it. Each brigadier general will act similarly at the moment of receiving his brigade; again, when about to open the campaign, or resume active operations, after any considerable repose or suspension, and in general, as often as the good of the service may require. The inspecting general will cause a staff officer, and each captain (for his company) to note down, on the spot, the repairs to be made, and the defects to be remedied, without delay, or as soon as circumstances will permit; and he will designate the men and horses to be left in depot, or to march with the baggage train, on account of debility or lameness. See Arts. 9 and 38, and generally, *interior police*, No. 294.

451. The more important results of these reviews and inspections will be reported to the general-in-chief, through the proper intermediaries; and, to render the scrutiny more complete, the inspecting-general will take with him the last morning reports, or monthly returns, of the regiments, which shall be verified as to every individual comprised therein.

#### ARTICLE 44.

##### *Theory of the Staff—Summary of its Duties.*

452. Staff officers, *as such*, have no direct command over the troops: they are the organs through which their respective commanders or chiefs, communicate orders and instructions, either verbally or in writing; and a staff officer will add, “by order of,” or “by

command of," such a one; or premise, "I am commanded, or, instructed by," such a one; or, "the general, &c. commands, or orders," leaving the particular general, &c. to be understood. These forms may be dispensed with, if the person to whom the order is addressed, be junior to the staff officer, and always in mere matters of course, as on parades.

453. The foregoing is applicable to chiefs of staffs and to their assistants, (see No. 432,) also to aids-de-camp and adjutants. The officers of the administrative or disbursing departments of the staff, *as such*, are not within the contemplation of this article.

454. The several chiefs of staffs will form a chain of subordination among themselves. Thus, the colonel who occupies that station in a division, will have a direct authority over a major, chief of one of the brigade staffs, in the same division, independent of the commander of the division; but should, in this example, the colonel give an order to the major, incompatible with the duties of the latter towards his brigade, such order would not be obeyed, until communicated to the brigadier-general for his approbation. The same rule will apply, equally, to any two proximate chiefs of staffs, from the major-general, at general head quarters, down to the adjutant of a regiment.

455. The duties of a chief of staff, including always his assistants, whatever may be the corps to which he is attached, fall under the heads *sedentary* and *active*.

456. *Sedentary duties*, or the business of the bureau: as publishing orders in writing; making up written instructions, and the transmission of them; reception of reports and returns; disposing of them; forming tables, showing the state and position of the corps, or its several parts: regulating details of service; corresponding with the corps, detachments, or individual officers serving under the orders of the same commander; corresponding with the administrative or disbursing departments relative to the wants of the troops; and finally, the methodical arrangement and care of the records and papers of his office.

457. *Active duties*. These consist, principally, in establishing camps; visiting guards and posts; mustering

and inspecting troops ; inspecting guards and detachments ; forming parades and lines of battle ; the conduct or control of deserters and prisoners, (from the enemy ; ) making *reconnoissances* ; and, in general, discharging such other exterior duties, (exterior to the bureau) as may be specially assigned.

458. This article regards more particularly the staff of an army in the field ; but will equally apply, in many particulars, to the staff of a geographical military department, or to that of a post, in time of peace or war.

#### ARTICLE 45.

##### *Necessaries of Officers ; Baggage Train.*

459. The mobility and efficiency of an army in the field, are much impaired by useless baggage or luggage. He ought to be considered the most meritorious officer, who preserves his health and martial appearance, and performs all his duties with the fewest stores, and the least incumbrance to the baggage train. Luxury, will, therefore, be discountenanced throughout the army, during a campaign, and particularly at head quarters.\*

460. The following allowances of baggage for officers with marching troops, will, on no account, be exceeded. Any excess will be rejected or thrown away by the wagon-masters, or the conductors of the train, without regard to the rank of the owner or owners.

461. For personal clothing or necessaries, and for articles of stationery and books of regulations, a captain or a subaltern will be allowed thirty pounds ; a field officer, thirty-five pounds ; a brigadier-general, forty pounds ; and a major-general, forty-five pounds. For mathematical instruments, add to the allowance of an engineer officer, ten pounds ; to that of an artillery officer, five pounds ; to that of the commander of a company, (for the books and papers thereof,) six pounds ;

\* Frederick the Great permitted his generals to take with them in the field but six shirts each. His brother, Henry, when commanding a large army, had, for the transportation of the baggage of himself and staff, including their tents, office books, &c. &c. but twelve mules. Turenne, in campaign, was served on iron, and Washington on tin. Both, like Frederick, and other great captains, lived abstemiously.



and to that of an adjutant, the regimental bureau or book case, described in Art. 36.

462. Staff officers, in general, will be allowed the books and papers necessary to each, and a surgeon, his medical chest and necessary hospital stores. In doubtful cases arising under this paragraph, the commander of the column will, on the report of the conductor of the train, appoint a suitable officer to inspect the articles in question, and to determine on their necessity.

463. Officers' bedding, including that of their servants, shall not exceed the following rates: for a subaltern or captain, eighteen pounds; a field officer, twenty-two pounds; a brigadier-general, thirty pounds; a major-general, thirty-five pounds. Above the fortieth degree north latitude, ten pounds may be added to each officer's bedding during the winter.

464. For table and kitchen furniture, canteens will be allowed, as follows: to the officers of a regiment, two, of 4 cubic feet each; to those of a squadron, one, of 4 cubic feet; to a brigadier and his personal staff, one, of 4 cubic feet; to a major-general and his personal staff, one, of 4½ cubic feet; to other staff officers, above the rank of captain, one canteen each, of 2 cubic feet.

465. Officers' bedding will be neatly rolled into the smallest compass practicable, and secured in a sack or case, for transportation, and the trunks, portmanteaux, &c. ought to be made of a convenient shape for carriage, either on bât horses, or in wagons. The conductor of the train will not receive any such trunk, case, or parcel, which is not well secured, and marked with the name and addition of the owner.

466. In the field, every officer will be held bound to have about him at all times, when on duty, pen, ink, paper, and wafers; and in addition thereto, for officers above the rank of captain, (including aids-de-camp, the captains of engineers, and of artillery,) a spy-glass, or small telescope.

#### ARTICLE 46.

##### *Camps and Cantonnements.*

467. By the term *camp*, will be understood the ground



on which troops, in the field, establish themselves with a view to repose for a night or a longer time; whether under canvass, or in *bivouac*, that is, without shelter, or with such shelter only as they may hastily construct, as sheds, bowers, and the like. Troops are said to be *cantonned*, or in *cantonnements*, when distributed, at any time, among the villages or houses of the country, or when placed in huts constructed for the purpose, as at the end of a campaign. *Barracks* are permanent military quarters.

468. Camping parties will consist of the pioneers, or a private per company, under the quartermaster, or quartermaster-sergeant of each regiment; who will be sent in advance to prepare the camp, under the directions of the chief of the staff, or one of his assistants, and, it may be, aided by an engineer officer. The latter will be more particularly charged with the *reconnoissance* of the ground, with a view to the works, intrenchments, and communications which it may be proper to construct, or to open. When necessary, an escort will be ordered to protect the foregoing operations. Officers' spare or led horses, and their servants, will not be allowed to accompany these parties.

469. Guides of the country will accompany camping parties, when necessary, and the cavalry officers and non-commissioned officers of these parties, will reconnoitre the watering places about the new camp, cause those to be opened that may require it, and designate such as are dangerous.

470. The object of the camp will determine the choice and the form of it. If it be simply a camp of rest, on a march, the dryness of the soil, and the proximity of wood and water, need only be considered. If it is to be intrenched, if it is to cover a country or a siege, if the object be to give the enemy an exaggerated notion of the strength of the army, the camp will be chosen and established accordingly.

471. The general officers will establish the troops as they come up, with as little delay as possible, particularly after long and fatiguing marches or operations. Immediately after arriving on the ground, orders will be given, by the brigadier-generals to the colonels, and by the lat-

ter to the field officers and captains, *determining*—the number of men to be furnished for piquets and guards ; the hours at which they are to assemble ; the posts to be occupied by them ; the orderlies to be furnished, or to be relieved, &c. ; the places of distributions (of subsistence, wood, straw, and the like ;) the fatigues to be sent for them ; the communications and the intrenchments to be opened ; the works to be constructed ; and, in general, any thing else that concerns the interior and exterior police or service of the camp. The captains will add aloud such instructions as may be necessary for their respective subalterns and non-commissioned officers, and as soon as the adjutants have determined the number of men to be furnished by the several companies, in their respective regiments, the first sergeants will cause those to step out who are to go immediately on post, or on duty.

472. When the police and other guards are ordered out, the colours will be planted, and the arms stacked, in a line between them, (the weather and the ground permitting ;) afterwards the ranks will be broken, and the tents pitched on the ground indicated by the quartermasters and quartermaster-sergeants. In the cavalry, before pitching the tents, the piquets and the cords will be placed, and the horses attached thereto.

473. Until these duties are completed, the officers will not be permitted to leave the troops, or to employ any soldier for their own accommodation.

474. The terms *front*, *flank*, *right*, *left*, *centre*, and *rear*, of a camp, have, in respect to a camp, the same acception as in respect to the order of battle.

475. If the camp is to present the same front as the troops in the order of battle, 400 military paces will be necessary per regiment of 500 files front ; and for any other number of files deduct therefrom a fifth, to find the front in paces. Add, in every case sixteen paces for the interval between a regiment and the next on the left, in the order of battle.

476. The number of tents per company will depend on their dimensions.\* They will be pitched in two ranges,

\* *Tarpaulin-tent-floors* have been introduced in the annual camps at West Point, by major Worth, commanding the corps of Cadets, with the best results. They are found to furnish a complete protection against the dampness of the ground ; they get rid of the litter occasioned by the use of straw, and serve as envelopes to the tents when transported.

one tent behind another, having their openings facing inwards. The interval between the ranges, (or the company street,) will thus be perpendicular to the front of the camp. The tents in the same range will be placed one pace apart, and the intervals between contiguous companies will be two paces. Each flank company will thus have a range of tents isolated. See plate I.

477. The piles of arms will be ten paces in front of the tents; the colours in the same line, opposite the centre of the regiment, and the kitchens twenty paces behind the tents.

478. The sergeant-majors, quartermaster sergeants, trumpet, or drum majors, the sutlers and laundresses, will encamp on the same line, fifteen paces in the rear of the kitchens; the company officers on the same line, fifteen paces in rear of the preceding; the field officers and commissioned staff. on the same line, fifteen paces further to the rear; and the wagon or baggage train, on the same line, twenty-five paces in the rear of the field officers.

479. The police guard will be placed two hundred paces in front of the arms, facing the centre of the regiment, if the ground will permit; the prisoners' tents two paces in rear of that of the guard; the sinks, for the men, 170 paces in front of the arms; those for the officers, ten paces behind the baggage train.

480. If the army be in two lines; the second will encamp four hundred paces in rear of the first.

481. Each squadron, or two troops of cavalry, will encamp in such manner that the tents may form two single ranges and one double; giving, besides, a narrow street of three paces between the double range of tents, (back to back,) two wide streets of — paces each, in which the horses of the respective troops will be placed, in two ranks, (crupper to crupper,) the piquets being planted two paces from the range of tents on either side. There will be a space between every two tents, in the same range, of five paces, for forage, and ten paces between the last two tents in each range, in order that there be not forage on the side of the kitchens. See plate II.

482. A camp established as above, and according to

the annexed plates,\* will serve as a model for others, in cases where the ground, or particular instructions from head quarters, may render variations necessary. In campaign, cords can be but seldom used in tracing camps. On actual service, distances will be generally determined by the eye and the legs.

483. The staff officer charged with the establishment of the camp, will designate the positions to be occupied by the shambles, and will require that the entrails of the cattle slaughtered be buried. For this fatigue, and that of the sinks, convicts will be employed as often as the guards can furnish them.

484. Fires will only be made in the kitchens, except in seasons of rigour. In the latter case, the places for building additional fires will be designated.

485. No officer will be allowed to occupy a vacant house, even on the ground of his camp, without express permission from brigade or division head quarters, as the neighbouring buildings may be required for the sick.

486. General officers will establish themselves near the centres of their commands; the brigadiers very near their brigades; the commanders of divisions and army corps on the grand communications between the corps. When the troops *bivouac*, the generals of all grades will *bivouac* also.

487. Near an enemy, as soon after the troops are established in camp, or cantonnements, as practicable, the superior officers, whether of the line or of the staff, will take opportunities of reconnoitring the immediate environs, and of learning the names of the principal objects therein; as roads, rivers, bridges, fords, houses, woods, and the like. The generals, with portions of their staffs, will push their observations to a greater distance.

\* *Explanation of Plate III.* The encampment is composed of four separate camps, A, B, C, D, whose fronts are parallel to that of the infantry or cavalry behind which they are placed. The two camps, A, B, distant about 71 yards, are formed as in the cavalry, and in depth about 45 yards. The space of 71 yards between the two camps, is for receiving the carriages, (say 27,) ranged in three ranks, as laid down in the plate. At about 15½ yards from the rear of the carriages, and perpendicular to the central line of the camp, the two camps, C, D, will be established. In the rear of these two last camps, is the line of tents for officers; and behind them the sinks. The three separate camps, A, B, C, are for the train—respectively to the three rows of carriages. The camp D, is for the mounted cannoniers. This form will be common to a division of horse and of foot artillery. For the latter, the street in D, and perhaps in C, might be diminished. *Science of War and Fortifications.*





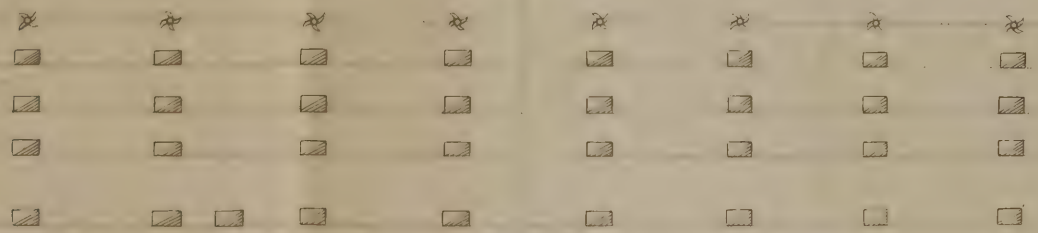
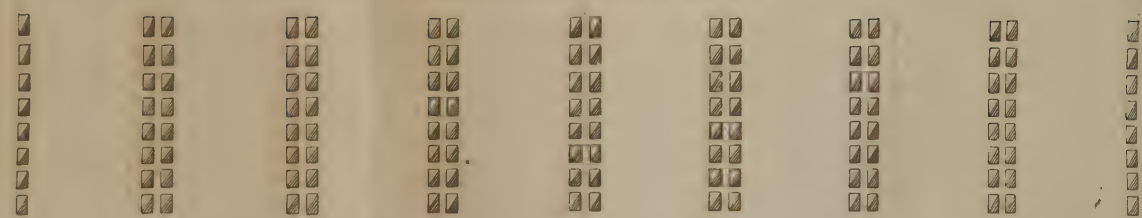
Main Police guard

\* \* \* \* \*

\*Men's Sinks

X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X

Colours & Arms



Kitchens

Sutlers &c &c

Comp<sup>y</sup> Officers

Field & Staff

Baggage train

Off<sup>r</sup>'s Sinks

\* \* \* \* \*



Detachment from the main guard



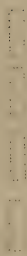
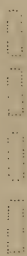
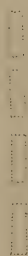
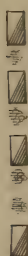


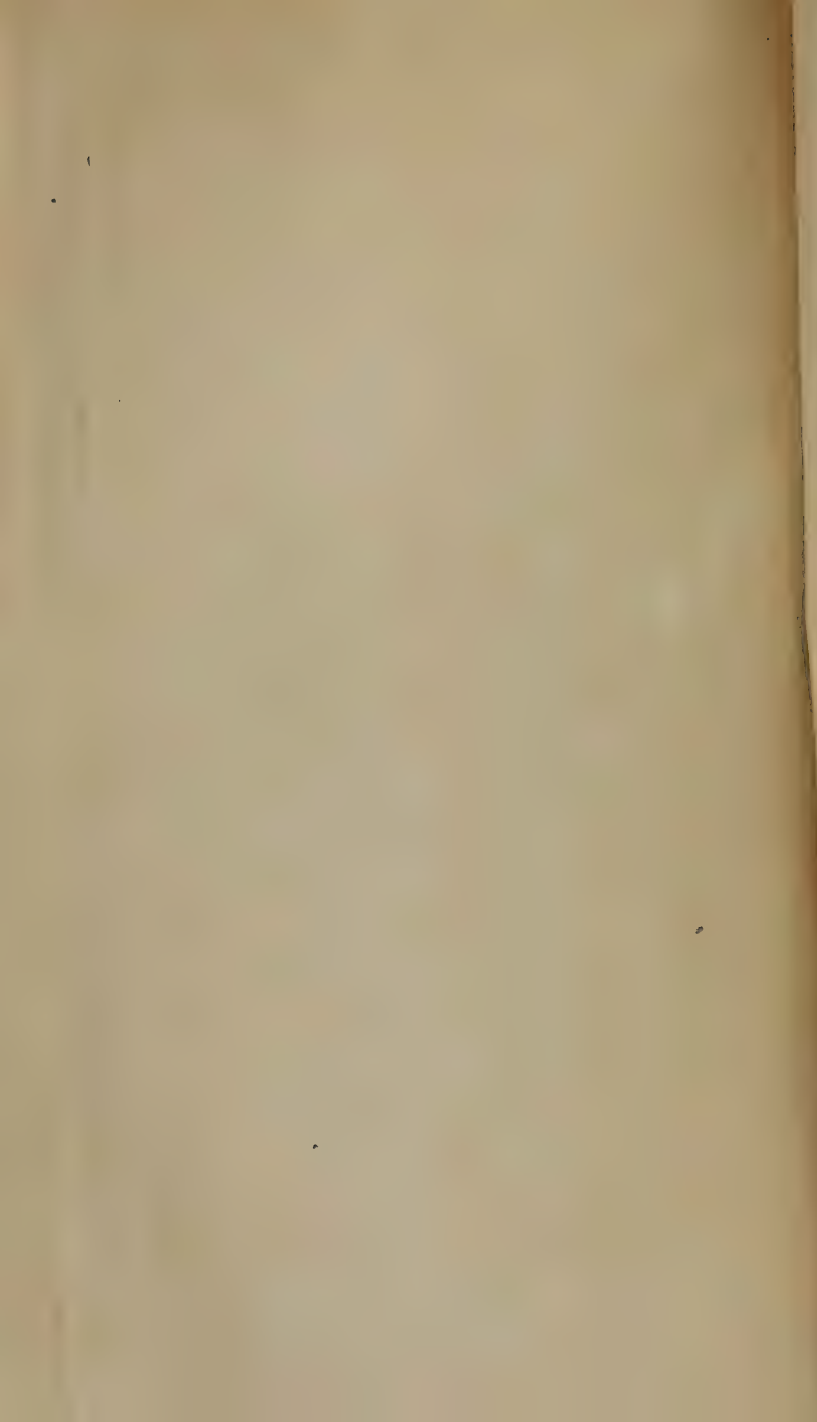
# SQUADRON OF CAVALRY.



*Main Police guard*

Nº 11





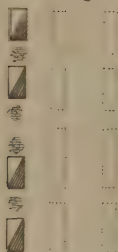
A



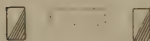
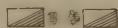
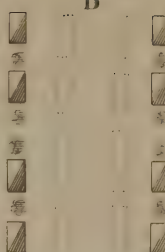
B



C



D







## ARTICLE 47.

*Orders ; Mode of Publication.*

488. Verbal orders, addressed to officers, will be transmitted by officers, and preferably by staff officers. Written orders may be transmitted by orderlies. In this case, the orders would, in general, be sealed.

489. Orders may be written in the form of letters ; but, in general, they will take the form of *orders* purely military. They will always be transmitted through the intermediate commanders, in the order of rank, except in some extraordinary case, when copies, or notice of their nature, will be promptly sent to the officer omitted, by the officer who made the omission.

490. Orders for corps, after orderly hours, will be sent to them, and if the titular commander of the particular corps (as brigadier for a brigade, colonel for a regiment, and the like,) be absent, the order will be received and put in execution by the next in command present with the corps ; that is, by the actual commander.

491. All written orders will be numbered ; those of a general nature in one series, and special orders in a different one. Each series for the army, an army corps, a division, or brigade, will commence with its organization, and terminate with the campaign. For departments, regiments, companies, and garrisons, the series will commence and terminate with the year.

492. The *head* of the order will indicate the source from which it emanates ; as—“*Adjutant General's Office*” “*Head Quarters, Northern Army,*” for a particular army in the field ;—“*Head Quarters, 1st Army Corps,*” “*1st Division—1st Brigade—1st Regiment,*” and the like ;—“*Detachment Head Quarters ;*” —“*B Company, 1st Regiment,*” and the like, (omitting *Head Quarters :*)—or, “*Head Quarters, 1st Military Department.*” and the like ;—“*Head Quarters, Fort Columbus,*” and the like, where the garrison consists of more than a company ; otherwise, omit “*Head Quarters.*” The commencement of the order will show its character, as “*Special Orders,*” or, simply “*Orders*” for those of a general nature.

493. *Special Orders* are such as relate to the march of some particular corps ; to the establishment of some

particular post ; to the detaching of individuals ; to the granting of requests ; and, in general, to such other matters as do not interest or affect the troops generally, under the orders of him who gives the orders ; and therefore, special orders need not be published to the troops generally. The parole and countersign are in the nature of special orders. See No. 504.

494. General orders will be issued as often as there is matter. They will indicate, 1st. The hours and places of distributions. 2d. The *time* and *order* of march of troops ; the hour of calls ; of assembling guards and detachments. 3d. The number, grade, and kind of orderlies ; and the force and composition of guards of honour, and the periods at which they are to be relieved. 4th. The regulations of police, and the prohibitions to be made according to circumstances. 5th. The requisitions to be made, and the returns to be furnished by the corps. 6th. Transcripts from, or an analysis of, all such new laws, and decisions of the War Department, as may affect the troops, and which it may be necessary for them to know. 7th. The thanks or reproaches which may be due to corps or individuals, and exhortations ;\* and, in general, every thing which may be of importance for the army to know. It will frequently be found convenient to number the paragraphs, of an order. The *watchword* is in the nature of a general order, though published at a particular hour, and under special injunctions. See No. 504.

495. An inferior commander, to whom orders are addressed, will add to them such dispositions as may be deemed necessary to ensure their execution in his particular corps.

496. There will be established, for each head quarters, an orderly hour. That for the head quarters of an army corps will follow the orderly hour at general head quarters, and so of the other corps in the order of inferiority. The chief of the staff of an army corps will send one of his assistants to general head quarters at the hour ap-

\* "General Washington, whose character nearly approaches the beautiful and noble simplicity of antiquity, was the first to insert in the orders of the day, notices, thanks, and exhortations."

*Note of the French translator of Lloyd's Philosophy of War.*

pointed, to copy orders, and a similar method will be pursued by the chiefs of staffs in the divisions. The chief of a brigade staff will go in person to division head quarters, at the orderly hour of the division ; or the brigadier general may substitute an aid de-camp. In like manner, an adjutant will repair to the head quarters of his brigade, or, by permission, he may substitute his sergeant major. Finally, at regimental head quarters, the adjutant will dictate the orders to the first sergeants.

497. When orders, which may require the immediate attention of the captains reach regimental head quarters after the orderly hour, they will be published as above, the *first sergeant's call* being sounded for that purpose.

498. Orders which relate to the duties of the administrative and medical departments of the staff, will either be sent to their respective chiefs, or the latter may be required to send for them, as the respective generals may regulate. The same rule will be observed in respect to the two commandants in chief of the engineers and artillery.

499. An adjutant or other officer of a battalion, or company of artillery, serving with an army corps, division, &c. will be required to attend at the regular orderly hours appointed for the corps. During marches and active operations, when the regular orderly hours cannot be observed, all orders will be specially published, that is, they will be either sent to the corps, or their respective commanders will be notified when to send to head quarters for them. Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during any halt, without waiting for the regular evening parades.

500. Certain orders ought to be read more than once to the same troops. When this is deemed necessary, the orders will carry with them a direction to this effect: "The foregoing will be read, (or read and explained,) at the head of every company in the ——— ;" and it will often be found necessary to insert—"the commander of (such a corps,) or (such officer) will report by (a given day) whether this order has been obeyed."

501. In transcribing orders, great care will be taken to avoid errors, which may affect their meaning or in-

tention. The chiefs of staffs, in dictating orders, will look to this object ; and the commandants of regimental parades will be responsible that orders are correctly read to the troops by the adjutants. Captains will be equally responsible for the correctness with which orders are read at the heads of companies.

502. Officers who go up to take orders, will always request leave to correct their watches by the time at head quarters. This rule will be observed throughout all the corps of the army.

503. The chief of the general staff will address to the Secretary of War, monthly, extracts of all the more important orders issued from his bureau during the preceding month.

504. In peace, and in war, a *countersign* will be given daily, to enable guards and sentinels to distinguish persons, and to execute the police regulations during the night. For officers (and *not* non-commissioned officers,) commanding guards, another word, denominated *parole*, will be given at the same time, as a check on the former, and by which visits of inspection, or *grand rounds*, will be received in the night. Near an enemy, a third, or *watchword*, may be added, to enable the troops to know each other, and to rally, in night encounters.

505. These three words, *parole*, *countersign*, and *watchword*, will always emanate from the highest in command present ; the name of a departed worthy, will be preferred for the first ; that of a place, for the second ; and for the third, some noun which is not a proper name ; as thus : WASHINGTON ; VERNON ; VICTORY.

506. Detachments and posts in the neighbourhood of the army, or within the immediate sphere of its operations, ought to use the same *parole*, &c. In such cases, it may be necessary to send a series of words for some days in advance. Ordinarily, they will be issued at the same time with other orders ; and always in time to reach the several commanders, posts, and guards, before the setting of the sun.

507. In transmitting them, they will be carefully put under seal, separate from other orders, and endorsed, “ *parole*,” &c. If they are lost by the way, or a man

deserts with either of them, the highest in rank at hand, according to the nature and emergency of the case, will immediately make the necessary change, notifying the neighbouring posts and corps, in order that the information may be carried promptly to general head quarters, and a remedy applied for the whole line. See Art. 53, Rules and Articles of war.

ARTICLE 48.

*The Roster ; or Details of Service.*

508. In each regiment, the adjutant will be charged with equalizing the service done by detail according to the principle, *the longest off duty, the first on*. Consequently, he will keep a *roster* exhibiting the officers (under the colonel) by class, name, and rank, and also exhibiting the effective strength of companies. See forms annexed.

509. In general, the lieutenant-colonel and major, will be considered of the same, or first class, and the subalterns, in like manner, as forming but one, or the third class. The captains constitute the second. The members of each class will alternate together ; that is, relieve each other in succession, as far as practicable, in the same rotation of service ; of which practicability the commander will always be the judge, who may, in case of necessity, even order a sergeant to relieve a subaltern, or *vice versa*.

510. The adjutant, in making details for guards and distant services, will be careful not to leave a company without an officer, if it be possible to avoid it ; and when a number of officers and men are required equal to a company, he may, in certain cases, designate one, rather than make up the quota by details from several companies.

511. Like principles will govern the first sergeants in equalizing service among the platoons, sections, squads, or individuals of their respective companies, under the rank of officer. The company roster will be divided into three classes, to wit : sergeant, corporal, and private. The roster of the drummers, &c. will be kept by the drum major.



512. There shall be two tours of service, to wit : 1st *Service with arms.* 2d. *Fatigue.*

513. The first tour will comprehend—1st. Detachments for reconnoitring, foraging and the like ; 2d. Grand guards, and other exterior posts ; 3d. General courts martial, and courts of inquiry ; 4th. Guards of honour or personal guards ; 5th. Regimental and garrison courts martial ; 6th. Police guards ; 7th. Interior guards, as those of magazines, hospitals and the like ; 8th. The service of orderlies ; 9th. The piquet.

514. The service of the *officer of the day* will fall under the head of the guards turned off before him, and at posts where the number of officers is not sufficient for the ordinary reliefs, the services mentioned under the 3d and 5th heads above, will not exempt a member from being detailed as *officer of the day*, that is, when the court sits at the posts to which the member is attached.

515. As soon as a court adjourns *sine die*, or for several days, the president will cause the fact to be reported to the commander of the post, when, and during such adjournment, all the members of the court (excepting the acting judge advocate) attached to the post, will be liable to be detailed for any other duty of the post.

516. Those different services (No. 513.) except detachments and courts, will commence and finish daily at guard mounting, except also, the termination of the service of orderlies, who will be relieved weekly, or oftener, as may be determined by the commander of the troops or post.

517. Officers and others will be detailed in the order indicated above. Consequently, the first in rank, of each class, for duty, will be put on detachments, &c. ; the next, on the grand guards, &c. ; the last in rank of the same class for duty, will always be placed on the piquets. On days when there is no detachment to march, the first in rank of each class for duty, will be put on the grand guards, and so of other services in numerical order.

518. For the first tour of service, officers and non-commissioned officers will be detailed according to seniority, beginning at the head of the class ; platoons, sections, squads, or individual privates, according to their places in the order of battle, beginning on the right ; and

drummers, &c. according to the letters of their companies, beginning with the first. Details for the second tour will be made in the reverse order.

519. Every service not included in No. 513, shall be reputed *fatigue* : thus : the second tour of service will comprehend the fatigue parties of the camp or posts, done by detail ; also fatigue parties sent out, armed or not armed, including their escorts ; and finally, all other parties not armed.

520. An officer, &c. who shall be absent when called for a particular service, or otherwise disabled from taking it, shall be replaced by the one next on the roster, and the former will take the place of the latter, if present in time.

521. The second tour will always be considered subordinate to the first : thus, if it happen, that a senior officer, &c. is in a situation to be detailed for either tour, he shall have the right to prefer the first. If on some duty of the second tour, and *present*, or within reach at any time before the departure of the detachment, the mounting of the guard, &c. he shall be relieved.

522. The service of the first tour will be accounted as made for officers, &c. when the detachment marches beyond the limits of the camp or post, or the guard has taken its post, although the one or the other may be immediately after ordered in. The same in respect to the members of a court after it is organized, and in respect to an orderly after he has reported to the officer under whom he is to do duty. Finally, the service of the piquet shall not be considered as made before the next day at the hour of guard parade, excepting always for the individuals of the piquet, who may have actually been drawn from it, to make part of a detachment or guard, or to be employed on some other armed service.

523. An officer, &c. whose turn for fatigue may arrive at the same time that he is also first for duty on the roster for armed service, or when he may be actually employed on the latter, shall not then take his tour of fatigue, neither shall he be credited for it, unless he be put on some armed duty, by detail, of more than twenty-four hours.

524. The second tour of service shall be accounted as

made, when the individual has been actually employed on some fatigue at the camp or post, or (if beyond the camp, &c.) if he pass the guards.

525. In the cavalry, the dismounted men, or those whose horses are unfit for active service, will be employed on foot in preference—taking care not to overcharge them with duty.

526. A captain commanding two or more companies, may be exempted, for the time, from details as such, at the discretion of the next in command.

527. In campaign, and near the enemy, flank companies (as grenadiers, light infantry, riflemen, and the *élite* in cavalry) will be exempted, when not embodied into battalions, &c. separate from their respective regiments, from all duties done by detail, excepting company police and the services numbered one and two of the first tour; but the officers may be detailed for courts martial or courts of inquiry. In like manner, artillery companies, &c. with trains, serving with infantry corps, will be exempted from the general or ordinary details, as they furnish their own park guards, &c.; but the field officers of the artillery may be placed on the roster for the duties of *field officer of the day*, that is, when serving with brigades of infantry.

528. The roster of the army, and that of each army corps, will comprise the general officers by name and rank, and the effective *strength* of the respective corps. The roster of a division will comprise the commandants of brigades by name, &c. and the effective *strength* of the brigades; and the roster of each brigade will comprise the field officers in it by name, &c. and effective *strength* of the regiments. For the field officers not in the immediate command of troops, see No. 444.

529. The principles prescribed for details in a regiment will be observed in larger corps. See No. 430, 431.

530. All guards will be turned off according to their destination, either from a regimental or grand parade.—See Art. 41. In an army in the field, the brigade parades are the grand parades, and all details for them will be made at the respective brigade head quarters, to which orders from a higher source, calling for details, will be addressed accordingly through the intermediate commanders.



**BRIGADE ROSTERS.**

Brigade rosters are usually made from the weekly states of regiments, taking the number of each from the column of present fit for duty; but sometimes the sick only are deducted from the whole effective number. This strength (so obtained) being divided by the total amount of the daily duties (rank and file) gives the number of efficient (or open) places, which such regiment is to have in the brigade roster; and the remainder, after such division, is put as a memorandum against the regiment, to be added to its duty strength in the next roster.

1. Suppose three regiments in a brigade: that the strength of B. is to M. and J. united, as 12 to 17, and that the strength of J. to that of M. is as 3 to 9. (the case here at present) the roster for 29 days stands thus. (B. furnishing the first guard, M. the second, &c.)

B.	1 Oct	4 Oct	7 Oct	8 Oct	11 Oct	—	—	—	—	—
M.	2 Oct	5 Oct	0	9 Oct	12 Oct	—	6	—	—	—
J.	3 Oct	6 Oct	0	10 Oct	13 Oct	—	6	—	0	6

Where it is thought not advisable that one regiment should mount two days successively, the roster may be made thus:

B.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
M.	—	—	0	—	—	9	—	—	0	—
J.	—	0	—	0	—	0	—	—	0	—

2. The following are sketches of the weekly state and roster of a brigade; daily duty 175 men:—

<i>Weekly State of the Brigade under the Command of —, — of — 18</i>							<b>ROSTER.</b>			
REGIMENTS	Effective Rank and File.						REGIMENTS.	Strength.	Guards.	Surplus to be added in the next
	Present fit for Duty.	Sick.	On Command.	Recruits.	On Furlough.	Total.				
9th Reg't.	396	46	5	2	13	467	9th Reg't.	396	0	46
11th Reg't.	423	36	2	—	10	476	11th Reg't.	423	0	78
25th Reg't.	612	65	1	—	26	704	25th Reg't.	612	—	87
Total	1436	147	8	2	54	1647	The overslaugh is disposed so that the strongest regiment may not have two guards together.			

3. But if the duty should be so light that it would be a considerable time in coming round again, and that material alterations might take place in the regiments before the whole roster is gone through, the number of places which falls to each regiment, may be divided by 2—3—5—8, or any other figure, (dividing every strength by the same) and the remainders added to the former surplus insufficient for a guard, kept as before for the next roster. Thus, in a brigade of the same strength as the above, supposing the daily duty to consist but of 30 men, the efficient places of the regiments in the roster would be, for the first regiment 13, and 6 remaining; for the second regiment 14, and 8 remaining; and for the third regiment 20, and 12 remaining; which would make the roster above five weeks in going through. Be-



by dividing these numbers by 4, (for example,) we have, for the first regiment, 3 places and one guard above, which added to the 6 men left before, make a surplus of 36 toward the next roster; for the second regiment, also, 3 places, and 2 guards above, which, added to the former remainder (3,) make a surplus of 63, toward the next roster; and for the third regiment exactly 5 places, with its former remainder of 12 men. The roster would then stand thus:—

REGIMENTS.	Strength.	Guards.				Surplus.
9th Regiment.	396		0		0	36
11th Regiment.	428			0	0	63
25th Regiment.	612					12

4. There is also a method, when regiments are greatly unequal, of dividing their whole strengths by any number which will divide every one of them without a remainder, and determining in this manner the places which each is to have in the roster, without any reference to what may be the duty to be done. Thus in the second of the above examples, suppose the duty strength of the first regiment to be only 272; the second regiment 408; and the third the same as is stated there. Then by dividing each of these numbers by 63 (which will divide them all without a remainder) the numbers of 4, 6, and 9, will be obtained; which may be taken for the places of each regiment in the intended roster.

5. When the inequality of the regiments is very great, the strength of the weakest of them may be taken to divide the rest. This regiment will then have but one place in the roster; and the remainder, after each division being written above the strength of this weakest regiment, with a line between them, will be a fraction of the whole daily duty, which, being reduced into numbers, will be the surplus of the regiment which this division refers to. Thus, supposing the strengths of the regiments to be 112, 484, and 630; the first regiment being the weakest, will have one place in the roster; the second will have 4 places, with a remainder of 36; that is, 36 (or 9) of the daily duty, which, supposing the

$$\begin{array}{r} 112 \quad 23 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

duty to consist of 36 men, will give a surplus of almost 26, and the third regiment 6 places, with a remainder of 3, that is, 3 (or 1) of the duty—about 6 men.\*

$$\begin{array}{r} 112 \quad 14 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. If any particular regiment or detachment should be too weak to furnish a whole day's duty of itself, it may by the first method have one place given to it in the roster, and the deficiency necessary to make up the day's duty, must then be taken from the duty strength of some other regiment, which will have the amount of this deficiency deducted from its strength, before the roster is made, and will do duty for itself only for the remainder, supplying the other to the weak corps at the proper time. The surplus alone will sometimes do this, without touching the number of efficient places, and it should always be taken into the account. Thus, let a brigade of the same strength as the second above mentioned, with a daily duty, too, equal to that stated there, (175 rank and file,) have attached to it, a detachment of 120 men. This last will then have but one place in the roster, and will be defi-

\* And in this manner might the fourth method be applied, even with divisors which would sometimes leave remainders, as being such divisors the common numbers of the fractions:—but this is seldom convenient, for the fractional part added consists of a few numbers which will acceptance of all the strengths stated.

cient 55 men for a day's duty. These may be taken from the greatest surplus, that of the third regiment, which will then have a remainder of 32 only, to be carried to the next roster. But if the detachment consisted of 50 men only, its deficiency would amount to 125, which being deducted from the strongest regiment, would reduce the places of that regiment to 2, with a surplus of 137 for another roster. But cases of this sort, may almost always be more conveniently managed in practice by distributing the small guards to such detachments; or, every such detachment might furnish a daily quota to the duty correctly by the following proportion:—As the whole duty strength of the brigade is to the whole daily duty, so will be the strength of any detachment to the number of men which it should give daily. This quota might then be deducted from the daily duty, and the remainder be applied to the other regiments as an entire duty, by any of the preceding methods. Thus, supposing, as before, the brigade as first mentioned, and a detachment of 120, and the daily duty to be also 175, the whole strength will be—

First regiment,	396
Second regiment,	428
Third regiment,	612
Detachment,	120

---

Total 1556 Men.

---

Then as 1556, (the whole strength) are to 175, (the whole duty) so will 120 (the detachment) be to  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , nearly, that is 13 men one day, and 14 the next, the daily quota of the detachment. This, taken from 175, will leave  $161\frac{1}{2}$ , as the duty to be done by the other corps (162 one day, and 161 the next) and the roster will then be, by the second method, thus:—

REGIMENTS.	Strength	Guards.		Surplus.
9th Regiment.	396		0	73
11th Regiment.	428		0	105
25th Regiment	612			$127\frac{1}{2}$
Detachment.	120	$13\frac{1}{2}$ men daily.		

It is proper to observe, that the second of the above methods is that which is generally used; and is the most convenient in practice. The rest are modifications, of which a common knowledge of the rules of proportion, and a slight acquaintance with fractions, might suggest many more.

## ARTICLE 49.

*Police Guard.*

531. Police guards and their duties have already been noticed, necessarily, or incidentally under several of the preceding articles. See Arts. 41 and 42 generally ;— Nos. 157, 158, 252, 472, 479, and 513.

532. The police guard of each regiment (or post) will in future, take place of camp (or garrison) guards. Its force will be sufficient to furnish the requisite sentinels around the camp (or post,) together with those herein particularly mentioned, and to make the patrols which the localities and other circumstances may render necessary. It will be turned off from the regimental (or garrison) parade.

533. The *officer of the day* will decide when the commander of the guard may permit his men, by reliefs, to eat their meals with their companies, taking care that each relief promptly returns. He will also decide whether the guard shall detach from it one or more small posts or guards, when the extent of the ground to be covered by the sentinels shall render such division necessary or convenient. Each of these small posts will act in the manner prescribed for the main guard on which it depends.

534. Besides the sentinel placed over the arms at the body of the guard ; the sentinel over the prisoners ; the one over the colours ; and the one at the tent or quarters of the colonel ; the guard will furnish others, to be posted around the camp, (or post,) and over the arms of the regiment when they are piled, or in bells-of-arms.

535. If the army be encamped in two lines, the regiments of the first line will furnish the sentinels for all the front of the camp, and the regiments of the second line will furnish the sentinels for the rear. The sentinels in the rear will be posted twenty paces behind the baggage train. See No. 478.

536. Regiments on the right and left of the camp will place sentinels on their exterior flanks, for which augmentation of their police guards they will have credit on the brigade rosters.

537. The duties of the four first sentinels mentioned in No. 534. and those of the sentinel over the arms, have already been particularly noticed under the references of No. 531. The others forming the chain about a *camp* (or post) will be instructed not to suffer any person, under the rank of officer, to pass out without permission ; and during the night, no person whatever (unless it be a relief, or rounds, or a detachment headed by an officer) to pass *in* or *out* except by the body of the guard, after being recognised by the commander.

538. The *officer of the day* will cause patrols to be made during the day, if he judge it necessary, for the police of the camp (or post.) During the night, these patrols will always be made (commencing immediately after *retreat*)—to cause the fires of the kitchens to be extinguished at the hour indicated ; to order out from the sutlers' shops the men who may be found there ; and to arrest and commit to the guard the men who may be found out of their tents (or quarters) after *tattoo*, unless they be going to, or from, the sinks, or on some duty.

539. During *retreat*, the guard will be under arms for roll-call and inspection, and immediately after, the additional sentinels for the night will be posted. These will be called in after the *reveillé*.

540. Besides the sentinels forming the chain, there may be others posted (particularly in the night) more in advance, in such manner as to give prompt notice of the approach of danger, or to correspond with the grand guards, if there be such established.

541. When the *assembly* is beaten, preparatory to a march, the sentinels of the guard will be called in, and the whole ordered to join their companies, excepting the prisoners' escort, and excepting also such part as may be required to march with the camping party of the regiment, as its escort. See No. 468.

542. When the ground of the new camp is designated ; the commandant of the escort of the camping party will furnish the sentinels which may be required by the staff officer who designates the ground. As soon as the regiment arrives, the guard will take up its position and resume its regular duties.

543. The commander of the police guard will send to

the *officer of the day*, at the moment the latter is relieved, by a non-commissioned officer of the guard, a written report of his tour of service, noting the prisoners and articles in the charge of the guard. See. No. 414, &c.—The prisoners will be reported by name, grade and corps, showing when, and by whom committed, and on what charges. There will also be noted on this report the hours at which grand rounds were received, and any thing else deemed material in the tour of service.

544. The *officer of the day*, having added to the guard report such remarks as circumstances require, will hand over the report to head quarters. These remarks will notice, particularly, instances of misconduct on the part of any individual of the guard.

#### ARTICLE 50.

##### *The Piquet.*

545. In camp, there will be detailed, daily, by regiment, a piquet composed habitually of two subalterns, two sergeants, four corporals, a drummer, and a number of men proportioned to the strength present; and on every other day, a captain will be added to this detail, so that one of the regimental piquets in the same brigade may always have an officer of that rank to command it. This regiment will be the one that does not furnish the *adjutant of the day* for the grand parade.

546. The service of the piquet will begin and end at the same hour with that of the other guards. It will always assemble on the regimental guard parade, on the left of the police guard, and be inspected and turned off with the latter. In the cavalry, it will be mounted, and the horses saddled.

547. The piquet having marched past the regimental officer of the day, will return to the same parade, or march to any other rallying post that may be assigned to it, and be dismissed, with instructions to re-assemble promptly when called. The ceremony of relieving one piquet by another, as in the case of other guards, will be dispensed with.

548. The piquet being destined to furnish extraordinary, or unexpected detachments and guards, called for



during the twenty-four hours of its service, the officers &c. drawn from it for such purposes, before the hour of retreat, will be immediately replaced. Those furnished after that hour need not be replaced, unless there be an express order given to that effect.

549. The officers &c. of a piquet, will, at all times, be ready to march, armed, clothed, and equipped at all points, and will not leave the camp during the twenty-four hours of their service, unless in one of the cases above provided. The regimental *officer of the day* will cause the piquet to assemble for roll-call and inspection of arms, &c. several times during the day.

550. By means of these dispositions, which assure the presence of the men and their condition for prompt service, it will not be necessary, in the cavalry, to keep the horses saddled, without an express order to that effect. The horsemen of the piquet will perform their stable duties as usual, with this difference—they shall remain booted.

551. The piquets in the cavalry will only assemble mounted, by an express order to that effect from the colonel, the *officer of the day*, or some general officer.—For inspection, by either of those officers, it will ordinarily assemble on foot, with side arms.

552. When it is designed to assemble the piquet during the day, a signal will be sounded by the drummer or trumpeter of the police guard. If during the night (which will only take place in case of alarm, or when the piquet is to march in whole or in part) the *officer of the day*, or the adjutant, will wake up the officers, the latter the non-commissioned officers, and these the men. The whole, without noise, will immediately form in the order of battle, ready to march.

553. Immediately after retreat, the piquet will be assembled for roll-call and inspection of arms, &c. by its commander, assisted by his officers, &c. after which, the whole will retire to their tents. In the cavalry, the piquet will ordinarily be on foot for this inspection.

554. The commander will note down the tents of the officers and non-commissioned officers, and the latter the men's tents, to the end that the whole piquet may be promptly assembled, in case of need.

555. If the piquets should be ordered to *bivouac*, the colonel will indicate the place. In this case, the horses will be kept saddled.

556. As often as the regiment is under arms, for reviews, manœuvres, marches, or action, the piquet will be ordered to rejoin its companies.

#### ARTICLE 51.

##### *Grand Guards and other Outposts.*

557. Grand guards are the advanced posts of a camp, or cantonnement, and ought to occupy the approaches, or avenues, leading to it.

558. The force and positions of the grand guards will be regulated by the generals of brigades, subject, of course, to the orders of their lineal superiors; each brigadier-general being held immediately responsible for the maintenance of the ground occupied by his brigade.

559. To the grand guards of infantry there will be, generally, attached a portion of cavalry, as well with a view to the common service of the posts, as also to communicate prompt intelligence of the enemy in urgent cases.

560. Habitually, they will be composed (by brigade) of a captain, two subalterns, two sergeants, four corporals, two musicians, and a number of men proportioned to the objects in view, and the effective strength of the regiments present, and will mount with havresacks, &c. charged for twenty four-hours.

561. Besides the general superintendence which the generals of every grade, and their chiefs of staffs, may give to the grand guards furnished by their respective corps, the superintendence of them will be more especially confided to a *field officer of the day* for each brigade.

562. The lieutenant-colonels and majors will be classed together on the roster for this service. When their number is less than three, the colonels will be brought into the same class, and, in cases of necessity, one or two of the senior captains, in order to make three or four reliefs.

563. The grand guards will mount habitually at the same hour with the other guards. See Arts. 41 and 42. Nevertheless, the generals of brigades, with the approbation of their superiors, may cause them to mount a little before the break of day, when it may be thought advisable to double the outposts about that time; or they may mount at any other hour, when some special reason may render it necessary.

564. In the night a grand guard will assemble and depart without noise, throwing out flying sentinels on the march, to scour the country. It will do the same thing by day, at the time of establishing itself in a post, and whenever circumstances require it.

565. It will be conducted to a new post by the *field officer of the day*, or by some staff officer, who may have reconnoitred the ground; these *reconnoissances* being among the principal duties of the staff. See Nos. 455 and 457.

566. The commandant of an established outpost will send to the *field officer of the day*, as often as may be necessary, a steady man of the guard, as a guide to the relieving *field officer of the day*, or grand guard. He will also send, in the evening, a corporal, or some trusty man, to the *field officer of the day*, for the billet containing the parole, countersign, &c. See Nos. 504 and 506.

567. A grand guard, if there be no principal avenue to be occupied or defended, will be established, as nearly as may be, in the centre of the ground to be covered, and in a bottom, or in some covered place, in order that the enemy may not reconnoitre its force, &c. Outside, and near the edge of a wood will be avoided.

568. When very near the enemy, the guard may change position after retreat, particularly cavalry guards, which ought to occupy, during the day, positions very much advanced. But even cavalry guards will not be advanced too near to the enemy, in a country covered, broken, or mountainous, particularly if the enemy be favoured by the neighbouring inhabitants.

569. Grand guards, posted in a plain, and exposed to cavalry attacks, will cover themselves by trenches, (of a circular form,) or by abattis. A similar precaution may, generally, be observed when near an *Indian* enemy. Un-

der other circumstances they will only intrench and fortify themselves by express permission of the brigadier-generals, as those defences are apt to impair the alertness of the guards, and even to render them timid. This remark will not apply to a *detachment*, which would, if menaced, intrench itself, or use, for its safety, all other means furnished by the localities.

570. The first care of a *field officer of the day*, and of the commander of a grand guard, the moment that the latter is in position, is to obtain intelligence of the enemy; of his position; of the roads or passes leading from him to the guard, or the army. It is on this information that the small or more advanced posts, and the additional sentinels for the night, will be established.

571. The first subaltern will command the largest, or most important of these small posts, a sergeant the next, and corporals the others. Generally, one of the non-commissioned officers, with some six or twelve men, will be most advanced, and dependent on the subaltern, the latter (having a corporal and some twelve or twenty men with him) occupying a position between the advanced non-commissioned officer and the body of the guard.—The other small posts will generally be detached to the right and left of the guard, and all of them will throw out sentinels proportioned to their strength, and according to the instructions given.

572. The commander of the grand guard will give the most detailed instructions as to the service of the several small posts, particularly as it respects the reports to be made to him; general vigilance; the defence expected from each; and as to retreats, which will always be made on the body of the guard. The *field officers of the day* will act similarly in respect to the commanders of grand guards under them respectively.

573. The particular instructions to be given to a grand guard will depend on a variety of circumstances, but there are others which are general and invariable, to wit: that it shall inform the nearest corps, and the *field officer of the day*, or the general of the brigade, of any threatening or important movement of the enemy, and of any attack that it has reason to apprehend; that it shall arrest all suspicious persons who may approach without

passports, and every soldier or waiter who shall attempt to pass *out* without permission ; also, persons who profess to belong to the army coming into camp, unless they are well known to be such ; and, finally, that they shall turn back even marketing people who may offer to pass *in*, unless instructions have been given for their admission.

574. The sentinels the most advanced will be doubled, (particularly during the night) and posted behind trees, fences, and the like, from which they can best observe or intercept the enemy, without being seen by him. They will not be allowed to sit, or to lie down, if they can be otherwise concealed, as in either case, they would be liable to fall asleep.

575. When doubled, one of them may be instructed, under particular or extraordinary circumstances, to fly to the guard with information. During the day, intelligence may be communicated from distant sentinels by signals, as thus : the cap placed upon the bayonet, and elevated, may signify the approach of danger, &c. &c.

576. During the night, it will be useful to employ a different kind of signals, to precede the countersign.—The patrols, grand rounds, flying sentinels or reliefs, may, for example, when challenged, answer by clapping hands, striking on some part of the firelock, and the like, without dispensing with the countersign. These signals may also be substituted for the challenge, “ *Who comes there?*” when the enemy is near enough to hear the challenge. In this case, if the concerted signal be not given in reply, the sentinel ought to be instructed to fire, as in the ordinary case of not answering, or answering unsatisfactorily.

577. In detaching flying sentinels, the most intelligent men will be chosen, and limits assigned to them, as it may be imprudent for them to go more than one hundred paces beyond the guard ; and it is repeated, that too much care cannot be taken in the choice of sentinels for the posts most remote from the guard. See No. 386.

578. The strength and frequency of patrols and rounds, and the number of flying sentinels to be thrown out, will depend upon the proximity of the enemy, his facilities for attacking or passing the post, the temper of the neighbouring inhabitants, &c. &c. In general, a commander cannot too much multiply his precautions,



579. He will, personally, during the day, reconnoitre the routes which the patrols and rounds will have to take during the night, having with him some of those who will compose them as guides for the rest. Of course, all patrols, rounds, reliefs, and flying sentinels, will be challenged on their return to the guard, in common with all other persons whatsoever, who approach it during the night.

580. Towards day break, the patrols ought to be more frequent, and not restricted to the environs of the guard and its sentinels. They will march with the greatest precaution ; examine the hollow ways ; the woods favourable to the designs of the enemy, and neglect nothing to avoid being cut off, or to avoid engaging in an unequal contest. If they are attacked, or if they meet an enemy, they will fire, and seek to arrest his march. While they are out, the guard will be under arms, and the horsemen mounted, or ready to mount.

581. Cavalry patrols will push their discoveries still further than those of the infantry ; and patrols of both kinds, sent out towards break of day, will not return until broad day light. Then, and not before, the additional sentinels of the night will be withdrawn.

582. The commanders of reconnoitring parties or patrols, will look back, from time to time, to judge the aspect of the ground, in order to note the points and objects which may become favourable for defence in case of attack, or serve as guides in the case of retreat. The roads or ways ; their crosses, branches, and directions, will likewise be carefully observed, and, in returning, these parties, especially in the night, will frequently halt, to look round and listen ; in order to be certain that they are not pursued, or, if pursued, to make the proper resistance.

583. When it is to be apprehended that the small posts may be surprised, they will not be permitted to kindle fires ; and, in order that the number and position of the grand guard may not be betrayed to the enemy by lights, other fires will be made at some distance from it, and kept up by flying sentinels. Similar fires might usefully be established in passes or on points which, from the want of men, cannot be occupied.

584. When a part of the horses are sent to water, in cavalry guards, the remainder will be mounted, or they will hold themselves ready to mount, as in the case of detaching a patrol.

585. The guard, and particularly a sentinel, will not allow a deserter, or other suspicious persons, to approach, until he has thrown down his arms. All such persons, will be promptly sent, from post to post, to the *field officer of the day*, who will report, or send them to brigade head quarters. In the night, if there be a difficulty in sending them off from the post, they will be strictly guarded.

586. The brigadier-general having examined them, will send them to division head quarters. The commander of the grand guard will, himself, have previously caused them to be searched, and questioned relative to whatever may be of *immediate importance to his post*.

587. The bearer of a flag of truce, and his trumpeter, &c. &c. will always be stopped by the first sentinel whom they may approach, who will cause them to halt, and face about from the post and the army, and, if necessary, they will be directed to place bandages about their eyes. A non-commissioned officer, at least, ought to remain with them, as well to cause an obedience to those directions, as to avoid the indiscretion of sentinels, and further, to seek, by adroit replies, to deceive the curiosity of those persons—whose secret and principal object may be, to make a *reconnoissance* under the protection of a flag.

588. The bearer of a flag of truce, who presents himself in a proper manner, and who obeys the necessary directions given him, will be treated with the greatest civility by all persons belonging to the army. A written acknowledgment having been given by the commander of the grand guard, of the letters or packages brought, the bearer of the flag, &c. will be immediately dismissed, after which, if found loitering or reconnoitring about the outposts, he will be treated as having dishonoured his flag. The letters or packages will be promptly sent, through the *field officer of the day*, to general head quarters.

589. The moment that an enemy approaches a guard,

it will commence the attack, and keep its position, if he be not in too great force, or the guard, be not in danger of being cut off. In the latter case, it may take a new position, and make all necessary movements to resist and delay his march, combatting in close or open order to effect those objects. Finally, when sufficient time has been given for the army to take up its order of battle, and the enemy continues to *force in* the guard, it will join its regiment or regiments.

590. A guard placed in some enclosed post, or in an important defile, with *special* instructions to resist to the utmost, will not fall back or change position on the approach of even an overwhelming force, but will hold firm, and risk every thing by the most stubborn resistance, with a just reliance, on timely support, and the highest approbation.

591. The posts about an army in the field ought not to be intrenched, unless the army be acting purely on the defensive; or, unless it be to cover certain weak points which the enemy cannot avoid in attacking, or pursuing, if successful; or, unless it be to close a defile, or in a mountainous country.

592. Under either of these circumstances, an enclosed post would become united to the army, and enter, necessarily, into its plan of general operations. Consequently, every intrenchment that requires artillery ought to become a post; to receive a guard or garrison; and a particular commander not subject to be daily relieved.

593. Such post will only be established according to the orders of the general of division, under the sanction of the general-in-chief, the former giving to the particular commander written instructions relative to its defence, and the circumstances under which the defence may cease.

594. After the commander has thoroughly examined the interior and exterior of his post, he will distribute the service and the ground among his officers, &c.; establish a reserve, and give the necessary instructions for every case that can be foreseen. He will suppose an attack, and will dispose his garrison for defence; to the end of being the better prepared for a real attack, whether by day or by night.

595. In dark or foggy weather, he will change the hour and direction of his patrols, and at no time suffer a flag of truce, a deserter, or a stranger, to enter his post. If it be necessary to let a flag pass by, or through, he will first cause a bandage to be placed about the bearer's eyes. Deserters will be treated in a similar manner, if permitted to enter or to pass. He will not suffer to enter even a guard sent to relieve him, until he has carefully examined it beyond the post.

596. If his post be attacked, he will act without waiting for orders, or the decision of a council, as he alone will be responsible for the determinations which he may take.

597. If, after employing all the means under him, and all the resources of his genius, to repel the enemy; if, after exhausting his ammunition and subsistence, or losing the greater part of his men, and all hope of succour have vanished, he be at length, compelled to give over the defence of the post confided to him, there will still remain one gallant effort more which he will not fail to attempt, to wit: to surprise some one of the posts by which he is surrounded, and thus seek to regain the army.— See the 52d and 59th articles of war.

598. Grand guards will be instructed to march to their posts, if very near the enemy, without music, and to pay no compliments in their posts. Neither will their sentinels, under the same circumstances, take any complimentary notice of officers passing near them.

#### ARTICLE 52.

##### *Marches.*

599. The object of the movement, and the nature of the ground, will determine the order of the march, the number of the columns, and also the relative number of troops composing them.

600. In general, the greater the number of columns the better, provided that the distance between them be such that they can mutually communicate with, and sustain each other,—that is, readily unite in case of need.

601. The force and composition of an advanced or

rear guard, (formed of companies or battalions of light troops-) will be regulated according to the relative position of the enemy. These troops will be destined to cover the movements of the column to which they appertain, and to arrest the enemy until the general may have had time to make his dispositions. The advanced guard will not always be at the head of the column; in a march to a flank, for instance, it will seize and occupy, in succession, the positions which may serve to cover the column. Light troops will also be thrown out on the flanks of the column (near the enemy) to scour woods, search hollow ways, &c.

602. The *long roll*, or *to-arms*, will never be sounded, but when the whole of the troops are to form suddenly, to meet the enemy. In this case, the first company formed will hasten to the colours, and the police-guard. (excepting a detachment to guard the prisoners) and guards of honour, will rejoin their companies. Other guards will not fall in, unless specially ordered.

603. When the army or a corps is to march under other circumstances, the *assembly* will be substituted for repairing to the colours. It will be preceded by the *generale* for striking tents, loading wagons or bât horses, calling in guards, extinguishing fires, &c. &c. The straw, &c. of the old camp will not be fired, as it might serve to indicate the movement to the enemy.

604. Those dispositions will be executed with the greatest promptitude. If the chief of some corps be absent, the next in rank present will take his place and commence the march.

605. The generals will, when necessary, unite the pioneers at the heads of the columns, to smooth difficulties in the way of the march, and send forward a quartermaster, or other staff officer, to superintend those operations.

606. In bad roads, and particularly in night marches, it will frequently be necessary to post corporals, or mounted men, to mark the way, or to advertise the troops of the direction of the march, and of difficulties to be avoided. The corporals, or other men employed for those purposes, will, for distinction, be called *jaleonneurs*. They will be posted, or relieved by company, or



as often as may be necessary, under the direction of the regimental quartermasters, the adjutants or other officers, and without interrupting the march.

607. The general and field officers will cause knapsacks, valises, and havresacks, to be frequently searched on the march, in order to throw away every thing found about the men exceeding what is prescribed, and further, to punish them if necessary.

608. In passing through a city or village, there will be left behind, by battalion, in succession, an officer and a certain number of non-commissioned officers, to prevent the men from straggling, and loitering behind.

609. When necessary, the commander of the column will, in addition to the above dispositions, cause a platoon or company towards the rear, to be detached from the column, as a rear guard, to force up stragglers. Under important circumstances, he will cause one or more non-commissioned officers per regiment to be attached to this guard, to aid it in that duty. The guard will also be particularly instructed to prevent marauding, even in an enemy's country. If taken in the fact, the marauder will be sent to his corps with the proper charge, in order that he may be severely and publicly punished for the infamous offence. See 52d and 54th articles of war.

610. As an appropriate punishment for the crime of marauding, or other general misconduct, where the particular offenders cannot be designated, the general-in-chief, or other commander, will order the guilty regiment or company to stand under arms — hours per day, for — days, in front of the camp or army.

611. The generals and colonels will occasionally halt till their columns have passed, in order to see whether the proper distances are observed. They will frequently send an aid-de-camp, or other staff officer to the rear, for the same purpose, on whose report the march may be regulated; or this may be done on sounding the signal, *slow in front*, by a bugle attached to the rear.

612. The column will halt as often as the object of the march, and the distance to be made, will permit. Halts serve the double purpose of resting and re-forming the troops. In marches, and at those temporary

halts, the troops pay no honours, except as in Art 11, which see.

613. Officers' led saddle horses will follow the regiments of the owners. The same of the horses of the dismounted men in the cavalry. Bât horses, and others, will be with the wagons, under the orders of the conductors of the trains. They ought not to be permitted to accompany the columns; and mounted officers, will, as far as practicable, keep to the leeward of the column.

614. When it can be avoided, troops (preparatory to taking up the line of march) will not be assembled in ways, routes, or other places, so as to interrupt the movements of the other troops. The generals of divisions will each send a staff officer in advance, to the rendezvous appointed, to receive the corps as they arrive. Each corps, when others are to come up, or are already at the rendezvous, will take its habitual position in the order of battle, or of march, unless a different one be specially assigned.

615. The time of commencing the march, for each corps, when several are to take the same route, will be regulated by the general-in-chief, or the senior general present, in case the former has not given his orders on the subject.

616. In marches in the interior, when the immediate object is simply to overcome distance, corps larger than regiments, may be broken into regiments, and the latter follow each other at intervals, say of twelve or twenty-four hours. If the troops are without tents, the same rule will be applied to the companies of a regiment, in order to increase the chance of finding shelter at night for all the companies.

617. In route, the different battalions ought to lead alternately, and so of companies in the same battalion. These changes will take place from halts.

618. In general, the first halt will be made three quarters of an hour after the commencement of the day's march, when bayonets will be *unfixed*; the others from hour to hour, and always at some little distance from villages or habitations, in order to take from the men the occasion and the pretext of straggling. The princi-

pal halt will be about the middle of the day's march, but ought rarely to exceed an hour—the others, five minutes each. At the last halt prior to finishing the march, bayonets will be *re.fixed*.

619. When the column is about to halt, the step will be relaxed at the head, to re-establish distances between battalions and divisions, so that when the order is given, each may be in its proper place.

620. During certain halts, if it be thought necessary to prevent the men from straggling, sentinels for that purpose will be posted from the police-guard the last detailed.

621. When a soldier wishes to stop for a moment by the way, he will, on obtaining permission, first give his firelock to one of his comrades, and take care promptly to return to his place. But these individual permissions ought not to be frequent, as the general halts will be sufficient to satisfy the wants of the men.

622. If a man be taken sick, the captain will direct a corporal to remain with him, and to conduct him gently until the rear guard comes up, when the man will be left in the care of the guard.

623. For the reception of the sick and lame, a wagon will be attached to the rear guard as often as practicable, and also a surgeon to decide on the cases as they occur, to give assistance, &c. &c.

624. During a march, care will be taken to give to travellers, wagons, &c. met on the road, a fair proportion of the way; also, to keep always the muzzles of the firelocks well elevated.

625. For the interior, troops will generally be furnished with marching *routes*, specifying the places on the route where subsistence, forage, &c. may be found; and, whether these supplies be previously provided or not, the commander of the corps or detachment will send forward every morning, a quartermaster or some other agent, to prepare for the wants of the troops before their arrival.

626. It will frequently be necessary, when troops are ordered to march, to specify the number of rations for each havresack, and whether they are to be cooked or not.

## ARTICLE 53.

*Battles—General Dispositions.*

627. It will not here be attempted to fix, with precision, the manner of disposing of an army in the field of battle; as such dispositions ought to vary according to the respective numbers and kinds of troops opposed to each other; the nature of the war, and of the ground, and, finally, to the particular objects in view. Nevertheless, certain bases will be laid down, not to be departed from except under peculiar circumstances.

628. The advance guard ought to be preceded in marches, and attacks, by its *tirailleurs*, (that is, marksmen or skirmishers,) to occupy, to harrass, to disconcert the enemy; to repel his *tirailleurs*; to reconnoitre the passes leading to him; the position he occupies; and, finally, to open the way to victory.

629. After overthrowing the enemy's outposts, this guard will occupy, in advancing, the principal points which may serve to cover and to facilitate the march of the corps to which it appertains, as well as the points the possession of which may be necessary in case of retreat—such as bridges, defiles, stone houses, woods, and heights. Those objects accomplished, it will complete its chain of *tirailleurs*, and attempt, without committing itself, such attacks as may serve to occupy the enemy, and to deceive him as to the march and the projects of the corps which follow.

630. Those small detachments left behind in advancing, will rejoin the guard when other troops come up to them. If a position be taken by the line, and the advanced guard be separated from it by heights, or by defiles, in order to preserve a union with the guard, such points ought to be occupied by troops drawn from the line.

631. When sufficiently near the enemy, the troops will be drawn up in a number of lines, according to the force of the column or columns, with some battalions placed behind the wings of the first.

632. The lines may be composed of troops in column, and troops in the order of battle, according to the ground, the demonstrations made, or the attacks projected. But.

in general, troops which have to advance some distance before attacking, and not exposed to a direct fire from the enemy's batteries, ought to be held in column, ready to advance, or to display according to circumstances.

633. In order not to confound the advance guard with the other troops, after the battle opens, the former will take position on the flanks, or in the intervals; in the villages or houses; on heights; behind advanced fences, &c. &c.—taking care not to intercept the fire of the troops, and also to preserve a unity of design with them.

634. The *reserve* will be in the rear of the centre, or behind the points deemed the most important. As far as practicable, it will be composed of the *élite*, both of foot and of cavalry. The object of a reserve is, to finish the defeat of the enemy; to re-establish a lost battle, or to cover a retreat.

635. The cavalry ought to be divided between the two wings, and placed in *echelon*, if the ground be favourable to its operations in those directions. Vigour, swiftness, and to *turn the enemy*, will be recommended to it; also, rather to *give* than *receive* the charge; and, in order to preserve the superiority of shock given by its totality and unity, not to commence the gallop until within a hundred paces of the enemy.

636. The commandant in chief of the artillery, or the superior officer of that arm, attached to a *corps d'armée* division, &c. will distribute his batteries along the front of the line; on the flanks, in advance, or in the intervals, according to the ground, or the orders he may have received; holding himself, personally, where his presence may be the most necessary. The artillery will be employed to silence the fire of the enemy's batteries which cover the chosen point of attack. In defence, it will direct its fire against the troops most in advance, and in both cases the fire will be united as much as possible, it being terrible and destructive only when concentrated.

637. In battles, and military operations in general, one ought always seek to take the *lead*,\* that is, to re-

\* It is only necessary to recapitulate the battles fought by great men—they have almost invariably attacked.—GUIBERT.



duce the enemy to the *defensive*. As there seldom is more than one important and decisive point to be chosen in the enemy's position, this should be early selected, and every disposition made to attack it suddenly, with a superior force, which may very well be done without a nice regard to the relative numbers of the two armies; by covering the preparatives with false attacks; by presenting on the refused points, columns which may afterwards be carried with rapidity to the true point of attack; by uniting in the same end troops concealed from the view of the enemy, whether by favour of the ground, trees, houses, &c. &c. or by a cloud of active *tirailleurs*; in short, by amusing or holding in check a large portion of the enemy, by a smaller number of the army.

633. Defence, like attack, has its important point. Every thing depends on a just knowledge of it. It is that where the enemy would have to make the least effort, whether to overturn one corps on another, or to pierce the centre, in order to carry himself on a point of communication or of retreat, in the rear.

639. Besides the dispositions which ought to be made, relative to the probable design of the enemy, it is necessary to secure the wings by placing in *echellons* some battalions or squadrons behind them, if the ground do not afford that security. But the defence once well established, that is, the danger of being *cut* or *turned* having ceased, the army ought to assume the *offensive*, as the most certain means of disconcerting the enemy in his plans, of giving confidence to the troops, in short, of securing victory.

640. To guard against a reverse, it is important never to hazard an attack without having one's communications, and retreat assured; accordingly, at the same time that the dispositions for the attack are prescribed, those to be followed in case of non-success or retreat, ought also to be given. Thus will be indicated, in advance, the movements which the several corps, down to regiments inclusive, may have to make under the different contingencies which may arise; and the positions which they ought successively to seize and to occupy. But, however fully the general-in-chief may enter into the details of the day, to provide for proba-

ble or even possible results, yet as he cannot be every where, nor foresee every thing, the subordinate commanders may, according to circumstances, vary those dispositions, acting always in strict conformity to the general plan of battle, or in harmony with the other corps.

641. The government expects that *corps d'armée*, divisions, and brigades, will, under the circumstances last supposed, (that is, in unforeseen cases, or in the absence of orders.) give to each other a mutual support; as it would not acknowledge as an advantage, but would regard as culpable, the partial success that one corps might obtain, in the place of preventing the total loss of another.

642. In the event of success, the light troops will pursue with celerity. The others will re-establish order in the ranks, and then follow in quick or accelerated time, according to circumstances; but always with the ranks closed, and well aligned, ready to receive the enemy.

643. The general in-chief, and other commanders, will, as far as possible, indicate, before the attack, the points where they may be personally found during the action; and in case a commander is thrown *hors de combat*, the circumstance ought to be promptly notified to the officer next below in rank, and the one next above, by an aid de camp, if a general, or the adjutant, in the case of his colonel.

644. To keep a general well informed of the actual situation of the corps not immediately under his eye, during an engagement, staff officers ought to be directed, successively, to follow their movements, and to report, from time to time, to the chief.

645. All commissioned and non-commissioned officers will compel those inferior to them to remain steady in the ranks during an action, and not suffer any inferior to dishonour the American name by quitting his post to despoil the dead or wounded. (See the 52d article of war.) The quitting the ranks under the pretence of carrying off the wounded, is the ordinary refuge of the cowardly, and ought never to be tolerated. For the service of the field, or flying hospitals, see Art. 54.

646. The senior officers of the artillery will, after

the battle, send to collect the artillery, arms, and accoutrements, left on the field.

647. A written report of the day will be made by the several commanders, including those of battalions and squadrons, to their respective chiefs, each in what concerns his corps. From the reports of those next below him, corroborated or corrected by his own observations, and those of his staff, the general-in-chief will make his detailed report to the Secretary of War, and put in orders the name of every individual, without regard to rank, who may have distinguished himself in an extraordinary manner.

648. As reports and orders relative to battles, and other military operations, constitute, in the case of subordinates, the foundation of military fame, and this fame the principal reward of merit, too much care cannot be observed by the general-in-chief in collecting information, before he offers the names of his companions in arms to the notice of government, and the admiration of the country. Justice and policy equally require that the names of individuals or of corps failing to do their duty, should be given in like manner. Indeed, reports of military affairs are highly defective, which do not notice faults committed, as well as strokes of extraordinary courage or of genius exhibited.

649. To enable the general-in-chief to execute, with impartiality and fidelity, this high and delicate trust, his first despatch to the government ought, briefly and simply, to state the general and more important results of the affair; making his detailed report afterwards, on full deliberation.

650. Private letters, or reports, relative to military marches and operations, are frequently mischievous in design, and always disgraceful to the army. They are, therefore, strictly forbidden; and any officer found guilty of making such report for publication, without special permission, or of placing the writing beyond his control, so that it finds its way to the press, within one month after the termination of the campaign to which it relates, shall be dismissed from the service.

## ARTICLE 54.

*Field Hospitals.*

651. Besides the temporary or stationary hospitals established in the neighbourhood of an army for the reception of the sick, &c. there shall be organized, by the medical director attached to general head quarters, *field* or *moveable hospitals*, (*ambulances*) to follow the corps during operations, and to give to the wounded the most prompt assistance.

652. For these purposes, the medical officers, &c. will be organized into a field dépôt, divisions, sections, and a flying hospital; the extent of each to correspond with the corps to which it is attached.

653. On the day of a battle, the field dépôt shall be placed, as near as may be, behind the centre of the army, and as near the line as practicable, without compromising its safety. The divisions will, in like manner, be posted behind the wings of the army, or the principal operating columns; the sections will follow the smaller or detached corps, or will be held in readiness, near points at which partial shocks may be expected. The flying hospital will be with the advance guard; the surgeons, &c. lightly mounted and equipped, ready to fly to the points where the action is hottest, and to afford the earliest succour to the wounded.

654. The medical director will, in concert with the quarter-master-general, cause a suitable number of light wagons and attendants to be attached to the several parts of the field hospital, each detachment under the conduct of an officer or agent of the quartermasters' department. When practicable, these attendants will be selected from the country people.

655. The field dépôt and the divisions will be provided with a sufficient number of litters, &c. for the removal of the wounded to the stationary or general hospitals in the rear. They will also be furnished with cases of instruments, blankets, some brandy, wine, vinegar, salt, bread, &c. &c. Most of these aids and supplies will be equally necessary to the sections and flying hospital, and will be furnished accordingly.

656. As soon as the action commences, the field de-

pôt and divisions will be ready to receive the wounded, and hold displayed their instruments, medicaments, &c. &c. For permanent or stationary hospitals, see Art. 73.

## ARTICLE 55.

*Convoys and their Escorts.*

657. The force and composition of the escort of a convoy will be calculated according to the nature of the convoy, the danger of attack, and the country through which it has to pass. If it be a convoy of powder, the escort should be more numerous, in order that the defence of it, in case of attack, may not be so near the wagons, &c. as to risk explosion.

658. As often as possible there will be attached to large convoys pioneers or fatigue parties, with proper tools, as well to remove difficulties in the roads, as to repair the wagons, &c. With a view to the latter, every convoy should be furnished with spare wheels, spare axles, and the like.

659. The officer charged with organizing and putting a convoy in march, will give to the commander detailed written instructions for his government. The escort, in reference to the roster, will be considered as a detachment.

660. When an artillery or ordnance officer is present with an escort of a convoy, consisting of ammunition or powder, the commandant, if of a different corps, ought to advise with him as to the order of marching, and parking the carriages, and also as to the sentinels necessary to prevent accidents.

661. The caissons and other ammunition carriages, also those which contain the tools and spare pieces of carriages, will form the first division, or the one most remote from the enemy; next the travelling-forges, provision wagons, &c. &c. dividing the whole number of carriages, if it be a considerable convoy, into suitable number of divisions:—obliging those of each division to follow in close order—that is, at the distance of four paces apart, and preserving the distance prescribed between the divisions.



662. Prudence ought to be the principal quality of the commandant. He will regulate his march according to the proximity of the enemy, their respective forces, the nature of the ground, &c. &c. Before marching, he will seek to obtain the best information on those points, and afterwards push his reconnoitring parties as far in advance as circumstances may permit.

663. On discovering the enemy, those parties will report to the commandant; take a position, and wait for the approach of the column, or for orders. On resuming the march, they will throw out *tirailleurs*, to scour the road sides, woods, hollows ways, &c.

664. If the head of the column be threatened, the commandant will advance with his principal corps, leaving only small detachments on the other points; occupying, as he advances, the defiles and other positions where the enemy might attack the column to advantage. To be master of those before the enemy, he will send forward an advance guard, and when he comes up with the latter, wait with the principal corps until the head of the column rejoins him.

665. If the rear of the convoy should be threatened, similar measures would be adopted. In this case, to multiply obstacles in the way of pursuit, it would be important to destroy the bridges left behind, to choke up the roads, &c. Near the enemy, villages are always to be considered as defiles, and consequently not entered until every precaution is taken.

666. If the country be open, the principal corps will habitually remain about the centre of the column, when small advance and rear guards will be sufficient.

667. If the flanks be threatened, the ground difficult of access, or broken, and there be several defiles to pass, the defence of the convoy will be more difficult. In this case, the principal corps will occupy, in advance, the positions which serve to cover the convoy, and hold them until the rear of the latter passes.

668. It will frequently be useful, when threatened, and the width of the road will permit, to diminish the ground to be defended, by causing the carriages to form in double column, and in that order to pursue the march.

669. If a carriage be overturned, it must be promptly

unloaded and set on its wheels ; if broken, and the spare pieces to repair it be not at hand, it will be thrown aside the column, and the load divided among the other carriages.

670. During the night the convoy will be *parked*, and the necessary sentinels and outposts established.

671. If the enemy be announced and in force, the commandant will promptly cause the carriages to be parked in the form of a square or triangle, the horses inside. If the ground be unfavourable, he will double the files of carriages, to diminish the space to be defended. The drivers ought to be on foot, and at the horses' heads, the better to govern them. These persons will be held strictly to their duty. See 60th and 96th articles of war.

672. *Tirailleurs* thrown out for the purpose, will hold the enemy at a distance as long as possible. If it become necessary to sustain them, the commandant will do it with the greatest circumspection, as it is important to hold his principal corps prepared for the moment and the point at which the enemy may be expected to make his greatest effort.

673. Although it be prudent for an escort to avoid combats as far as possible, yet, if the enemy seizes, by anticipation, a defile or position which commands the route, it will be necessary, after leaving suitable detachments with the column, to attack him with vigour. In this case the column will remain at a halt until the defile or position be carried.

674. If the convoy be fired when in park, every exertion will be promptly made to remove the carriages in flames. If this cannot be done, the others to the leeward should be removed, beginning with those loaded with ammunition or powder. In march, the carriages fired would be overturned by the way.

675. It may happen that, by delivering a part of the convoy to pillage, the remainder may be saved. This the commander may do under an extreme necessity ; saving the carriages charged with ammunition and subsistence in preference.

676. When, in consequence of a very great superiority on the part of the enemy, and the duration of the combat, the commandant has lost the greater part of the escort ; or, being attacked on all sides, he finds himself no longer

able to resist, and that, in the one case or the other, he is without hope of succour : he ought to cause the convoy to be fired, and, with the whole of his detachment united, seek to make good his retreat by cutting his way through the enemy.

ARTICLE 56.

*Baggage Train.*

677. The necessities of officers have already been limited and regulated ; (see article 45 ;) but the camp equipage, as tents of officers and corps, cannot be reduced to equal certainty. The quartermaster-general will, therefore, under the orders of the general-in-chief, furnish wagons, or bāt horses, in proportion to the necessities allowed under the above cited article, and in proportion to the camp equipage supplied by the government, and permitted by the general in-chief, as indispensably necessary to the comfort of the officers and troops.

678. The trains belonging to general head quarters, and the head quarters of army corps, will be confided to the several wagonmasters attached to those quarters respectively. The generals of divisions and brigades will appoint sergeants for the trains of their respective head quarters.

679. The train of each regiment will be under the conduct of the quartermaster-sergeant, or some other sergeants ; that of a brigade, under the conduct of a wagonmaster, with authority over the sergeants ; and when the several trains of a division are united, the senior wagonmaster shall have charge of the whole, if there be not some superior officer of the quartermaster-general's department designated for that duty.

680. Those several conductors of trains shall be responsible to the quartermaster-general, or the superior officer of his department, for the prescribed order of march, and of parking, and for the conduct of all inferiors under them, respectively, including sutlers, drivers, and servants.

681. The wagons and bāt horses contemplated in this article, and in Art. 45, together with officers' spare or led horses, and horses and carriages belonging to corps, or to the United States, constitute the baggage train of an army.

None others will be allowed to enter or march with it, without special permission from general head quarters.

682. The trains of general head quarters, the head quarters of army corps, and of divisions, may, when in march, have a guard of infantry proportioned to the number of sentinels necessary, to be regulated by each particular chief of the staff, under the approbation of his general. In the cavalry, this service would be assigned to the dismounted men in preference; and, in every case where it is practicable, generals, who keep guards of honour will rather detach sentinels from those guards to protect their baggage during the night than cause a distinct detail to be made for this purpose.

683. The trains of brigadiers will be served and protected in march by the men attached to the trains of the first regiments in their respective brigades. The regimental trains will be guarded in march, as far as practicable, by convalescents, or men non-effective in the ranks, and in the cavalry by those who are dismounted.

684. When the trains are to be escorted with a view to defence, they will then fall under the nature of convoys, and the wagonmasters and other conductors will be under the orders of the commanders of the escorts. See Art. 55.

685. The several trains will march in an order analogous to the rank of the generals, and that of the corps to which they belong. The wagons, &c. charged with the general supplies of the army, will have a place specially assigned them.

686. Great care will be taken to prevent the trains from cutting or intercepting the march of the troops, and in no case will they be allowed to occupy a place in the midst of a column. Habitually, the divisions will be followed by their trains, which will be united at the rendezvous of the brigades. If otherwise ordered, the instructions given for the march of the divisions, brigades, and regiments, will regulate, for each of those corps, what may concern the union and direction of their trains.

#### ARTICLE 57.

##### *General Police.*

687. When it shall become necessary, in the opinion

of the general-in-chief, a provost guard for the army, or one for each army corps or division, may be detailed, each of which, under a provost marshal, shall receive, in relief of the regimental police guards, such convicts, and other prisoners with the army, as may be confined for the graver offences ; or such prisoners, in general, as may be committed to it. See 80th article of war.

688. Provost guards will be detailed from brigades in succession, and relieved with other guards, unless otherwise ordered. Their force and composition will be proportioned to the number of prisoners to be guarded. In respect to the roster, provost guards will be classed with other police guards.

689. Private servants will not be allowed to wear the uniform of any of the corps of the army ; but, in order that they may be known, each will be held bound to carry about him, at all times, a certificate signed by the officer who employs him. The regimental officers' certificates, given to their servants, will be countersigned by the colonel. Out of regiments, certificates of this character, given by officers under the rank of colonel, will be countersigned by the chief of the staff of the corps to which the officers are attached. Each certificate will contain a description of the person of the servant who bears it, and shall be recalled, if the servant be discharged.

690. Washerwomen, in the proportion authorized per company, and other laundresses permitted to follow the army, will be furnished with certificates stating them to be such, signed as in the preceding paragraph ; and no woman of bad character will be allowed to follow the army.

691. Other persons with the army, and not officers or soldiers, such as guides of the country, interpreters, &c. &c. will carry about them similar attestations from the head quarters that employs them.

692. Deserters from the enemy, after being interrogated, will be secured for some days, lest they should be spies in disguise ; and, as opportunities offer, sent off to the rear ; after which, if they are found lurking about the army, or attempting to return to the enemy, they will be treated with severity.



693. The arms and accoutrements of deserters will be remitted to the quartermaster, or quartermaster-general on account of the government, and their horses to the corps in want of them, after being branded with the letters "U. S." The compensation to be accorded to deserters, for such objects, will be according to appraisement, made under the orders of the quartermaster's department.

694. The enlistment of deserters, without express permission from general head quarters, is prohibited. For the conduct, &c. of prisoners of war, see Art. 59.

695. As a *special* security, any general-in-chief, general of an army corps, or division, is authorized to give *safeguards* to hospitals, public establishments of instruction, of religion, or of charity, also to mills, post offices, and the like. They may, further, give them to individuals whom it is the particular interest of the army to protect.

696. "Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the United States, employed in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death," (54th article of war.) Within our own country, persons and property are, at all times, and under all circumstances, under the safeguard of the laws; and wantonly to abuse the inhabitants, or to injure their possessions, even in foreign parts, and in the absence of special safeguards, would be highly disgraceful to the army, and injurious to the American name. Offences of this character will, therefore, always be punished with rigour. See 51st, 52d, and 54th articles of war, and No. 610.

697. A safeguard may consist of one or more men of fidelity and firmness, generally non-effective sergeants or corporals, furnished with a printed or written paper, purporting the character and object of the guard; or it may consist of such paper only, delivered to the inhabitant of the country, whose house, &c. it is designed to protect. To disrespect such paper, when produced, constitutes the offence, and incurs the penalty mentioned in the article, &c. above cited.

698. The men left with a safeguard may require of the persons for whose benefit they are so left, reasonable subsistence and lodging; and the neighbouring inhabitants will be held responsible by the army for any violence done them.

699. The bearers of a safeguard left by one corps, may be replaced by the corps that follows; and if the country be evacuated, they will be recalled; or they may be instructed to wait for the arrival of the enemy, and demand of him a safe conduct to the outposts of the army.

700. The following form will be used:—

### SAFEGUARD.

BY AUTHORITY OF MAJOR GEN. ——— (Or Brigadier Gen. ———)

*The person, the family. and the property of ———, (or such a college, and the persons and things belonging to it; such a mill, &c.) are placed under the safeguard of the army of the United States. To offer any violence or injury to them is expressly forbidden; on the contrary, it is ordered that safety and protection be given to him, or them, in case of need.*

Done at the Head Quarters of ———, this ——— day of——, 18——.

The foregoing will be filled up, and signed by the general. and countersigned by the chief of his staff.

701. Forms of safeguards ought to be printed in blank, headed by the article of war relative thereto, and held ready to be filled up, as occasions may offer. A duplicate, &c. in each case, might be affixed to the houses, or edifices, to which they relate.

702. The purchase of horses in the enemy's country, occupied by the army, of persons not well known, is forbidden. If it be ascertained, afterwards, that a horse so purchased was stolen, he shall be restored *gratis*, as a punishment for the neglect of the above injunction.

### ARTICLE 58.

#### *Sutlers in the Field.*

703. The number of sutlers, of sutler's wagons and horses in the field, shall not exceed the following proportion; but the number may be reduced at the discretion of the general-in-chief, to wit:—for general head quarters, the head quarters of an army corps, or of a division, one sutler each, with a wagon drawn by four

horses: for the head quarters of a brigade, one sutler, with a wagon drawn by two horses; and for every regiment, one sutler, with a wagon drawn by four horses; each sutler, of course, to find his own wagon and horses.

704. For the appointment and government of post or regimental sutlers, see Art. 40—the provisions of which will be extended, as far as they are applicable, to sutlers in the field. The other sutlers will each, on the appointment of the general to whose quarters he is attached, be furnished with a certificate of the privilege accorded, signed (by order) by the chief of the general staff.

705. A sutler of one regiment shall not sell, either for cash or on credit, any article to an enlisted soldier of a different regiment, having a sutler present, without the sanction of the commander of the latter regiment. A similar restriction is extended to the sutlers at the head quarters of corps greater than a regiment.

706. Every sutler will be held bound to have his wagon, stall, or shop, conspicuously marked thus:—"Sutler, general head quarters;" "Sutler, 1st brigade, 1st division," &c. "Sutler, 22d infantry," and the like.

707. The stalls, shops, and wagons, of sutlers, will be frequently inspected, in order to detect prohibited articles, pillage, &c. &c.

708. Nothing in this article shall be construed as prohibiting the general in-chief from granting permission to persons, other than sutlers, to bring supplies of necessities and comforts within the chain of sentinels.

#### ARTICLE 59.

##### *Prisoners of War.*

709. Prisoners taken from the enemy, from the moment that they yield themselves, and as long as they obey the necessary orders given them, are under the safeguard of the national faith and honour. They will be treated at all times with every indulgence not inconsistent with their safe keeping, and with good order among them. Officers in whose power they are, will bear in mind, and recal to the mind of the soldier, that courage is honoured by generosity; and it is

expected that the American army will always be slow to retaliate, on the unarmed, acts of rigour or cruelty committed by the enemy—in the charitable hope of recalling the latter to a sense of justice and humanity by a magnanimous forbearance.

710. Prisoners will be promptly disarmed, and escorted to some place of safety in the rear. They will be reported from head quarters to head quarters, as soon as the action is over, or as soon as practicable, in order that they may be sent off to the dépôts destined to receive them, and that a return of them may be made to the War Department. This return will specify rank, number, and corps.

711. Wounded prisoners will be treated with the same cares as the wounded of the army, and other prisoners will be subsisted at the rate of one ration each, (excepting the liquor part of the ration) without regard to rank. The general treatment of prisoners, under the head of *administration*, as clothing, pay, &c. will depend on particular conventions made with the enemy relative thereto.

712. The ordnance, carriages, horses, and other public property captured, and the arms, accoutrements, and horses of the prisoners, will be remitted to the proper officers or departments, on account of the government. The horses will be branded with the letters "U. S.," before they are distributed among the corps in want of them. The officer's swords will be restored to them, together with their private effects, as soon as practicable; but officer's horses need not be returned, as they are not *necessaries*, and it being understood that they will be indemnified therefor by their own government.

713. The persons to be considered as prisoners of war, and those to be released as non-combatants, together with the exchange of the former, will depend on the conventions, or cartels agreed upon by the belligerents; or, in the absence of such agreements, on the usages of war, the example of the enemy, and the particular instructions given by the government to the commanders of the American forces.

714. Prisoners of war in depôt, if numerous, will be

organized into battalions, and placed under a proper number of non-commissioned officers, selected from their own body, who will be charged with the interior police of the battalions and companies; subject, of course, to the orders of the commander of the dépôt.

715. The officers among the prisoners will not, in general, be confined with the other prisoners. The general-in-chief, or the commander of a dépôt, may, according to instructions, and the department of the officers, give them permission to repair, without escort, to such places, and by such routes, as may be designated; taking from each his *parole* in writing, binding him to act accordingly.

716. Every such officer who violates his parole, that is, who shall depart from the route prescribed, or the limits assigned him; or who, being permitted to return to his own country, shall serve against the United States or their allies, before exchanged, or in violation of his parole given; every such officer, being re-taken, shall, at least, be put and kept in irons, and may be otherwise punished according to the particular circumstances of the case, the instructions of the government, and the usages of war.

#### ARTICLE 60.

##### *Distributions.*

717. Under this head will be comprehended the *mode* of issuing and of receiving rations of subsistence, forage, straw, wood, &c. or the *service* of these supplies in respect to the troops.

718. As to the formation, and the placing of magazines, to anticipate the particular or general wants of an army in the field: these are preparatives which will depend on the plans and the foresight of the government or the general-in-chief, and which enter too much into the greater operations of war to be treated of in this place.

719. To confine, then, this article to its proper limits, it may be stated that, as subsistence of some sort is indispensable to life, so is it important to the health and the cheerfulness of the troops, and (by consequence) to their efficiency, that they at all times receive the full



allowance of provisions accorded to them by the government, in good condition, and with regularity ; but more particularly on the approach of battles, or at halts after long or fatiguing marches.

720. These objects will, therefore, command and receive the undivided attention of the commissary general of subsistence,\* and a large portion of that of the general-in-chief, of commanders of corps, and of the quartermaster general—each within his sphere. \*

721. The same place of distribution may be specified for a particular army corps, but preferably for a particular division or brigade, from the head quarters of which a staff officer will be detached to cause justice to be done, on the spot, to the several component regiments or corps in the issues made to them.

722. With a view to promptitude, and to diminish the fatigue of the troops, the bread wagons, &c. ought, as often as possible, to be brought behind and near the corps which are to participate in the distribution.

723. The quartermaster-sergeant of each regiment, with a suitable number of men per company, furnished with the proper returns or requisitions, (see Arts. 69 and 72 ) will repair to the place of distribution at the hour specified. If the field and staff are to participate in it, some additional men will be added to the detail.

724. These fatigue parties will be conducted as a relief detached from a guard, (see No. 425.) it being a principle that men on duty with, or without arms, and not encumbered with burthens, as wood, straw, and the like, shall always be formed and marched in military order.

725. The quartermaster, or some other officer substituted by the commander, will always be present at distributions in which his regiment is interested, to judge of the quantity and quality of the supplies, or allowances tendered ; and in case of deficiency under either head, to make the proper remonstrance on the spot ; or, if without

\* “Impossibilities shall become possible,”—the reply of the celebrated Prussian commissary, Sechelles, which, in his case, was scarcely a hyperbole ; and which Frederick said, “ought to be written in letters of gold over the doors of all army-purveyors.”

*History of my own Times.*

effect, to report the circumstances promptly to his commander, in order that the report may pass from head quarters to head quarters, until it reaches the authority competent to apply a corrective : officers being expressly forbidden to redress themselves, or regiment, by a resort to violence.

726. In general, bread, salt meat, and the smaller parts of the mens's rations will be issued four days in advance.

727. The use of blankets for the carriage of the men's subsistence, is a proof of a want of decency and economy. A sack at least, per company, ought to be substituted, and at the expense of the company when not furnished by the government.

728. When practicable, supplies or allowances will be issued per company, and in mass. at the place of general distribution. The interior distribution per company will afterwards be made to the squads by lot.

729. In any particular corps, the regiments composing it will be served, commencing with the highest and the lowest numbers, alternately, and going through the series each way, unless some particular regiment is to march before the others, in which case, *that* would be the first served ; but a regiment, the first in the above order, shall not have a right to stop an issue to another regiment commenced before the arrival of the party of the first.— A like principle will be applied to the companies of the same regiment, when the regiment is served in mass.

730. The foregoing presupposes an ample supply for all the corps ; but, should a contrary case arise, the same deduction would be made from the full allowance of each individual, according to a previous calculation made by the issuing department in question.

#### ARTICLE 61.

##### *Sieges.*

731. A siege is here supposed to be conducted by two divisions of infantry, and a brigade of cavalry. This example will serve for a greater or smaller number of divisions, or even for a brigade, substituting in the latter case colonels, in the place of generals, for the duties of the trenches.

732. The generals of divisions and of brigades will alternate together for the duties of the trenches. There will be one or more of them detailed daily for this service, according to the extent of the trenches and the number of attacks.

733. Their duties will be to dispose of the troops so as to protect the operations going on; to defend them in case of attack, and to maintain good order, &c. among the troops of every arm employed in the batteries or in the trenches. Each of these generals will have put at his disposal a certain number of staff officers, in addition to his aids-de camp, to transmit orders, and to superintend the details of the day.

734. According to the orders of the general-in-chief, the commandant-in-chief of engineers will draw up the general plan of the siege with the necessary developments.

735. This *projet* will be discussed first by the commandant-in-chief of engineers, with the commandant-in-chief of artillery, when they will make their joint report, (or each a separate one,) to the general-in-chief, who will order it to be carried into execution, or make such previous alterations in it as he may judge proper. The same course will be pursued as often as the more important events of the siege may render a change of the original plan necessary.

736. In the daily service of the trenches, the superior officer of the engineers on duty there will propose, in like manner, to the general of the trenches, the measures proper to carry into effect the general *projet*. The general of the trenches will approve or modify those propositions, and cause them to be executed.

737. The encampment of the troops, and the service interior and exterior of the camp, will remain as usual; but the service of the *siege* will be particular, and as follows:

738. The service of the trenches will be daily, and by battalion; and, in order that each may participate therein, and that the line may not be too much weakened at any one point—if only one battalion be required for the trenches, this shall be the first of each brigade, successively, next the second, and so on alternately. If two

battalions be wanted, each division will furnish one in the same order; if three, the divisions will furnish the third battalion in rotation, and if four, each division will furnish two—the chiefs of the staffs making the details accordingly.

739. The battalions will be posted at the trenches in a manner corresponding with their places in the habitual order of battle. They will be detailed the over-night, and those which mount will only leave in camp the men necessary for the ordinary police guards, which ought, in this case, to be composed of such as are least fitted for the trenches.

740. When the general-in-chief, or the general of the trenches, makes a visit to the trenches, the troops not engaged in the labours will form themselves behind the banquet, and rest on their arms. No other honours shall be rendered at the trenches.

741. The troops the first to mount in the trenches will march without noise; and those which follow will avoid every thing that would attract the attention of the enemy, varying for this purpose the hour of relieving, as may be necessary.

742. The colours will remain at the camp, except when the battalions march to repel a sortie, or to the assault. In these cases, they will be unfurled only when the general-in-chief shall so expressly order.

743. The troops to be relieved will send non-commissioned officers (or officers) to the openings of the trenches, to conduct the relieving corps. The former will march out by a flank.

744. The earth-sacks, fascines, gabions, or the like, and the tools necessary for the labours, will be collected at the openings of the trenches, under a sufficient guard, to be taken, preferably, from the artillery.

745. The munitions, &c. of the ordnance shall be delivered on the requisitions of the commandants of the batteries; those for the infantry at the trenches, on the requisitions of the commanders of the battalions, approved by the general of the trenches.

746. The guards of the trenches, to be added to the flank companies (grenadiers and light infantry) and the labourers in the trenches, will be furnished by the batta-

lions which mount there ; the guards from the right, and the labourers from the left, of the battalions. The labourers out of the trenches, or in the rear, will be detailed as ordinary fatigues, and from the remaining battalions.

747. In case of extraordinary calls, fatigue parties may be taken from the customary piquets of the camp.

748. When the sappers and miners of the corps of engineers are sufficient for the mines and saps, auxiliaries may be selected from the other corps.

749. Sacks of earth will be placed on the *épaulement* of the trench to cover the sentinels.

750. At the trenches, alarm-posts will be established for the assemblage of the labourers, in which they will deposit their arms whilst at work. Those posts will be chosen so as to give the least embarrassment to the passage of the labourers, or other troops.

751. As soon as a sortie is repelled, the officers will recal the labourers to their work.

752. The guides which cover the labourers will be ordered to lie or to sit, as their safety may require, until the trenches are sufficiently deep—always with arms in hand. The sentinels, particularly in the night, will be instructed frequently to put their ears to the ground, in order the better to hear any movement made by the enemy.

753. In case of a sortie, the moment the garrison ceases to cannonade, (which very generally announces the approach of a sortie) the labourers and other troops will repair promptly to the alarm-posts, the batteries, angles, &c. which may be assigned them respectively, and from which they can best defend the trenches, or take the enemy in reverse and in flank. During the sortie, all the batteries will direct their fire on the *front* of the attack.

754. When the troops shall have repulsed the garrison, they will not pursue, but wait for the orders of the generals to resume their posts and labours, which will be given as soon as the retreat of the enemy leaves his batteries free to play on the troops.

755. The grenadiers or other select troops will form the reserve. The general-in-chief will be free to organize the grenadiers into temporary battalions, and to cause



them to encamp apart, or they will mount with their respective battalions.

756. The light infantry companies will mount with their respective battalions, to be employed at the advance-posts as guards, or as *tirailleurs* of the trenches. It follows, that the grenadier and light infantry companies do not furnish labourers for the trenches.

757. When circumstances shall require it, the cavalry may be employed (dismounted) in the service of the trenches. The cavalry, also, will generally be employed in assaults, to carry fascines or other materials to fill up ditches, or to form passages. In this case the regimental officers of every grade will accompany their men.

758. General officers attached to the cavalry may be employed with the corps or detachments placed in observation to cover the siege. They may also be employed, together with the field officers of their arm, during the siege, with escorts of convoys, whatever may be the corps which furnish them.

759. The officers of the engineers employed at the trenches will make to the general of the trenches similar reports to those made to the commandant-in-chief of that arm. The superior engineer officer on duty at the trenches will, when relieved, make a general report of his twenty-four hours' tour, and remit it to the general-in-chief.

760. All the commanders of corps who mount at the trenches will report, when relieved, to their respective head-quarters (as in other cases) the losses which their corps may experience whilst on duty there, noticing, at the same time, the conduct of their officers, &c. &c.

761. The general-in-chief will order such additions to be made to the ordinary rations of the troops employed at the trenches, whether armed or unarmed, as he may think necessary.

762. He will also, previous to the assault, designate certain select companies to be exclusively occupied, from the moment the place is carried, in preventing pillage and violence; and all officers will use their utmost efforts to restrain their troops to a strict observance of good order, and of the dictates of humanity.

763. Being in possession of the place, the general-in-

chief may impose a special contribution on the inhabitants (in the case of a fortified city) to be distributed on the spot, to the troops which carried the place.

764. Whether the place be taken by assault or by capitulation, all ordnance, stores, and other public property, will be turned over to the proper departments or officers, on account of the government.

#### ARTICLE 62.

##### *Defence of Places.*

765. Every commander of a fortress, fort, or other strong place, will consider his post as liable to be attacked unexpectedly; consequently, he will regulate his plan of defence, and the order of service according to the several probable modes of attack he may have to sustain; and will determine, for the principal cases, in advance, what each corps or individual will have to perform, on the actual occurrence of either.

766. He will, more particularly, make himself acquainted with the condition of the works, their strong and weak points; the exterior ground within the circle of investment; the force, composition, and state of the garrison; the condition of the batteries, and the quantity and state of the munitions or supplies of every kind.

767. From the moment that the enemy is within one march of his post, he will compel all useless mouths to leave the place, and cause to be demolished every thing within the interior which may be in the way of a free circulation of the garrison. He will, at the same time, cause to be demolished, or cut down, all houses, trees, and the like, about the exterior, which might cover the approach of the enemy.

768. If, within the United States, such objects belong to individuals, he will first request their owners to remove them, having the property duly appraised (in either case) if practicable.

769. The commander may consult the several commanders or chiefs under him, either separately, or in a council of defence; but he alone will be held responsible for the decisions he may form, whether in conformity with

or against the advice given by the council, or of its members separately.

770. He will defend his works, successively, by all the means within his power, but in those successive defences he will husband his resources in men and munitions in such manner, 1st. That he may have for the assaults, and especially the assault of his citadel, (if there be one,) a reserve of fresh troops, chosen from the oldest or best corps of the garrison; 2d. That he may have, to the last, the subsistence and the ammunition necessary for the most vigorous resistance.

771. The rules and articles of war, (see the 54th) and the usages of nations, condemn to death any commander who shamefully abandons a fort or post he maybe charged to defend. To escape such ignominy, he ought, in the case of a fortress, to compel the besiegers to approach by slow and successive labours, and to repel *at least*, one assault. See No. 597.

772. Finally, if compelled to capitulate, the commander will not separate himself from his officers or troops, but will participate in the common lot, after, as during the siege; exerting himself to the utmost to ameliorate the fate of the garrison, of the sick and the wounded; for whom he will stipulate every clause of exception, or of favour, which it may be in his power to obtain.

773. Every commander who loses a fortress, or post, confided to his defence, shall, at least, be called before a court of inquiry to justify his conduct.



## SECTION VI.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

#### ARTICLE 63.

#### *Escorts of Honour.*

774. These will generally be detailed from the cavalry, but may be composed of cavalry and infantry. In reference to the roster, escorts of honour will fall under the head of detachments.

775. At the time appointed for receiving the person-

age to be escorted, the detachment will be formed with the centre fronting his *marquise* or quarters, leaving an interval in the centre for the horses of the personage and suite, or for his carriage; the swords of the cavalry will be sloped; the officers will be posted as for a review, except that the field officers of infantry will remain mounted.

776. If the quarters or *marquise* of the personage be within a court-yard or other enclosure, and the troops are formed on the outside, a double line of sentinels will be posted from the door to the gateway, facing inwards. These sentinels will successively salute as the personage passes.

777. When the personage presents himself at the gateway, the commander of the escort will order: *carry—SWORDS*; (but if the escort consist of cavalry and infantry, the command will be: *P'sent—ARMS*; the cavalry officer giving, quickly, the order: *carry—SWORDS*;) when the whole will salute, and the drums or band will beat or play, as prescribed, No. 50.

778. Cavalry will receive the President or Vice-President of the United States, or the Governor of a state, within his state, all standards saluting, kettle-drums beating, and trumpets sounding a march.

779. The personages mentioned in No. 111 (including major-generals) will be received with a flourish of one trumpet of each squadron, but no kettle-drum to beat—all officers saluting, except cornets standard-bearers. A brigadier-general to be saluted by all officers, except as above, and no trumpet to sound or kettle-drum to beat.

780. When the personage has mounted, or entered his carriage, the salute will cease; arms will be shouldered, swords of the cavalry sloped, the ranks closed, the escort broke into column (of companies, platoons or sections, according to the extent of the escort) and the whole will move to its destination.

781. When the personage is to alight, the line will be formed and honours paid, as before, until he has entered his *marquise* or quarters.

782. On the march, a mounted officer will attend the personage escorted, to bear any communication he may have to make to the commander of the escort.

783. For the posts which cavalry and infantry would take in respect to each other, see Art. 1.

NOTE. This article (63) ought properly to have been placed under Section II. (military compliments or honours.)

ARTICLE 64.

*Troops on board of Transports.*

784. The government will generally designate a naval officer to take up ships or vessels for the transportation of troops, and also to give instructions for fitting up the men's berths therein. In this latter duty he will receive the proper assistance, in labour and materials, from the commanding officer of the troops to be embarked, or from the quartermaster's department.

785. The commanding officer of the troops, or other land officer, superintending the embarkation, will appoint one or more medical officers to accompany the particular commanders, who are to embark on board the several transports, for the purpose of making a most minute inspection of the respective vessels, previous to the embarkation of the troops.

786. Each of these commanding officers will make a report of the inspection, signed by himself and the accompanying surgeon, to the officer who ordered the inspection.

787. As soon as the troops are on board, the commanding officer will cause the arms to be placed in the racks previously prepared, and the accoutrements, &c. over or near the men's berths. Cleats, or slings, if not already prepared, will be immediately put up for the accoutrements and knapsacks. The men will not be dismissed until these duties are performed.

788. As far as practicable, the men of each company will be assigned to the same part of the hold, and the squads in the same manner, to contiguous berths. Sections of berths will be distributed among the companies, according to rank, reserving a particular section for all the men having wives.

789. Service ammunition, in the possession of the men, will require great care, and frequent inspections, to pre-



vent damage. The quantity left in the cartouch boxes will be limited according to circumstances. The reserve ammunition will be under the charge of the commanding officer, or the quartermaster.

790. The men, including non-commissioned officers, will be divided into three watches, one of which will constantly be on deck, day and night, under at least one subaltern, having the particular charge of the watch.

791. An *officer of the day* for each transport will be detailed, whose duty it shall be to cause good order to be preserved by the troops, and to see that the regulations of service and police are duly executed. The subalterns of the several watches, as well as the commander of the guard, will be immediately responsible to the *officer of the day*.

792. A guard, proportioned to the number of sentinels required, will be detailed daily. In harbour, the guards will mount with arms as usual; at sea, with side-arms (bayonets) only.

793. Besides the sentinels who may be required at the hatches, between the main and quarter-decks, and at the forecastle, one or two will always be posted at the camboose, with orders not to allow fire, in any shape, to be taken without permission.

794. The men of each watch will be appointed to stations in a manner so as to afford the readiest assistance in working the vessel. Those not of the watch will be ordered below when required by the master, or his mates, in order that they may not impede the working of the vessel.

795. The commanding officer will make arrangements, in concert with the master of the vessel, for calling the troops to quarters, so that in case of alarm, caused either by fire or the approach of the enemy, every man may repair promptly to his station. But he will take care not to crowd the deck. The troops not wanted at the guns, or to assist the sailors, and those who cannot be advantageously employed with small arms, will be formed as a reserve between decks.

796. All the troops will turn out at ——— A. M. without arms or uniform, and (in warm weather) without shoes or stockings; when every individual will appear as clean as circumstances will possibly allow; his hands,

face, and feet, washed, and his hair combed. The same personal inspection will be repeated thirty minutes before sunset. The cooks alone may be exempted from one of those inspections per day, if necessary.

797. Recruits, or awkward men, will be exercised in the morning and evening in the use of arms, an hour each time, when the weather will permit.

798. In warm weather frequent bathing will be essential to the preservation of health. Large tubs will be fixed on the forecastle for this purpose, when they can be had; or the men may be placed in the *chains*, and have buckets of water thrown on them as a substitute.

799. The men will shave themselves and put on clean shirts at least twice a week, and it is very important that they should have the means of changing their clothes when wet. It is also very desirable that each should be provided, except for short passages, with a fatigue frock, to wear on board.

800. It will be easy to place small frames over the sides of the vessel's bows, to serve as privies. These, and the sides of the vessels near them, will be well washed by throwing down buckets of water at the commencement and at the middle of each watch, by the men of the watch.

801. When the weather will permit, bedding of every kind will be brought on deck, every morning for airing. This rule will be applied equally to the soldiers having their wives with them. The partitions, as boards, curtains, &c. which divide their families, will be removed at the same hour, in order that the circulation of air may not be interrupted during the day.

802. The men will next proceed to sweep, scrub, and scrape the berths and decks, except the upper deck, which will be washed every morning by the watch then on duty, previous to the removal of the bedding. *Between decks* will not be washed oftener than once a week, and only when the weather is fine. The boards of the lower berths will be removed once or twice a week to change the straw, &c.

803. The *officer of the day* will give a particular superintendence to those operations, making his reports to the commanding officer.

804. During cooking hours, the *officer of the day* will frequently visit the camboose, to see that the messes are well prepared, and that an officer per company attends at meal hours, to cause justice to be done to the company, to preserve good order therein, &c. The coppers are to be regularly and well washed, both *before* and *after* use.

805. Every precaution is to be taken to prevent the secreting of liquor on board; and that issued to the troops, as a part of their rations, will be drunk only at dinner, well diluted with water.

806. The bedding will be replaced in the berths at sunset, or at any earlier hour when there is a prospect of bad weather; and at *tattoo*, every man not on guard, or of the watch, will be in his berth. The women will retire at the same time; and, in order to ensure a due execution of this regulation, the *officer of the day*, with a lantern, will make a tour between decks.

807. All lights will be extinguished at *tattoo*, except such as are placed under sentinels. The *officer of the day* will report, at the time, the execution of this injunction. The officers' lights will be extinguished at 10 o'clock, unless special permission be given to continue them for a longer time, as in case of sickness or other emergency.

808. No smoking will be allowed between decks, nor any lights among the men, except in lanterns.

809. For the sake of exercise, the troops will be occasionally called to quarters by the beat *to arms*. Those appointed to the guns will be frequently exercised in the use of them.

810. The arms and accoutrements will be frequently inspected. The metallic parts of the former will be often wiped and greased again, as they are particularly liable to contract rust at sea.

811. Frequent fumigation between decks will be highly necessary to the health of all on board. The materials for fumigation may be brimstone, with saw-dust; or the brimstone may be thrown over hot coals; nitre, with the addition of a little vitriolic acid; or common salt, with the same addition; gunpowder wetted, or a heated loggerhead in the pitch-pot. This operation will always

be performed under the immediate direction of the surgeon, to prevent improper quantities of the articles being used, and also under the eye of the *officer of the day*, to guard against accidents by fire.

812. During voyages in hot weather, the best effects are derived from windsails. If they be not already provided, the master of the transport will be desired to have them immediately made, and kept constantly hung up.—The officer of the watch will frequently examine them to see whether they draw well, and send non-commissioned officers to notice whether their vents be tied up, or otherwise obstructed.

813. The men will not be allowed to sleep on deck in hot weather, or in the sun, as such practice would generally result in fevers and fluxes.

814. Exercise is at all times indispensable to the preservation of health. The men will therefore be encouraged to take as much as practicable, as in dancing, wrestling, &c. The commanding officer will also, cause squads of twenty or more to move quickly round the vessel, each squad for ten or twenty minutes at a time, until the whole have participated in this exercise. An hour or two in the morning, and the like in the evening, will be employed in this manner, as often as circumstances permit.

815. In harbour, or in calms, and when there is no danger to be apprehended from sharks, the men may be permitted to go overboard by tens to bathe, on the same side of the vessel, accompanied always by a boat well manned, to pick up the men.

816. At morning and evening parade, the surgeon will examine the countenances, &c. of the men, to observe, in general, whether there be any appearance of disease in any of them.

817. The sick will, as far as practicable, be separated from the healthy men. On the first appearance of malignant contagion, a signal will be made for the hospital vessel (if there be one in company) and the diseased men removed to her; otherwise the surgeon will call all his resources into action to prevent the spread of the contagion, in which duty he will be aided by the commanding officer.

818. Hospital stores, or comforts, are no where more

necessary than on board of transports. A good supply ought to be taken on board of each, and strictly applied to their destination, to wit: *the use of the sick and convalescent.*

819. The surgeon will be careful to guard the men against costiveness on approaching a hot climate. In passing through the West Indies to the Mississippi or the Mobile, for instance, and for some weeks after landing in those latitudes, great care will also be required to prevent the men from eating green or bad fruit, as strangers would not be competent to judge of that article, and most kinds, after long voyages, being highly prejudicial.

820. Regularity and decency of conduct, which are at all times required of troops, are indispensably necessary on board of transports. The commanding officer will therefore exert his utmost care and abilities, and call into action those of his subordinates, in enforcing the regulations of discipline and police among the troops, and particularly the observances required by this article.—If these be strictly followed, the troops embarked may reasonably hope for as good health as on shore.

#### ARTICLE 65.

##### *Uniforms.*

821. Dark blue is the national colour. When a different one is not expressly prescribed, all uniform coats, whether for officers or enlisted men, will be of that colour.

##### *Chapeaux de bras and caps.*

822. Chapeaux de bras will be of the following form: the fan not less than six and a half, nor more than nine inches deep in the rear, and not less than fifteen, nor more than seventeen and a half inches, from point to point; the edge bound round with black binding, an inch wide. Loop, button, and cockade, black; the latter four and a half inches in diameter, with a gold eagle in the centre; the eagle one and a half inch between the tips of the wings.



823. Caps of company officers will be of leather ; bell crown ; gilt scales ; yellow eagle, in front, three inches between the tips of the wings, with the number of the regiment cut in the shield ; black leather cockade, one and a half inch in diameter, having a small yellow button in the centre, with an eagle impressed on it. Those of the enlisted men will be of leather, and of the same form as those prescribed for officers ; brass scales.

824. Chapeaux de bras will be worn by all officers in uniform, whether of the line or the staff, except company officers. Caps will be worn by all company officers when on duty with their companies, and by all enlisted men.

825. Company officers, when on duty, absent from their companies, will be allowed in uniform to wear a *chakos* (or foraging cap) of blue cloth, trimmed with lace, corresponding with that on the coat, and of the precise pattern of that deposited in the office of the commissary-general of purchases. The enlisted men will also wear a *chakos* of the same pattern, in lieu of foraging caps, trimmed with worsted braid, like that on their coats.

#### *Plumes and Pompons.*

826. No plumes nor pompons will be worn with chapeaux de bras.

827. Pompons shall be worsted and five inches in length.

828. The pompons of company officers and enlisted men shall be of the following colors : light artillery yellow with red tops ; artillery yellow ; grenadiers red ; light infantry white, with red tops ; infantry white, and rifle green.

829. Pompons will be worn in front of the cap.

#### *Tassels for Caps.*

830. Those of the officers of artillery and rifle companies will be of gold cord and bullion. Those of the officers of infantry will be of silver cord and bullion.

831. Those of the enlisted men of artillery will be of yellow worsted ; those of the enlisted men of infantry will be of white worsted ; and those of the enlisted men of the rifle corps will be of green worsted.

*Stocks.*

832. The stock will be of black leather, or silk ; and nothing white shall be seen above it, round the neck, but the collar of the shirt.

*Epaulettes.*

833. Major-generals and brigadier-generals will wear two gold epaulettes. Those of the major-general will have on the gold ground of each strap, two silver stars ; those of the brigadier-general will have on each strap, one star. All other officers of the general staff will wear gold epaulettes, as follows :—colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and majors, two ; captains, one on the right shoulder, and subalterns, one on the left.

834. Colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and majors, of engineers, artillery, and rifle, will wear two gold epaulettes. Colonels, lieutenant-colonels, and majors, of infantry, will wear two silver epaulettes. Captains of engineers, one gold epaulette on the right shoulder, and subalterns one on the left.

*Wings.*

835. The wings of company officers of artillery and rifle will be of gold bullion. Those of company officers of infantry, of silver bullion.

836. The wings of the enlisted men of the artillery will be of yellow worsted ; those of the enlisted men of infantry, of white worsted ; and those of the enlisted men of rifle companies, of black worsted.

*Chevrons.*

837. Chevrons will designate rank as follows :—captains, one on each arm, above the elbow ; and subalterns, one on each arm, below the elbow. They will be of gold or silver lace, half an inch wide, conforming in colour to the buttons of their regiments or corps. The angle of the chevron to point upwards.

838. Adjutants will be designated by an arc of gold or silver fringe, (according to the colour of their trimmings,) connecting the extreme points formed by the two diverging lines of the chevron.

839. Sergeant-majors, quartermaster-sergeants and

principal musicians will wear a *chevron* of worsted braid on each arm above the elbow, with an arc of fringe, corresponding with that of the adjutant ;—sergeants, a *chevron* on each arm above the elbow ; and corporals one on each arm below the elbow. These badges of rank will correspond in colour and material to the braid with which the collars of their coats are trimmed.

### Coats.

840. The coat of the general staff will be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons, and with button-holes worked with blue twist in front, extending, at the top, to the seam of the sleeve, and not more than three inches long at the bottom. Standing collar to be united in front to the edge of the breast of the coat, not to rise higher than the tip of the ear, and always as high in front as the chin will permit, in turning the head. The cuffs not less than three and a half, nor more than four inches wide. The skirts faced with cloth of the same colour as the coat, the bottom of each not more than five, nor less than three and a half inches wide, the length to reach the bend of the knee—the bottom of the breast and two hip buttons to range. One blind button-hole, five inches long, with a button, on each side of the collar. The blind holes of the front of the coat, in the herring-bone form, to run in the same direction with the collar from the top to the bottom. Blind holes, in the like form, to proceed from four buttons placed lengthwise on each skirt. A gilt star on the bottom of the skirt, two inches from the lower edge. The cuffs to be indented, within one and a half inch of the edge, with four buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, and blind holes to the three upper buttons, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, on the centre of which indentation is to be inserted the lower button.

841. The coat of the engineers to be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons in front ; the button-holes of blue twist, in the herring-bone form, as those prescribed for the general staff. Standing collar of black silk velvet, to be united in front to the edge of the breast of the coat ; not to rise higher than the tip of the ear, and always as high in front as the chin will permit, in turning

the head. The collar to be embroidered with a sprig of laurel encircling a star. The cuffs of black silk velvet, three and a half inches wide, to be indented, within one and a half inch of the edge, with three buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, at equal distances, the lower button to be placed on the centre of the indentation ; blind holes of blue twist to proceed from the two top buttons in the herring-bone form, and corresponding with the indentation of the cuff. Three buttons, placed lengthwise on each skirt, with blind holes of blue twist, in the herring-bone form. The outer edge of the skirts faced with blue. Three buttons on the plait, one on a line with the hip, one within an inch of the bottom, and the other at the central point.

842. All general officers will be permitted to have their button-holes embroidered. Other officers of the general staff will be permitted to have only the button-holes of the collar embroidered.

843. The coat of medical officers shall correspond to that of the general staff, except in the collar and cuffs, which will be of black silk velvet. No embroidery is allowed them.

#### *Coatee.*

844. The coatee of the artillery will be single breasted, standing collar four inches wide, having two blind button-holes on each side, of yellow lace for company officers, and yellow worsted binding for enlisted men, with a button at the termination of each hole ; collar bound round with yellow lace, or braid, three fourths of an inch wide ; one row of ten buttons on the breast button-holes of blue braid, in herring-bone form, length of the hole, for officers, as prescribed for the general staff. Cuff three inches wide, with four buttons round the upper edge, one inch apart ; and blind holes of blue braid, from the buttons to the lower edge of the cuff. Pocket flaps one and a half inch wide, running across the hip on a line with the hip buttons, with four buttons under each ; plait to have four buttons, one at the top on a line with the hip, another within one inch of the bottom of the skirt, and the two others one half inch on each side of the central point between the two extremities of the plait ; blue braid down the tip and

back part of the skirt. A diamond of blue cloth on the tip, bound round with lace or braid like that of the collar, the centre of which to be one and a half inch from the bottom of the skirt, and on a line with the lower button of the plait.

845. The coatee of the infantry will conform to that of the artillery, excepting that the former shall have white lace and braid where yellow is prescribed for the latter.

846. Field officers will wear long coats, in all other respects conforming to the coatee of their company officers, excepting also, that there will be no blind button-holes or buttons on the collar. The skirts will extend to the bend of the knee.

847. The coatee of musicians will be of scarlet cloth.

#### *Jackets.*

848. The jacket for the riflemen will be of green cloth, huzzar fashion, collar, body, back, seams, cuffs, and welts to be bound round with black silk braid for officers, and black worsted for the enlisted men; two blind button-holes on each side of the collar, of black braid, terminating in crows-feet; and a button at the upper end of each hole. Three rows of nine buttons on the breast; button-holes of black braid, a little circular in their form. Cuffs three and a half inches wide, to be indented within one and a half inch of the edge, with three buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, and blind holes to the two upper buttons, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, on the centre of which indentation is to be inserted the lower button.

#### *Vests.*

849. The vests of the general staff, medical department, engineers, artillery, and rifle officers, will be buff, white, or blue. Those of the officers of infantry, white or blue.

850. The waistcoats of the enlisted men of all corps, will be of white cotton drilling, *with sleeves*, for parade. For service, grey kersey jackets with sleeves, will be worn instead of vests.

851. All vests shall be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons, and without pocket flaps.



*Pantaloons.*

852. The pantaloons of the general staff, engineers, and medical officers, will be of buff, white, or blue. The pantaloons of all other commissioned officers, will be of white cassimere or other material for parade, and blue cloth for service. Pantaloons of company officers, for service, will correspond in colour with those of the men.

853. The enlisted men of artillery and infantry, for winter service, will wear grey woollen pantaloons of kersey, to be made wide, and reach to the ankle joint; for parade, white woollen, or cotton drilling pantaloons, conforming in size to the pantaloons prescribed for service. The pantaloons of the enlisted riflemen will conform to these, except in colour, which shall be green.

854. All pantaloons shall be plain, and without any show of metallic buttons, ornament, or trimming; and when worn over boots or bootees, shall be made wide and reach the ankle joint.

*Swords and Belts.*

855. The swords of the officers of the general staff, engineers, artillery, and rifle, will be yellow mounted, with a black or yellow gripe, and straight blades. Those of the officers of infantry will be of similar form, and will differ only in the colour of the mountings, which shall be white. Medical officers will wear yellow mounted small swords.

856. The general staff and engineers, will wear black waist belts, with a yellow plate. All other officers will wear white waist belts, one and a half inch wide. Artillery and rifle officers will wear on the belt a yellow oval plate, in front, one and a half inch wide, with an eagle in the centre. Those of the infantry will wear a similar plate, except in colour, which shall be white.

*Sashes.*

857. Red net silk sashes will be worn by all regimental and company officers on duty, to be tied with a knot in front of the right hip, so that the ends shall fall upon the right thigh.

*Boots and Bootees.*

858. High military boots will be worn by all officers mounted with marching troops, over the pantaloons.—The officers of engineers will wear boots to reach the calf of the leg. Short boots will be worn by all other officers, (except those of engineers,) on all other occasions, under the pantaloons.

859. The enlisted men of all corps will wear, under the pantaloons, laced bootees, to extend four inches above the ankle joint.

*Spurs.*

860. Officers of the general staff will wear yellow spurs. All other officers, entitled to forage, will wear yellow or white spurs, according to the colour of their buttons.

*Buttons.*

861. The general staff and medical officers will wear plain gilt bullet buttons.

862. The button of the engineers will be flat, of yellow metal, with only the device and motto heretofore established. The button of the artillery will be of yellow metal, cupped in form, three-fourths of an inch diameter, with an eagle impressed on it, and the letter "A." in the shield thereof. The rifle button will be like that of the artillery, except that it will be more cupped, be only one half inch in diameter, and shall bear the letter "R." instead of "A." The button of the infantry will be like that of the artillery, except that it will be of white metal, and shall bear the letter "I." instead of "A."

*General Rules.*

863. Company officers, off duty, are allowed uniforms in all respects like the field officers of their regiments or corps, with epaulettes instead of wings; captains, one on the right shoulder, and subalterns one on the left.

864. The paymaster-general and paymasters will wear staff uniforms with wings. Aides-de-camp will be permitted to wear staff uniform with epaulettes according to rank.

865. Topographical engineers will be designated from the corps, only in the button, which shall be three-

fourths of an inch in diameter ; flat ; of yellow metal, with an appropriate device. Chaplains, judge-advocates, commissaries of purchases, and store-keepers, have no uniform.

866. On unofficial occasions, and in private societies, all officers of the army are permitted to wear, with long coats, white pantaloons or breeches, white silk stockings, shoes and buckles.

867. No undress uniform, or dresses resembling the military, without conforming to regulations, shall be worn ; and all articles of uniform or equipment, more or less, than those prescribed, or in any manner differing from them, are prohibited. Officers shall at all times, except on occasions expressly reserved, be in the uniform here prescribed, or in a citizen's dress. All officers in uniform must wear swords.

868. Enlisted men of ordnance will wear artillery uniform.

#### ARTICLE 66.

##### *Adjutant-General's Department, or Military Correspondence.*

869. Considering the detached situation of the forces, the public interest may frequently require, that orders, circulars, &c. should issue directly from general-head-quarters to the commanders of regiments, detachments, and posts ; or to *individuals* serving in a geographical department ; but in all such cases copies of the orders will be transmitted to the commanders of departments for their information. See No. 489.

870. When orders of a general or permanent character are so distributed, there will be a note made on the face of them, to signify to the commanders of departments, that they have been sent, directly, to the several posts.

871. In the ascending line of correspondence, written communications or applications will, except in peculiar cases, be addressed to the chief of the staff of the next commander ;—as the adjutant at regimental head-quarters ; the acting assistant adjutant-general at department head-quarters ;—finally, the adjutant-general at the general head-quarters of the army.

872. Stated reports and returns will always be made in writing, and so, generally, of special reports ; applications, &c. &c.

873. If, in some particular case, a verbal application be permitted, the rule of passing through seniors will be observed:—thus, for example, a lieutenant wanting an indulgence of any kind, will first obtain the sanction of his captain before applying to a higher commander.

874. Among the peculiar cases referred to in No. 871, above, may be reckoned applications for the redress of grievances, after the demand of, and denial of justice by, the immediate commander. But these facts must be stated in the appeal to the next higher authority, or it will be the duty of the latter to take no notice of the complaint ; except, indeed, it should appear to be one of a very peculiar import, or character. See No. 188.

875. Every captain, or commander of a company, whether the company be present with the colours or not, will make monthly returns of the company to the adjutant of the regiment, conformably to the 19th article of war ; and further to account for all absent enlisted men, and giving explanations of the alterations within the preceding month. These company returns will be consolidated by the adjutant, and one copy sent direct to the adjutant-general ; one to department head-quarters, and a third entered into the Return-book. See No. 275.

876. Every commander of a separate post, who corresponds directly with department head-quarters, will send monthly to the latter, a similar, or *post* return, of all the troops under him ; whether they constitute a single company, or more or less than a company. If the commander of the post be also that of the regiment, and the troops under him belong entirely to his own regiment, a compliance with the latter part of No. 875, will be a compliance with this No.

877. The consolidated regimental return required above, will be made from the last company returns, respectively noting their dates if they be different.

878. Inspection returns of every company in the service will be transmitted directly to the adjutant-general, at the end of every second month in the year, as February, April, &c. The object of these returns will be, to ex-

hibit the exact state of the arms, equipments, clothing, and every other circumstance tending to show the actual condition of the troops.

879. The forms of monthly returns, and of inspection returns, will be the same as are now in use, or, if changed, new forms will be furnished by the adjutant-general. Departure from forms supplied by the proper authority, as the head of a department of the staff, will be regarded as disobedience of orders.

880. The original proceedings of all military courts, ordered from general head-quarters, will be transmitted directly to the adjutant-general, by the officiating judge-advocate, or recorder. If the court were ordered by the commander of a department, the original proceedings will be transmitted to such quarters, whence they will be forwarded to the adjutant-general, with a copy of the order issued thereupon. See 65th Art. of war.

881. The original proceedings of a court are not the rough minutes kept by the judge advocate, or recorder; but those finally authenticated by the signatures of the president and judge-advocate, (or recorder.)

882. The proceedings of all courts (including regimental and garrison courts martial, to be regularly transmitted,) which are, finally, to go to general head-quarters, as above, will be made on *letter paper*. The record of the trial of an officer will not include that of an enlisted man. The trial of a soldier, sentenced capitally, will also be reported separately.

883. The receipt of all official communications transmitted to juniors, if of a special nature, will be promptly acknowledged. Orders, or circulars, of a general or permanent character, may be acknowledged on the backs of the next monthly returns.

884. Successors in staff offices, and also in commands, will be authorized to open all *official* communications, as a matter of course, which may arrive to the address of a predecessor: provided, that the communication shall be endorsed by the writer, *On public service*; or be endorsed by the rank and name of the officer, (the writer) as thus: "Capt. A. B. to Lieut. Col. C. D." &c. &c.

885. For the *duties* of the adjutant-general's department, see Arts. 44, & 48; and for the particular corres-



pondence of other departments of the staff, see the articles on those departments respectively.

886. All official letters and communications intended for the chiefs of the engineer, ordnance and medical departments respectively, will be put under cover to the secretary of war; but on the lower left hand corner of the envelope, the particular department addressed will be designated thus: *Engineer Department; Ordnance Department, or Medical Department.*

#### ARTICLE 67.

##### *Engineer Department.*

887. The chief of the corps of engineers shall be stationed at the seat of government, and shall direct and regulate the duties of the corps of engineers, and those also of such of the topographical engineers as may be attached to the engineer department, and shall also be the inspector of the military academy, and be charged with its correspondence.

888. The duties of the engineer department comprise—reconnoitering and surveying for military purposes and for internal improvements, together with the collection and preservation of topographical and geographical memoirs and drawings referring to those objects;—the selection of sites, the formation of plans and estimates, the construction, repair and inspection of fortifications, and the disbursement of the sums appropriated for the fulfilment of those objects severally, comprising those of the military academy. Also, the superintendence of the execution of the acts of Congress in relation to internal improvements by roads, canals, the navigation of rivers, and the repairs and improvements connected with the harbours of the United States, or the entrance into the same, which may be authorized by acts of Congress, with the execution of which the war department may be charged.

889. The engineer entrusted with the superintendence of a fortification to be constructed, will be furnished with plans and instructions for his guidance therein, and will be held responsible for the faithful execution of the work in strict conformity to them.—

When circumstances permit, he will be ordered to repair to the place where the construction is to be carried on under his superintendence, sometime before the period contemplated for the commencement thereof,—with a view to afford him an opportunity of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the localities, in time to devise and mature the requisite preliminary arrangements. During this period, he will minutely survey, and take the levels of, the site and the contiguous grounds; trace the work upon the site; ascertain, by boring or digging, the nature of the soil, and what preparation, if any, would be necessary to make a solid foundation for the support of the walls of the work; examine the soundings, should the position be intended for marine defence, and, to test the accuracy of the plans furnished him, compare the results of those several operations with the corresponding results indicated by the plans. Should they vary materially, he will immediately communicate the circumstance to the engineer department, and furnish drawings exhibiting the results of his operations, accompanied with a report explaining them, and stating his opinion whether or not the work, as laid down in the plans, was adapted to them, and would retain the proper commandment and defilement in relation to the contiguous grounds and other objects, and the practicability and economy of construction originally contemplated; and if he should think any alteration of the plan would adapt it to the variation adverted to, he will suggest it, and furnish the drawings requisite to explain it. Should there be no material variation between the plan and the results adverted to, he will ascertain the best means of procuring the various kinds of materials, labour, and workmanship requisite for the construction of the work, and their respective rates of cost, and, upon these data, will prepare an analysis of prices adapted to the several kinds of work, and a minute estimate of the expense of constructing the work and of procuring the site. He will report the foregoing to the engineer department without delay, and at the same time, or as soon thereafter as practicable, a project for carrying on the work, exhibiting a full view of the contemplated operations in their progress from the commencement to the completion of

the work, in which he will unfold in detail, not only the means to be applied, but the manner of applying them in the construction, together with the order in which he may propose to carry on the several parts of the construction, in which order, the building of permanent quarters, when they form a part of the plan, must, in all cases, be provided for at the commencement of the operations, in order that the expense of temporary buildings for the accommodation of workmen and other purposes may, as far as practicable, be avoided.

890. The engineer superintending the construction of a fortification or other work, is required, in each year, as soon as practicable, after being notified of the amount of funds applicable to the prosecution of the same, to furnish to the engineer department a project, embracing an estimate adapted to that amount, for carrying on the operations during the year, in which will be set forth in detail the various means to be used for that purpose, and the manner in which it may be proposed to apply them. This project will be attentively examined, and amended, if necessary, by the engineer Department, and when approved, of which the engineer will be duly notified, will not be departed from without special authority, unless an emergency not admitting the delay of an application for such authority shall require it; in which event, the facts of the case will be reported forthwith to the engineer department.

891. The engineer superintending the construction of a fortification, or other work, is required to furnish to the engineer department the following stated reports, returns and estimates:—an annual report of the progress of the operations during, and their condition at, the expiration of the year ending on the 30th September, comprising a statement agreeably to form 1, (*engineer department*), together with drawings illustrative, and a memoir explanatory, thereof; the memoir also to contain a narrative of the progress of the operations from their commencement, a review of the resources of the country adapted to the purposes of construction, a statement of contracts entered into within the year, and the character and resources of the contractors, and the same particulars with respect to existing contracts previously entered into, and an *exposé* of the plan of

administration under which the operations were conducted ;—a monthly report of the progress of operations, comprising a return of materials, form 2 ;—a general quarterly return of property, shewing its condition at the commencement and expiration of the quarter, and tracing its alterations, from previous returns, form 3 ;—a special quarterly return of the equipage and appurtenances of each vessel employed in the operations and belonging to the United States, form 4 ;—a special quarterly return of provisions purchased for the subsistence of the persons employed in the operations, embracing a quarterly return of issues of the same, form 5 ;—a special quarterly return of the purchase and issues of forage for horses, mules and oxen, when employed in the operations, and provided with forage by the government, form 6 ;—an annual estimate to accompany the annual report, form 7 ;—an estimate embraced in the project referred to in No. 890, form 8 ;—a quarterly estimate founded on the preceding estimate, form 9 ;—a monthly estimate, founded on the quarterly estimate, form 10:—\*

892. When property is not accounted for, nor its loss satisfactorily explained, the officer to whom the care of it had been confided, will be charged with the value thereof.

893. The engineer superintending the construction of a fortification, will disburse the monies applied to the same, and, as compensation for the performance of that extra duty, will be allowed at the rate of two dollars per diem during the continuance of such disbursements : provided the whole amount of emolument shall

\* The annual report and annual estimate to be transmitted in time to admit of their being received at the engineer department by the 1st November. The quarterly returns to be furnished, in duplicate, at the termination of the several quarters ending on the 31st March, 30th June, 30th September and 31st December: one copy to be filed in the Engineer Department, and the other to accompany the quarterly accounts, and account for the property purchased during, and previously to, the quarter. The quarterly and monthly estimates to be transmitted to the engineer department on the first day of each quarter and month ; to comprise all probable expenditures during the periods to which they relate, and to exhibit the sum required for their disbursement, after deducting, from the aggregate amount of each, the balance of funds remaining on hand unexpended.

not exceed two and a half per cent. on the sum disbursed.

894. Funds to be applied under the direction of the engineer department, will be advanced on the requisition of the chief engineer, which must be founded on the estimates of the disbursing officer, as required in No. 891.

895. The superintending engineer is required to inspect, or cause to be inspected, the quantity, quality, and price of all materials delivered for the fortification, or other work under his superintendence, and to receive or reject them accordingly as they may, or may not, be approved.

896. When not otherwise directed, contracts may be made for carrying into effect the details of projects previously approved; but proposals for the same must be required through the newspapers, or in some other public manner; and when the contracts are made, they must be reported to the engineer department, accompanied with a list of the proposals, and a certificate declaring them to have been made on the most reasonable terms that could be procured: and copies of all contracts so made must be forwarded to the engineer department.

897. The following instructions will be observed in keeping and rendering the accounts for disbursements made under the direction of the engineer department:—Bills of parcels, with explicit receipts, must be taken for all purchases and all expenditures, except those for services, and must set forth the nature, quality, quantity, price, cost, and any other circumstance connected with them which may be necessary to afford a clear view of the transaction. There must be also attached to them a certificate from the engineer or officer superintending, declaring, as the case may be, the article purchased to have been received, or the object of expenditure to have been effected; and stating distinctly and particularly for what purposes the articles or objects were intended, form 11.—Expenditures for services must be exhibited on separate monthly rolls for the services, respectively, of labourers, mechanics, and soldiers, during each month, and must also contain a certificate, declaring that the services charged were performed, and, as far as



practicable, must state the objects to which they were applied, form 12. All of the services performed, and the whole amount due for them, must be stated in the rolls, and if any portion of them should not be paid for, they must be deducted from the aggregate, and set forth in rolls of non-payments to accompany the other rolls:—at the close of each quarter, a quarterly abstract must be made of the vouchers for purchases and expenditures during the quarter, including the rolls for services, form 13, and a quarterly account current, exhibiting the monies received and expended during the quarter, and the balance due to, or from, the United States, form 14. These abstracts and accounts current, in duplicate, with the vouchers supporting them, are to be transmitted to the engineer department, within ten days after the expiration of the quarter;—and when disbursements are made by the same individual on account of different appropriations, separate accounts for each appropriation must be kept and rendered as above required.

898. Accounts transmitted, as above required, to the engineer department, must be minutely examined with respect to prices, and the object and character of the disbursements; and the engineer department, to be prepared for such examinations, must always be provided with information of the current value, at the several places at which disbursements are made, of the materials, labour, and workmanship that may be required at each of those places respectively. Should any of the accounts be found objectionable, they must be returned for explanation and correction; and when the examination shall have been completed, the accounts must be transmitted to the auditor for settlement, accompanied with a statement from the chief engineer that they had been examined agreeably to this regulation, and were approved.

✓ 899. A price current, or a newspaper containing one, if there be one published at or near the place where disbursements are made, will be procured and paid for, and transmitted to the engineer department by each disbursing agent.

900. Officers disbursing money under the direction of the engineer department, must make their payments in

the money received by them from government, or, if they receive drafts, in the notes of the banks on which the same shall be drawn, or in specie; and they shall make their deposits, and transact their business, in such banks as shall be designated to them, and shall keep their public, distinct from their private accounts, with such banks.

901. Besides special inspections, which may at all times be ordered by the engineer department, and casual inspections to be made by the board of engineers, as required in No. 908, all fortifications, when reported by the superintending engineer to be completed, shall undergo a thorough and minute inspection, by officers of the corps of engineers to be designated for that purpose, who shall be furnished with the plans, a summary of the quantities and cost, under each head, of the several kinds of work, and such other information as may be necessary; and shall report their opinion as to the manner in which the work may have been executed.

902. No work, until completed and inspected, shall be occupied by troops, unless by special order of the War Department.

903. On a fortification being finished, the letter book, the books of registry of materials received and services performed, the journal of the progress of the operations, and all other books, together with all drawings of the details of the several parts of the work, and all papers belonging to the work, shall be transmitted to the engineer department, to be deposited in the archives thereof.

904. Topographical engineers, when assigned to the superintendence of any operation which is to be conducted under the immediate instructions of the engineer department, will furnish to the engineer department a general project for carrying on the same, exhibiting the requisite means and their contemplated application, accompanied with a detailed estimate of the expense.— During the progress of the operation, they will transmit to the engineer department monthly reports thereof, and also, quarterly and monthly estimates for funds, and quarterly returns of property such as are required in No. 891: and when the operation shall have been completed, they will transmit to the engineer department

a full report thereof, together with the drawings, if there be any, appertaining thereto. When employed under instructions from the board of engineers for fortifications, and the board of engineers for internal improvements, they will transmit to the engineer department, without delay, copies of all instructions, relating to their duties, which they may receive from the board under which they are acting, besides the monthly reports, the estimates for funds, and the returns of property above stated ; the estimates to be approved by the board under which they are employed, when it can be done without detriment to the operations ; and when the operation shall have been completed, they will report the result to the board of engineers from which the instructions respecting it may have emanated.

905. Topographical engineers, and civil engineers employed under the engineer department, will make the notes of their surveys in field books, agreeably to form 17, and when the surveys and drawing relating to them shall be completed, they will transmit the original notes thereof to the engineer department, to be deposited and preserved therein. They will not furnish copies of their notes or drawings, nor allow them to be taken, without special permission from the engineer department.

906. The board of engineers for fortifications, and the board of engineers for internal improvements, will furnish to the engineer department, each year, by the 1st November, a summary of their operations during the past year, and a statement of the objects to which they may conceive it most advantageous to the service that their attention should be directed, in the ensuing year ; the order in which they should be attended to ; and the probable periods of commencing and completing each, respectively : also, a project of the probable means that may be requisite for carrying them severally into effect, accompanied with an approximate estimate of the expense.

907. When any operation is to be undertaken by the board of fortifications, or the board of internal improvements, on being notified of it, they will furnish to the engineer department a project and estimate for the

same ; will make summary reports of it while in progress ; and a full report of it when completed.

908. The board of engineers for fortifications, when on tours of duty, are required, should they arrive at, or in the neighbourhood of, a fortification under construction, to inspect it as thoroughly as the time that can be spared from other duties will allow, and to report to the engineer department their opinion as to the quality and price of the materials and workmanship embraced in the work executed ; the fitness and economy of the arrangements under which it was executed ; whether its execution was in conformity to the plans ; and, whether its extent is in due proportion to its cost : also, whether the plan of administration and other existing or contemplated arrangements are well adapted to the further prosecution of the work, and if not, what modification or alteration would be necessary to make them so. When the fortification, by the remoteness of its position, is not within reach of the ordinary inspections, the board will endeavour to inspect the same, notwithstanding it would cause them to deflect considerably from the direction in which they may be proceeding, provided it can be done without materially interfering with the main object of their instructions. The board will also inspect any other work under construction, or operation going on, which may be subject to the control of the engineer department, at which they may arrive, or near which they may have occasion to pass, when on tours of duty ; and will report to the engineer department their opinion as to the manner in which it has been, or is likely to be, conducted.—The board is authorized to detach one of its members to make the inspections above required, when it would be inconvenient for the whole board to attend to them.

909. The boards of fortifications and of internal improvements, and all officers superintending constructions or other operations under the engineer department, will, on the first day of each month, make an individual report to the engineer department of themselves and the officers doing duty immediately with them as assistants, stating what have been during the past month, and what are expected to be during the current month, their station, movements, and general occupation.

910. Officers doing duty in the engineer department,

while superintending works under construction or repair, reconnoitering, surveying and conducting exploring expeditions, or other operations of a scientific nature, will keep a journal of their proceedings, in which they will state the means applied, the manner and effect of the application, and every other circumstance worthy of observation, incident to the progress of the operation in which they may be engaged. During the progress of the operations, they will transmit, monthly, to the engineer department, abstracts of the contents of the journal, and will transmit the journal itself when the operation shall have been completed.

911. When occasion may require it, officers from the line of the army will be specially detailed to do duty under the orders of the engineer department.

912. When officers, detailed under the preceding provision (No. 911,) shall be no longer required for the service for which they were detailed, the officer under whom they may be immediately doing duty will, without delay, report accordingly to the engineer department, in order that measures may be taken to have them ordered to rejoin their respective regiments.

913. On the completion of a survey, and the drawings appertaining to it, the topographical engineer under whose superintendence it has been conducted, when he shall have, as assistants, several officers, detailed agreeably to the provision of No. 911, will select and report to the engineer department, one or more of them, according to circumstances, in order that they may be relieved by others who will be appointed to succeed them, if necessary; whereby the junior officers of the army, possessed of the requisite qualifications, will be afforded opportunities of participating in the advantage of becoming instructed in topographical duties.

914. An officer of the topographical engineers shall be stationed at Washington, and, besides performing such topographical duties as may be assigned to him, shall be charged, under the chief engineer, with the safe keeping and preservation of the instruments, books, charts, maps, plans, surveys, topographical reports, descriptive and military memoirs, &c. belonging to the engineer department, and shall be responsible, not only for their good preservation, but for their arrangement, which shall be such as to admit of the most ready reference.



915. All officers of the corps of engineers and topographical engineers, who may be in possession of instruments, books, charts, maps, &c. belonging to the engineer department, shall render to the topographical office, quarterly returns of the same, form 16, and, while they are in their possession, shall be responsible for them. When the objects for which the instruments, books, charts, maps, &c. were entrusted to an officer, shall be completed, he will report the same to the topographical office, and hold them subject to its order.—The officer in charge of the topographical bureau will, semi-annually, furnish to the engineer department, a consolidated report of the instruments, books, maps, charts, &c. in the possession of officers and belonging to the engineer department, which will be deposited with the proper auditor, with a view to their being severally charged to the officers who may have them in possession.

916. Military convicts, employed on fortifications or other works, under the engineer department, at hard labour, under sentence of a court-martial, are to be regarded as undergoing punishment, and treated accordingly. They are not to be allowed to perform their daily labour by tasks, but, with the exception of the intervals usually allotted to meals and repose, they are to be kept constantly at labour;—in no instance is their subsistence to exceed the provision part of the ration. As a general rule, the whiskey part of the ration is to be stopped; but, exceptions may be made, by special order, in favour of those who, by diligence in working, and exemplary conduct, evince proper dispositions towards reformation: yet they must be withdrawn on the first recurrence of delinquency. The ball and chain, iron collar and manacles, except when necessary for safe keeping, or to control the refractory, may be removed. No relaxation or indulgences, other than those above stated, will be allowed, except in cases of sickness.

917. Officers of the corps of engineers, and topographical engineers, when exploring, reconnoitering, or surveying, if they have not received transportation and quarters for the time, will be allowed, whilst actually engaged, at the rate of one dollar and fifty cents per diem, and their accounts for the same will be made agreeably to form 15.

918. The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on, any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by special authority, through the War Department; and when so arranged to other duties, either on detachment or otherwise, they will have precedence according to their commissions, which, at all times, entitle them to every mark of military respect. (See 63d article of war.) Whenever an officer of engineers is sent to any military department, fortress, garrison, or post, a duplicate of his orders will be sent to the commanding officer. On his arrival, the engineer shall communicate his orders, and will receive the necessary facilities for the accomplishment of the same, from the commanding officer. While so on duty, without being specially put under the direction of the commanding officer, the senior engineer present will be furnished with copies of all orders and regulations of the command relative to etiquette and police, and will be regularly served with the countersign of the post or garrison, when quartered within the chain of sentinels. When leaving the limits of the department or command, under orders, the engineer will report the same to the commandant.

919. All communications from the engineer department to those subject to its orders, together with their enclosures, (when they contain enclosures,) are to be severally acknowledged as soon as received.

920. All documents forwarded to the engineer department by those subject to its orders, must be endorsed, and accompanied by a letter stating distinctly their purport or contents.

921. All communications relating to the service of the engineer department, must be made directly to the engineer department, and should it be necessary to refer them to other departments for fulfilment, the reference will be made by the engineer department.

922. All communications intended for the engineer department, will be addressed to the Secretary of War, and endorsed *Engineer service*.

923. The regulations for the government of the military academy, are contained in Art. 78.

[pp. 179 & 180.]

Statement exhibiting the amount of funds expended on account of Fort

, to 30th September 1824, the objects for which it was expended, viz: workmanship, materials and contingencies: their nature, extent, cost, set forth in detail, and the parts of the work, respectively, to the construction of which they were applied:—also, the same particulars in relation to the expenditure to 30th September, 1825, of the sums appropriated for the service of the 4th quarter of the year 1824, and the year 1825, comprising the residue of the appropriation of the year 1824, and the appropriation of the year 1825; and the same particulars with respect to the promotion of the residue of the appropriation of the year 1825, remaining unexpended 30th September, 1825.

Form 1.

Amount remaining in the hands of the Agent, 30th Sept. 1824.

Amount remaining in the Treasury undrawn, 30th Sept. 1824.

Amount of appropriation of the year 1825.

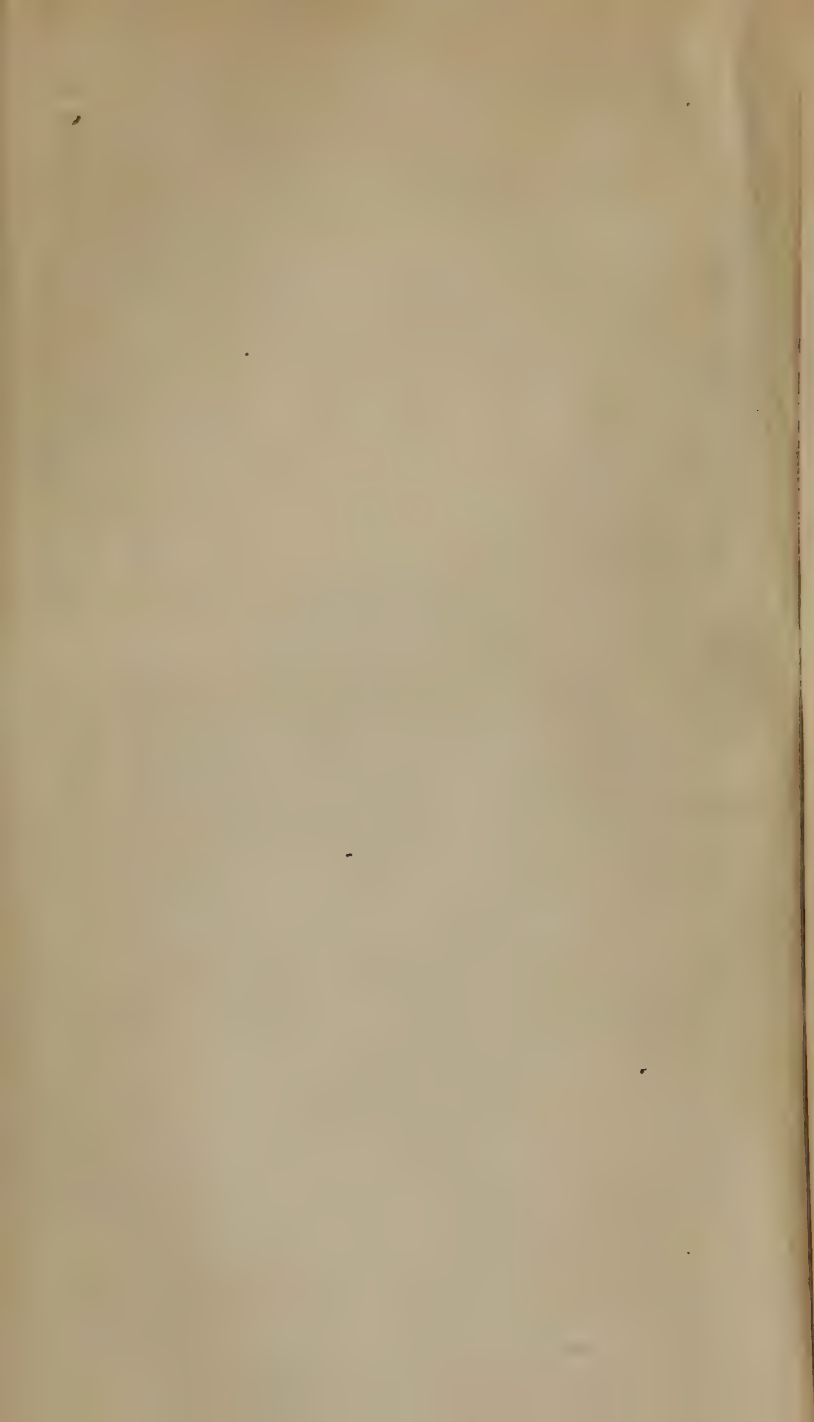
Amount available for the 4th quarter of 1824 and the year 1825.

Amount remaining in the hands of Agents, 30th Sept. 1825.

Amount of Treasury undrawn, 30th Sept. 1825.

Amount available for the 4th quarter of 1825.

Nature of workmanship, materials and contingencies, referring generally to expenditures prior to 30th Sept 1824; to the expenditure to 30th Sept. 1825, of the sums available for the service of the year 1825; and the probable expenditure of the balance of the appropriation of 1825.	Applicable to expenditures prior to 30th September, 1824.			Applicable to the expenditure to 30th Sept. 1825 of the sums available for the 4th qr. of 1824 and the year 1825.			Applicable to the probable expenditure of the balance of the appropriation of 1825, unexpended 30th Sept. 1825.		
	Extent.	Cost. dls. cts.	Designation of the parts of the work, to the construction of which the objects embraced by the expenditures were respectively applied.	Extent.	Cost. dls. cts.	Designation of the parts of the work, to the construction of which the objects embraced by the expenditures were respectively applied.	Extent.	Cost. dls. cts.	Designation.
<div>Workmanship.</div> <div>Masonry. { laying stone.....</div> <div>do. bricks.....</div> <div>Cutting stone.....</div> <div>Carpentry.....</div> <div>Smithy.....</div> <div>Labour { of men.....</div> <div>of horses &amp;c.....</div> <div>Stone { for cutting.....</div> <div>building.....</div> <div>filling.....</div> <div>Bricks.....</div> <div>Lime.....</div> <div>Cement.....</div> <div>Sand.....</div> <div>Materials. { logs.....</div> <div>3 inch joists.....</div> <div>2 do plank.....</div> <div>boards.....</div> <div>Lumber { sawn.....</div> <div>shingles.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div> <div>Contingencies. { Compensation for disbursing.....</div> <div>Do in lieu of double rations.....</div> <div>Do for commissariat duties.....</div> <div>Do to superintendent.....</div> <div>Subsistence.....</div> <div>Forage.....</div> <div>Vessels.....</div> <div>Boats.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div> <div>&amp;c.....</div>	days	do.	Scarp, counterscarp &c. Arches, quarters, walls &c. The part in which used,	days	do.				



## Monthly Report of the Chief Engineer at

there made by the Agent of Fortifications, for the Month of

exhibiting the condition of the Fortifications at that Post, and the Disbursements

18

	EARTH REMOVED.			STONE MASONRY.			BRICK MASONRY.			CARPENTRY.			HIRED LABOUR.			CONTINGENCIES.			CASH ACCOUNT.			REMARKS.
	Days Work.	Relays.	Cubic yards of earth removed.	No. of stone masons.	Days Work.	Cubic Yards.	No. of Brick Masons.	Days Work.	Cubic Yards.	No. of Carpenters.	Days Work.	Cost of Carpentery.	No. of Labourers.	Days Work.	Cost of hired Labour.	Cost of Contingencies.	Aggregate cost of material, machinery, &c. &c. as per monthly return.	Total cost of work done, labour performed, materials, &c. &c. up to inclusive.	Cash Received.	Cash Expended.	Balance on hand.	
Amount as per last monthly report.			Dls.			Dls.			Dls.			Dls.			Dls.	Dls.	Dls.	Dls.	Dls.	Dls.	Dls.	
Monthly Report.																						
Aggregate up to this time.																						

I certify, on honour, that the above Report is correct; and that the cash account, therein included, is correctly stated from the report of the Agent of Fortifications.

DESCRIPTION.	Aggregate as per last monthly return.		Additions by purchase since last return.		Aggregate, including last monthly return and the foregoing additions.	
	Quantity.	Cost.	Quantity.	Cost.	Quantity.	Cost.
MATERIALS.		Dls.		Dls.		Dls.
MACHINERY.						
TOOLS.						

Monthly Return of Materials, Machinery, &amp;c. &amp;c. belonging to the United States, for









Form 5.

Quarterly Return of Provisions purchased for the Subsistence of persons employed on the Fortifications at \_\_\_\_\_ and issues \_\_\_\_\_ of the same, during the quarter ending the \_\_\_\_\_ 18 \_\_\_\_.

Description of provisions.	On hand previous to last return.			Additions this quarter.			Aggregate.		Consumed this quarter.		On hand, end of the quarter.		It was produced by quantity consumed.	No. of rations issued.						Aggregate issues.		Cost of ration.
	Quantity.	Cost.	Unit.	Quantity.	Cost.	Unit.	Quantity.	Cost.	Quantity.	Cost.	Quantity.	Cost.		Men.	Rations.	Men.	Rations.	Men.	Rations.	Men.	Rations.	
PORE.	bbls.	pounds	ounces	}}	.		}}															
FRESH BEEF.	bbls.	pounds	ounces	}}			}}															
FLOUR.	bbls.	pounds	ounces	}}			}}															
CORN MEAL.	bbls.	pounds	ounces	}}			}}															
BREAD.	bbls.	pounds	ounces	}}			}}															
BEANS.	bushels	quarts	pints	}}			}}															
WHISKEY.	gallons	quarts	pints	}}			}}															
VINEGAR	gills	gallons	pints	}}			}}															
SALT.	bushels	quarts	pints	}}			}}															
SOAP.	pounds	ounces		}}			}}															
CANDLES.	pounds	ounces		}}			}}															





[illegible]



Statement accompanying and referred to, in the Project of Operations at Fort \_\_\_\_\_, during the year 18\_\_\_\_ exhibiting the contemplated Application of the Funds available for that Service, during the period stated.

Amount remaining in the hands of the Agent, 1st. January, 18		Amount remaining in the Treasury on drawn, 1st. January 18		Amount of Appropriation of the year 18		Amount available for the service of the year 18	
1st. quarter of the year 18		2d. quarter of the year 18		3d. quarter of the year 18		4th. quarter of the year 18	
Nature of Workmanship, Materials and Contingencies, embraced in the intended application of the funds available for the service of the year 1825.	Extent.	Cost.		General designation of the parts of the construction, to which it is proposed to apply the subjects contemplated by the expenditure anticipated.	Extent.	Cost.	
		Dls.	Cts.			Dls.	Cts.
Workmanship.	Masonry.	{ Laying Stone.....		Scarp, counterscarp, &c. Arches, quarters, walls, &c. The part on which used. do. do. do. do. do. do.		{	
		{ Laying Bricks.....				{	
		{ Cutting Stone.....				{	
	Carpentry.....	do.				do.	
	Smithry.....	do.				do.	
	Labour.	{ of Men.....				{	
		{ of Horses, &c.....				{	
	Stone.	{ for Cutting.....				{	
		{ for Building..				{	
		{ for Filling.....				{	
Materials.	Bricks.....	perch, ton, or foot.				do.	
	Lime.....	do.				do.	
	Cement.....	perches.				do.	
	Sand.....	do.				do.	
	Lumber.	do.				do.	
		{ Logs,				{	
		{ 3 inch Joists,				{	
		{ 2 inch Plank,				{	
		{ Boards,				{	
		{ Scantling,				{	
Contingencies.		{ Shingles,				{	
		{ &c.				{	
		{ &c.				{	
		{ &c.				{	
	Compensation for Disbursing.	do.				do.	
	Do.	in lieu of double rations.				do.	
	Do.	for Commissariat duties.				do.	
	Do.	to Superintendent.				do.	
	Subsistence.	do.				do.	
	Forage.	do.				do.	
	Vessels.	do.				do.	
	Boats.	do.				do.	
	&c.	do.				do.	
	&c.	do.				do.	



Estimate of Funds required for the service of Fort

for the

Quarter ending on the

of

18

Nature of Workmanship, Materials, and Contingencies, embraced in the intended application of the funds required for the service of the		Month of		Month of		Month of		Aggregate.		General designation of the parts of the Construction, to which it is proposed to apply the objects contemplated by the expenditure anticipated.	REMARKS.	
		Extent.	Cost.		Extent.	Cost.		Extent.	Cost.			
			Dls.	Cts.		Dls.	Cts.		Dls.			Cts.
Workmanship.	Masonry.	Laying Stone.....	days.							Scarp, counterscarp, &c. Arches, quarters, walls, &c. The part on which used.		
		Do. Bricks.....	do.									
		Cutting Stone.....	do.									
	Carpentry .....	do.										
	Smithry.....	do.										
Materials.	Labour....	of Men.....	do.									
		of Horses, &c.....	do.									
	Stone, {	For Cutting.....	perch, ton, or feet.									
		For Building.....	perches.									
		For Filling....	do.									
	Bricks.....	M.										
	Lime.....	bbl. or bush										
	Cement.....	do.										
	Sand.....	cart load, bbl. or bush.										
	Lumber, {	Logs.										
3 inch Joists.												
2 inch Plank.												
Boards.												
Scantling.												
Contingencies.	Compensation for Disbursing.	Do. in lieu of double rations.										
		Do. for Commissariat duties.										
		Do. to Superintendent.										
		Subsistence.										
	Forage.											
Vessels.												
Boats.												
Amount of estimate for the quarter .....												
Amount in the hands of the Agent on the 1st of .....												
Amount required to complete the Quarterly Estimate. ....												





Form 10.

Estimate of Funds required for the Service of Fort  
during the month of

18 .

Nature of workmanship, materials and contingencies, embraced in the intended application of the funds required for the service of the month of 18 .		Extent.	Cost.		General designation of the parts of the construction to which it is proposed to apply the objects contemplated by the expenditure anticipated.	
			Dlls.	ts.		
Workmanship.	{ Masonry.	Laying Stone.	days.		Scarp, counter scarp, &c Arches, quarters, walls, &c. The part on which used.	
		do Bricks.	do			
		Cutting Stone.	do.			
	{ Carpentry.		do.			
		Smithry.	do.			
	{ Labour.	Of men.	do.			
		Of horses, &c.	do.			
	{ Stone.	For cutting.	perch, ton, or feet.			
		For building.	perches.			
		For filling.	do.			
Bricks.			M.			
Lime.		bbl. or bush.				
Materials.	{ Cement.		do.			
		Sand.	cart load, bbl. or bush.			
		{ Lumber.	Logs.			
			3 inch joists.			
			2 inch plank.			
	Boards.					
	{	Scantling.				
		Shingles.				
		&c.				
		&c.				
Contingencies.	{ Compensation for disbursing.					
		Do. in lieu of double rations.				
		Do. for commissariat duties.				
		Do. to superintendent.				
		Subsistence.				
	{	Forage.				
		Vessels.				
		Boats.				
		&c.				
		&c.				
Am't of estimate for the month of						
Am't in the hands of the agent on 1st of						
Am't required to complete the monthly estimate.						

## Form 11.

*The United States,**Dr. To*

18 .					
Jan.	For 1000 perches, each 25 cubic feet of building stone.....	at		per perch	\$
	.. 100 M. hard bricks, 9 4½ & 2½.....	at		per M.	
	.. 100 Casks of stone lime, each 5 bushels	at		per cask.	
Feb.	.. 8760 superficial feet of 3 inch yellow pine plank.....	at		sup'l. ft.	
	.. 8587 superficial feet of inch white pine boards....	at		do.	
	.. 25 M. of 21 inch cypress shingles.....	at		per M.	
	.. 1000 perches of stone laying in thick walls; the mortar beds, scaffolding, &c. being furnished by the United States,	}	at	per perch.	
	.. 500 perches of stone in the walls do. do.				
	.. 80 cubic yards of brick laying in thick walls, furnished by the U. S.	at		per cub. yd.	
	.. 20 cubic yards of brick laying in arches	at		per sup'l. ft.	
	.. 500 superficial feet of stone cutting, plain boasted.....	at		sup'l feet	
	.. 500 superficial feet of stone cutting, clear rubbed in ashler.....	at		sup'l feet	
					\$

I certify that the articles above enumerated have been received, and the work above specified has been executed. at fort \_\_\_\_\_; and that they were intended to be used in its construction; and have been, or will be, applied to that object; the building stone, bricks, lime and workmanship in the masonry thereof; the three inch plank for platforms; the inch boards for wainscoting and bunks in the quarters; and the shingles for roofing the quarters.

Received, at fort \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 \_\_\_\_\_,  
 from \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
 dollars and \_\_\_\_\_ cents, in full  
 payment of the above account. (Signed duplicates.)







Form 14.

Dr. The United States in Account Current with Fort

, Cr. , Agent for Fortifications at

1825. Mar. 31	To amount paid for purchases and expenditures during the 1st quarter of 1825, as per accompanying vouchers and abstract marked A. To do do do marked B. To balance				
1825. Jan.	By balance due the United States as per account current rendered for the 4th quarter of 1824.				
Feb.	By Treasury draft, No. , deposited in Bank, to my credit, for the service of Fort				
Mar.	By cash received from the Treasurer of the United States.			\$	
31	By balance due the U. S.			\$	
	Errors excepted. A. B. Agent for fortifications at Fort				
	March 31, 1825.				

## Form 15.

*The United States,**Dr. To.*

For the per diem allowance as per Art. 67, Army Regulations, to officers employed in exploring, reconnoitering or surveying, if they have not received transportation and quarters for the time, from the  
 of 18  
 to the of 18, inclusive,  
 during which time I was employed at  
 in for the purpose of  
 the number of days being at \$1 50 per diem \$

I certify, on honour, that I was employed in the manner and during the time specified, and that I have not received transportation and quarters, or allowance for either, for any part of the time for which the per diem allowance is charged in the above account.

I certify that was employed under my orders, in the manner and during the time above stated.

Received at this of 18, from the  
 sum of dollars and cents, in full payment of the above account, (signed duplicates.)

*Note.* The second certificate is intended to be attached to the accounts of the subordinate officers, and to be signed by the senior officer.



## ARTICLE 68.

*Ordnance Department.*

924. The senior officer of the ordnance department will be stationed at the seat of government, and will be charged with the general superintendence of the duties of that department.

925. The duties of the ordnance department will consist in providing, inspecting, distributing and preserving all the various articles coming under the denomination of ordnance and ordnance stores; and in supplying the troops, posts and garrisons, according to the established regulations and the exigencies of the service; and also in providing and distributing the arms and military equipments which are authorized by the laws of the United States for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.

926. The general denomination of ordnance and ordnance stores, comprehends all cannon, howitzers, mortars, cannon balls and shells for the land service; all gun carriages, caissons, travelling forges and pontons, with all their equipments, and all other apparatus and machines required for the service and manœuvres of artillery in garrison, sieges, or in the field, together with the materials for their construction and repair. Also, all small arms, side arms and accoutrements for the artillery, cavalry, infantry and riflemen; all ammunition for cannon and small arms; and all stores of expenditure for the service of the artillery; materials, utensils and stores, for laboratories; all intrenching and miners' tools, for the attack or defence of places; armourers' tools for the repair of arms, and artificers' tools of every description, required for the construction or repair of gun carriages and artillery equipments. The ordinary articles of camp equipage, such as axes, spades, shovels, mattocks, &c. are not included.

927. The artillery for field service will be distributed into divisions and sub-divisions.

928. Each company of the corps of artillery, serving in the field, having attached to it six pieces of ordnance, and the proper allotment of stores, will constitute a division of artillery.

929. The six pieces of ordnance allotted to a divi-

sion shall consist, either of four pieces of cannon of the same calibre and two howitzers, or of six pieces of cannon, all of the same calibre.

930. A sub-division of artillery will consist, either of two pieces of cannon of the same calibre, or two howitzers.

931. To insure simplicity and uniformity in the calibres and patterns of cannon, &c. the cannon, howitzers and mortars to be provided hereafter for the land service, will be as follows :

For the field,	{	Light 6 and 12 Pdr. cannon.
	{	24 pound howitzers.
Siege and garrison,	{	Heavy 12, 18, & 24 Pdr. cannon.
	{	8 inch howitzers.
	{	Light 10 inch mortars.
Sea coast batteries,	{	Heavy 24 Pdr. cannon.
	{	Heavy 10 inch mortars.

932. All ordnance to be provided hereafter, of any of the natures and calibres above expressed, are to be invariably of the same pattern ; and it will be the duty of the ordnance department to adopt proper measures for insuring uniformity in the ordnance hereafter. by gradually abolishing and replacing the guns of other calibres than the foregoing, which have been introduced into the service, as well as guns of patterns different from those which have or may be established, so as eventually to bring all the guns of any one calibre to a uniform pattern.

933. To guard against the embezzlement of ordnance stores, the articles shall, as far as practicable, be distinctly and permanently marked, previously to their being sent from the arsenals, so as to identify them as being the property of the United States.

934. Whenever any person in the military service of the United States shall fraudulently sell, or otherwise dispose of, any arms, ammunition, or other ordnance stores, or convert the same to his own use, or deface their marks, for the purpose of concealing them, or wantonly waste or destroy them, it shall be the duty of any military officer to whom the facts shall be known, personally, or on credible report, to communicate the circumstances to the ordnance office at the seat of government.



935. Whenever a commissioned officer shall receive from any arsenal or dépôt, or otherwise obtain, or be possessed of, any swords, pistols, rifles, or other small arms or accoutrements, the property of the United States, for his personal use and service, it shall be the duty of the ordnance department, (credible evidence thereof appearing,) to charge against such officer the value of such arms, at the contract or other just price of the same, and shall transmit to the office of the paymaster-general, a copy of such charge, to the intent that the amount may be stopped from the pay of such officer.

✓ 936. Ordnance stores may be provided by purchase, fabrication, or contract, as may be judged most advantageous to the public service; but no contracts can be considered valid, except such as shall be made by the chief of the ordnance department, under the direction of the secretary of war.

937. In time of war, ordnance and ordnance stores will be issued upon the orders of any general or field officer, commanding any army, garrison, or detachment; but, in time of peace, no ordnance or stores will be delivered from an arsenal or dépôt, except by virtue of a direct authority from the ordnance office at the seat of government; cases of extreme danger or necessity alone excepted.

938. Any general officer, who may require authority, in time of peace, to call, at his discretion, for arms, artillery, ammunition, or other ordnance stores, from the arsenals and dépôts within the extent of his command, will make application, for that purpose, to the secretary of war, who will, if it be judged expedient, direct the ordnance office to give such general officer an unlimited control over the arms, artillery, ammunition and other ordnance stores, at the several arsenals and dépôts within the extent of his command.

939. All requisitions for artillery, small arms, ammunition and other ordnance stores, for the use of any post, garrison, or detachment, in time of peace, will be regularly transmitted to the general officer within whose immediate command such post, garrison, or detachment may be situated; who will sanction, countermand, or modify such requisition at his discretion, and after due

examination, if it be sanctioned or modified, he will transmit the same to the adjutant-general's office, to be submitted to the general-in-chief of the army; when, if approved by him, the ordnance department will give the necessary orders for supplying the articles required. If, however, in case there may be danger, or great loss of time, or other manifest inconvenience in transmitting the requisitions through the general officer immediately in command, they may be transmitted directly to the adjutant-general's office; duplicates thereof being, at the same time, forwarded to the general for his examination and sanction.

940. Any general officer, or commander of a department, may change the route or destination of any ordnance or ordnance stores issued on his own requisition, or on that of any officer under his command: in other cases, no general or other officer will be permitted to vary the route, or divert the whole or any part, of a convoy of ordnance stores from the destination given to it by the ordnance department—cases of extreme danger or necessity alone excepted.

941. Requisitions for arms, accoutrements and ammunition, for the use of recruits in time of peace, will be made by the officer superintending the recruiting service, and transmitted direct to the adjutant-general's office.

942. In time of war, arms and accoutrements will be distributed to, and accounted for, by regiments. They will be issued from the arsenals and depôts, only upon the requisitions of the colonels, or other field officers, actually commanding the regiments; or, of the officers superintending the recruiting service for each regiment. The officer who orders the arms and accoutrements, will give his receipts for them, when they are delivered to any officer of the regiment appointed by him to receive them; which receipts shall be transmitted to the ordnance office, where an account will be opened with each regiment. And the colonel or commanding officer of each regiment will be held strictly accountable for all the arms and accoutrements charged to the regiment.

943. The colonels will distribute to the commanders of companies, the arms and accoutrements received for

the use of the regiments ; and the latter will distribute the same to the non-commissioned officers and privates of the company, which distribution will be entered in the proper company book, and witnessed by a non-commissioned officer, and this record will be considered conclusive evidence to hold the soldiers accountable for the arms and accoutrements so distributed. The colonels will require the commanders of companies to account for all arms and accoutrements in their inspection returns.

944. Colonels, or commanding officers of regiments, will transmit to the ordnance office, quarterly returns of all arms and accoutrements received for the use of their respective regiments; with the proper vouchers for all such as the regiment may be entitled to a credit for. Duplicates of all such returns will be regularly entered in the proper regimental book. Whenever a change in the command of a regiment occurs, a particular inspection and examination of the arms and accoutrements in possession of the regiment will be made ; and the relieving officer will give his receipts for the same, which receipts, with a return made up to the same date, will be transmitted to the ordnance department, by the officer relieved.

945. Any surplus arms or accoutrements, in possession of any regiment, if in good order, may be returned into an arsenal, depôt, or military store, for which, the officer in charge of such stores will give his receipts ; which receipts will be transmitted to the ordnance office, with the next succeeding quarterly return, when the regiment will receive a credit for the arms and accoutrements so returned.

946. In cases where arms or accoutrements are lost, or damaged, by unavoidable accident, the damaged arms will be returned into store, and the proper receipts taken therefor ; and a certificate on honour, under the hand of one or more commissioned officers, setting forth the circumstances of the loss, and distinguishing those totally lost from those which are damaged only, together with the receipts for those returned into store, will be transmitted to the ordnance office with the next succeeding quarterly return, upon which the regiment will receive a

credit for the arms and accoutrements so lost or damaged.

947. In cases where arms or accoutrements are lost or damaged, by negligence or misconduct, the amount of the loss or injury will be stopped from the pay of the delinquents, for which the commander of the regiment shall be responsible. He will require the company commanders to charge, in the company books, to the delinquents, the amount of all arms or accoutrements so lost or damaged, noting the same on the muster-rolls, to be deducted from their pay. The damaged arms or accoutrements will be returned into store, and will be accompanied with a statement of the amount charged for the same, specifying the name of the individual to whom charged, together with that of the company and regiment. The storekeeper shall transmit quarterly abstracts of such charges to the ordnance office. To enable a regiment to obtain credit for arms so lost or damaged, the commanding officer will transmit to the ordnance office a statement of their number, with a certificate, specifying that the proper charges have been made upon the rolls against the delinquents; and for those which have been damaged, he will transmit also the receipt of the storekeeper to whom they have been delivered.

948. Arms and military equipments for the use of the militia of any state or territory, under the law for arming and equipping the militia, will, in no case be delivered from any arsenal or dépôt, but upon special orders from the ordnance office.

949. Ordnance and ordnance stores of every description, required for the public service, will be provided by ordnance officers only, and will not be purchased by any other, without special authority therefor, from the ordnance office, cases of extreme danger or necessity alone excepted; and in such cases, a report or certificate from the officer ordering the purchase, showing the danger or necessity, will be necessary to the allowance of the account of purchase.

950. All officers, storekeepers, or agents, having the charge or custody of ordnance and ordnance stores, in any army, garrison, arsenal, magazine, or dépôt, will make and transmit direct to the ordnance office, quarter-



ly returns of all such property in their charge, and according to the forms prescribed by the ordnance department; which returns, after being duly examined, will be transmitted to the proper accounting officer of the treasury.

951. The field officers and supernumerary captains, selected in conformity to the act fixing the military peace establishment, (2d. March, 1821,) are permanently attached to the ordnance department, and are not to be removed therefrom but by special order of the war department.

952. The better to enable the officers of artillery to acquire a practical knowledge of ordnance duties, such proportion of company officers as the department of war may designate, will be annually detailed in the month of July, for service at the arsenals; and a corresponding number resume their places in the line.

953. Orders detailing officers for, and relieving them from, ordnance duty, will be issued only upon the authority of the secretary of war, and will be communicated through the general-in-chief. Officers, when detailed for ordnance duty, will be considered as exclusively attached to the ordnance service, and will be subject only to the orders of the secretary of war, given through the ordnance department, in all matters which relate to that service.

954. Officers in command of arsenals, where companies of artillery or detachments of troops are stationed, will be responsible to the commanding officer of the department, as well as to the commanding officer of the regiment to which the company or detachment may belong, for the stated and regular returns and reports thereof, and to general head-quarters for the regular inspection returns, &c. They will correspond, on all subjects which relate to the troops under their command,—to regimental or general courts martial,—or to the furloughs of officers,—with the proper departments; and will receive orders through the same channels as troops generally receive them while serving at separate posts.

955. The senior officer of the ordnance department will transmit to the war department, a monthly return, exhibiting the names, rank and stations of the offi-



cers on ordnance duty, with the numbers, grades and stations of the men belonging to the ordnance department. This return will not include the company officers and their companies, required to be reported through another channel.

956. Officers in command of arsenals or depôts, will transmit, direct to the ordnance office at the seat of government, the following stated returns and reports, viz: 1st. A monthly return of all ordnance officers and men under their command: 2d. A monthly return of all hired mechanics, labourers, &c. employed at the post: 3d. A monthly summary statement of the work done, and services performed, at the post during the month, together with a like statement of all public monies received, expended and remaining on hand: 4th. Quarterly accounts current of monies received, expended and remaining on hand, with the necessary abstracts and vouchers, to be accompanied by an estimate of the funds required for the succeeding quarter: and 5th. Quarterly returns (see No. 950) of ordnance and ordnance stores received, issued and remaining on hand, with proper vouchers in support of the same. The monthly returns and statements will be made up to the last day of each month, and will be prepared and forwarded within five days thereafter; the quarterly accounts and returns will be made up to the last day of March, June, September and December, respectively, in each year, and will be prepared and transmitted within twenty days after the close of the quarter for which they are rendered; when, after due examination in the ordnance office, they will be transmitted to the proper accounting officer of the treasury for final settlement. All these returns, statements and accounts, will be prepared in strict conformity to the forms and instructions furnished by the ordnance department.

957. Ordnance men will be mustered in either of the grades authorized by law, (except the master workmen) at the discretion of the commanding officers of arsenals. But no person will be mustered as an armourer, carriage-maker, or blacksmith, who is not a skilful mechanic, and competent to

the construction or repair of arms, gun-carriages, or artillery equipments. Men who are skilful in preparing ammunition—in making fire-works—in laboratory or other artificers' duties,—although not being of any particular trade, may be mustered as artificers. Master workmen will be appointed, when necessary, by the senior officer of the department, upon the recommendation of officers commanding arsenals. Ordnance men will be discharged by their commanding officers, when their term of service expires; but for any other cause, they must be discharged only by the war department.

958. All monies received by the disbursing officers of this department, on public account, will be deposited in the Bank of the United States, or its branches, or in the bank on which the drafts are drawn, unless otherwise specially directed by proper authority; and all payments will be made in the money received, or in specie.

959. No receipts will be taken by disbursing officers, unless the money be actually paid; and no due bills for money on public account will be given. Nor shall any officer be concerned directly or indirectly, on private account, in the purchase or sale of any such articles as it may be his duty to procure on public account.

960. No mechanics, artificers, labourers, or soldiers, engaged in public service at any of the armouries, arsenals, or ordnance depôts of the United States, shall be employed upon any work for the private benefit of officers, or for any other persons, with or without compensation for the same; and no public materials, or other public property, shall be sold or exchanged, or used for the purpose of making furniture for officers' quarters, or applied in any other manner for the private benefit or use of officers, or other persons, without permission expressly given by this department. The use of public materials in making necessary articles for hospitals, or for soldiers' barracks, is not intended to be prohibited. The public workshops, tools and materials, must be used solely for purposes of public benefit; and all private work in the public buildings, and all other application of public means to any other than public purposes, is expressly prohibited.

961. The commanding officer of each arsenal or depôt, will keep and preserve as public property, and when relieved from command, will turn over to his successor, the following books and papers, viz: 1st. *Order book*, in which will be recorded all orders, regulations and circular letters received; and which relate to ordnance service: 2d. *Register of letters received*, containing copies of all official letters received on ordnance service: 3d. *Letter book*, containing copies of all official letters written by the commanding officer on ordnance service: 4th. *Monthly return book*, containing copies of all the monthly returns and statements, required by No. 955: 5th. *Account book*, containing copies of all quarterly accounts current and abstracts of monies disbursed on account of the ordnance service: and 6th. *Quarterly return book*, containing copies of all quarterly returns of property received, issued, or remaining on hand; all of which are to be furnished with correct and convenient indexes.—These books will be submitted to the examination of the inspectors-general, who will state in their reports the order in which they are kept.

962. At arsenals where military storekeepers are stationed, such portion of the books just mentioned as appertain to their duties, will be kept and preserved by them; and it is made the duty of the commanding officer to see that this direction is complied with.

963. At arsenals where military storekeepers are not stationed, the officer commanding will be held responsible for the safe keeping and preservation of all public property committed to his charge; but, he may assign to a junior officer of the post the immediate charge of it, and also the duty of preparing the proper returns of it.

964. Whenever any ordnance or ordnance stores are sent to, or offered at, an arsenal or depôt, by an officer or any other person; they will be received and entered upon the property returns of the post; but before any receipts are given for such stores, an accurate inventory of them will be made, and the receipts will express, not only the number or quantity, but the quality and condition, of the several articles received.

965. Any officer of the ordnance department who may be attached to an army in the field, shall be stationed at, and have the principal charge and direction of, the main depôt of ordnance and ordnance stores for the supply of such army. Orders and requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores shall regularly be transmitted to him, through the commanding general, or the commandant-in-chief of artillery acting with such army. With the latter, the officer of the ordnance department, having charge of the depôt, will constantly correspond, so as to ascertain the actual and probable wants of the army relative to his department, and be prepared to furnish all supplies at the shortest notice. He will also correspond with the ordnance office, and with the officers of that department, at the nearest arsenals and laboratories, so as to anticipate if possible, and provide for, all wants of the army in his department. He will, at the depôt, cause the gun-carriages to be put in order and repaired; the cannon to be remounted; supplies of ammunition wagons to be replenished; damaged arms and accoutrements to be taken care of, and undergo the necessary repairs.— For these purposes, he is not only to be furnished with all proper aid by the commanding general, but is to employ any extra aid of the artificers, armourers and labourers, which the service may require.

966. The general commanding will, from time to time, communicate to him such instruction and information as may be deemed proper, and will indicate the locations and transfers of the depôts, which are on no account to be changed, except by his orders, or from absolute necessity.

967. Stoppages on account of arms and accoutrements, damaged or lost, by negligence or misconduct, will be regulated by the following prices, viz :

<i>Musket.</i>	The Bayonet - - - -	\$1 25
	Ramrod - - - -	75
	Lock - - - -	3 25
	Stock - - - -	1 75
	Barrel - - - -	4 00
	Mounting - - - -	2 00
		<hr/>
The musket complete -		\$13 00

<i>Accoutrements.</i> The Cartridge box - -		\$1 20
Cartridge box-belt		50
Bayonet scabbard		20
Bayonet scabbard-belt		55
Belt-plate - - -		05
		<hr/>
The set complete		\$2 50
Screw-driver - - -		\$0 07
Wiper - - - -		13
Ball-screw - - -		15
Spring-vice - - -		35
Brush and pricker		5
		<hr/>
		\$ C 75
		<hr/>
The musket and accoutrements complete -		\$16 25
		<hr/>

968. The commanding officer of each fort, garrison, or separate post, will be considered as having the immediate charge of, and will be held accountable for, all the ordnance and ordnance stores at the post, and will make stated returns of the same. See No. 949.

969. Any surplus ordnance or ordnance stores at any of the forts or garrisons, which the respective commanders may consider unnecessary for the public service, will be transported to the nearest or most convenient arsenal or dépôt, and be returned into store: provided, the removal of such stores shall be first sanctioned by an inspector-general, or by the commander of the department in which they are situated. Officers commanding posts will report all surplus stores to the commander of the department, or to the inspector-general when present at the post on a tour of inspection, who will designate the arsenal to which they shall be removed.

970. All unserviceable ordnance or ordnance stores at any fort, garrison, or dépôt, will be particularly examined by the inspectors-general, who will note, under the head of remarks, upon the inventory, the manner in which such stores should be disposed of. He will designate such articles as should be repaired at the post where situated, or be condemned and broken up; and such article, or parts of any article as should be preserved, sold, or destroyed. He will also designate what por-



tion of the unserviceable stores at forts or garrisons, should be removed to an arsenal for repairs, preservation, or for any other purpose.

Any directions which may be given by an inspector-general, respecting unserviceable stores at posts or garrisons, will be carried into effect by the officer having the immediate charge of such stores.

#### ARTICLE 69.

##### *Quartermaster's Department.*

971. The objects of this department are, to insure an efficient system of supply, and to give facility and effect to the movements and operations of the army.

972. The regulations and instructions for the department are embraced under the following heads :—1. General instructions. 2. Table of allowances, regular and incidental. 3. Returns, statements, estimates and reports required. 4. Forms of estimates, returns, reports and statements required; with forms of vouchers for disbursements and the issue of supplies.

##### *General Instructions.*

973. The quartermaster-general shall be stationed at the City of Washington; but he will occasionally visit the several stations of the subordinate officers of his department. He shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, have the exclusive control of all the quartermasters, and assistant-quartermasters; and of all officers and agents acting in, or making disbursements on account of, the department; in every thing relating to the administrative branch of their duties, and their accountability. He shall have a like control of all regimental and company officers, in every thing relating to barracks or quarters, and to the accountability for supplies of the quartermasters' and purchasing departments. One assistant quartermaster shall be attached to the office of the quartermaster-general, who, in addition to his other duties, shall be charged with the disbursements at Washington; and, in the absence of the

quartermaster-general, shall have the direction of the office. There will also be attached to the office, as many subaltern officers &c. as the service may require.

974. All communications relating to the duties of the department, or to any branch or officer thereof, except from commanding generals of divisions, departments, or armies, shall be addressed to the quartermaster-general.

975. It shall be the duty of the quartermaster-general to make himself acquainted with the frontiers, both maritime and interior; and with the avenues leading to the contiguous Indian and foreign territories: with the resources of the country in military supplies, and the means of transportation, particularly of the districts on the frontiers: with the most eligible points for concentrating troops and collecting supplies, whether in relation to offensive or defensive operations; with the relative expense of concentrating at particular positions, and the advantages of those positions. It shall be his duty to designate the routes of communication between different posts and armies—the course of military roads—and the sites for permanent and temporary depôts of provisions and military stores.

976. The officers of the quartermaster's department are required to collect information in relation to all those points, and to make themselves acquainted with the state of the roads, the course and description of the rivers, and the most direct routes between the different military posts within their respective departments.

977. The quartermaster-general will assign the officers of his department to such stations as he may think proper; and officers so assigned shall not be removed from their stations, nor be subject to detail, nor be employed upon any other duties than those of their department, except by his order, or that of the Secretary of War.

978. The officers of this department shall provide quarters and transportation for the troops, and transportation for all military stores, provisions, camp and garrison equipage, and artillery; and shall provide for

opening and repairing roads, and constructing and repairing bridges, which may be necessary to the movements of any part of the army.

979. They shall provide good and sufficient store-houses for all military supplies, and for all provisions deposited by the commissary-general and his assistants, or under contract between individuals and the government; and appoint storekeepers, when necessary, for the custody of said stores or provisions, or any other property of the government placed there.

980. They shall purchase all forage, fuel, straw and stationery, for the use of the troops, and have the same transported and issued agreeably to the regulations. They shall purchase dragoon and artillery horses, and horses, oxen, wagons, carts and boats, for the transportation of the baggage, and for garrison purposes; and will provide materials for constructing and repairing barracks, hospitals, stables and bridges.

981. No purchase will be made on public account, in time of peace, by any officer of the quartermaster's department, but of the articles above enumerated, except by special authority from the Secretary of War, communicated through the quartermaster-general, or at the risk of the officer ordering the supplies.

982. Should any officer of the quartermaster's department be required, by any general or other commanding officer, to make payments, or to furnish supplies, not authorized by these regulations or by law, he shall submit to the officer ordering the same, a statement, in writing, of his opinion of the regulation or law in the case; and if the officer, after receiving such statement, persist in requiring a compliance with the order, he shall repeat it in writing, and return the statement to the quartermaster, who shall then comply with the requisition, and shall forward the statement, with his accounts, to the quartermaster-general, by whom they will be sent to the proper accounting officer of the Treasury Department.

The quartermaster shall receive a credit for the amount, and it shall be charged to the individual account of the officer who shall have given the order, and be deducted from his pay; unless he show, to the satis-

faction of the secretary of war, that the disbursement, or allowance, was necessary; and that the urgency of the service was such as to preclude the possibility of communicating with the war department, previous to the purchase or disbursement.

(983. Officers of this department will receive from the purchasing and subsistence departments, and from the ordnance depôts, all medical and hospital stores, provisions, arms, ammunition and ordnance, and transport the same to the place of destination, and make distribution thereof, agreeably to the direction given to the articles by the commissary-general of purchases, the commissary-general of subsistence, the ordnance officer, or the general commanding the division or department to which they are destined; and receive from the purchasing department, and issue) to the commandants of regiments, posts, detachments, and the superintendents of recruiting districts, (all clothing, camp and garrison equipage which may be required for their respective commands.)

984. Quartermasters at the intermediate stations between the places of receipt and delivery, will be held responsible for the safe and prompt transmission of all articles from their respective stations.

985. Articles for conveyance by this department, will be transported in bulk; and with each quantity of stores conveyed, the quartermaster of the post from which it is sent, shall, if he deem it necessary, furnish a conductor, who shall have charge of it, and for whose conduct, in the safe keeping and delivery thereof, the quartermaster shall be responsible. In all cases of transportation, an invoice of the articles transported shall accompany the same; one shall also be forwarded, with a bill of lading, to the quartermaster to whom the supplies are consigned, and one to the colonel or commanding officer for whose command they are intended.

986. Quartermasters shall not be required, in time of peace, by generals or other commanding officers, to make payments on contracts made by officers not of the quartermaster's department. They may be required, however, to report such cases to the quartermaster-gen-



eral, that they may be submitted to the secretary of war for his decision.

987. As far as practicable, all supplies and services required in the operations of the quartermaster's department, will be procured by contracts, based upon proposals respecting the same, previously advertised for. When this course is found impracticable, or inconvenient to the public service, those supplies and services will be obtained by open purchase or agreement in the market.

988. All contracts entered into, will be executed in triplicate, one of which will, in all cases, be transmitted to the quartermaster-general's office. They will be accompanied by a bond of the contractor, conditioned for the faithful performance of his stipulations, under penalty of one half the amount involved, and supported by two sureties, of whose sufficiency satisfactory reference will be required, in the absence of personal knowledge.

989. Proposals will not be opened until the time shall have elapsed within which they are to be received, and in all cases, the several bidders shall, on application, have the privilege of reference to the proposals after they shall have been acted upon. A copy of all advertisements for proposals will be transmitted to the quartermaster-general's office, with the contracts to which they relate; also, an abstract of the proposals, shewing the names and terms of the several bidders. The proposals themselves will be carefully preserved for future reference.

✓ 990. Officers of the quartermaster's department have the right, without reference to any other authority, to pay for all supplies or services for which they are authorized by these regulations to contract; but advances on contracts being strictly prohibited by law, under all circumstances, payment shall in no case be made for supplies until they have been delivered, nor for services until they have been performed.

991. Payment for services or supplies shall, as far as practicable, be made within the quarter during which the service shall have been rendered, or the supplies furnished. When this shall not be practicable, either from the want of funds, or any other cause, the fact



must be reported to the quartermaster-general at the close of the quarter; and all property received, whether paid for or not, must appear on the property returns of the quarter in which it shall have been received.

992. Due bills shall not, in any case, be given by officers of the quartermaster's department; nor shall receipts be taken from any claimant, whether for supplies or services, unless the amount specified be actually paid.

993. No officer or other person employed in the quartermaster's department shall be concerned, directly or indirectly, either for himself or others, in any contract with any department of the government; nor in the purchase of any claim on the government, whether of a soldier or a citizen, nor in the purchase or sale of any article of military supply, except on public account.

994. Whenever any quartermaster, officer, or agent, making disbursements on account of the department, shall be relieved, or ordered from his post or station, he will furnish his successor with a certified statement of all the outstanding debts of the department, whether for supplies furnished or services rendered, a duplicate of which he will transmit to the office of the quartermaster-general.

995. Whenever a military post shall be dismantled or broken up, the officer ordering the same shall take measures to secure the public property at the post, and shall either cause it to be removed, or turned over to an officer of the quartermaster's or commissary's department; and in case of the death of any officer doing duty in the quartermaster's department, the commanding officer of the station or detachment shall cause an inspection to be made of his effects, and an inventory to be taken of all public money and property in the hands of said officer at the time of his death, and report the same to the quartermaster-general. He will either deliver them to an officer of the department, or apply them to the public service agreeably to the regulations.

996. In all cases where officers, having charge of property belonging to the quartermaster's or purchasing department, shall be ordered from their stations, they shall, before executing the order, turn over the said pro-

perty to a commissary, quartermaster, or storekeeper, if there should be one at the post; if not, to the commanding officer, whose duty it shall be to receive, and give duplicate receipts for, the same—one of which shall be transmitted to the office of the quartermaster-general.

997. Officers of the quartermaster's department shall not be absent on furlough for more than twenty days in six months, without first obtaining the sanction of the war department, through the quartermaster-general; and in all cases where furloughs are granted to them, they are required to report the same immediately to his office.

998. General, and other officers, are prohibited appointing officers or agents to make disbursements on account of the quartermaster's department, except on the most urgent occasions, when they will immediately report the necessity for such appointment to the department of war. The general, or officer, making appointments of this nature, shall, in all cases, be held individually responsible for the proper application of the funds, until the appointment shall have been recognized by the quartermaster-general.

✓ 999. All funds for the service of the quartermaster's department, will be furnished on requisitions of the quartermaster-general, or of the officer having charge of his office, predicated upon the estimates of the several quartermasters, agents, or disbursing officers of the department. The senior quartermaster at any station, or serving with any army, or detachment of the army, shall, if required so to do by the quartermaster-general, receive and distribute all monies or supplies for the use of the posts dependent upon his station, or for the use of the army or detachment.

✓ 1000. All monies received on public account by the quartermasters and assistants, or other officers or agents acting in the quartermaster's department, shall be deposited in such banks as the quartermaster-general, by direction of the secretary of war, may designate.

1001. Whenever quartermasters', or other stores, become damaged or unfit for issue whilst in charge of a quartermaster, he shall report the same to the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or detachment,

who shall immediately institute a board of survey, to be composed of three officers, when practicable, to examine and report on the same. They shall report, particularly, the nature of the damage, the causes which led to it, and whether, in their opinion, it was produced by the neglect of the quartermaster.

1002. All stores found damaged, from causes other than the neglect of the quartermaster, shall be immediately sold at public auction; and the auctioneer's bill of sale, with a duplicate of the report of the board of survey, shall be entered in the proper abstract, and will entitle the quartermaster to a credit for the stores thus condemned and sold. But, in case the board be of opinion that the damage was occasioned by neglect on the part of the quartermaster, the stores will be thrown upon his hands, and their original cost deducted, in the settlement of his accounts.

1003. Commanding officers of regiments, companies and posts, are accountable for all tools, camp and garrison equipage, clothing and quartermasters' stores, received by their respective commands. Should any article be damaged or lost by unavoidable accident, a certificate, on honour, of a commissioned officer, or the deposition of a non-commissioned officer or private, detailing the circumstances of the loss or damage, must, in all cases, accompany the accounts of the officer. Should the article be lost or damaged by neglect of any individual attached to the command, the amount shall be charged and deducted from the pay of the commanding officer. The provision herein made for *unavoidable* losses, will not be construed to extend to ordinary cases, resulting from the want of due attention on the part of the officer. It embraces those only which result from *extraordinary* casualties of service: such, for example, as fire in garrison; the wreck or destruction of transports on the march; capture by the enemy, &c.

✓1004. All officers and agents of the quartermaster's department, will keep and render their accounts, both of money and property, according to the forms annexed to this article; and each officer and agent of the department, shall forward his accounts to the office of the quartermaster-general, within twenty days after the ex-

piration of the quarter; and it shall be the duty of the quartermaster-general to examine and transmit them, with his remarks, to the proper accounting officer of the treasury department.

1005. Any officer or agent of the quartermaster's department, who shall fail to forward, at the time prescribed, any report, estimate, return, or statement, which he is required by the regulations to make, shall be removed, and his neglect be the subject of military investigation; unless he explain the cause of such failure, to the satisfaction of the quartermaster-general.

1006. The quartermaster-general may, whenever he shall deem it necessary, cause a thorough inspection to be made of the books and accounts of the quartermasters, and of all officers and agents making disbursements on account of the department. This inspection shall embrace property as well as money; and extend to contracts—to prices paid for articles purchased—prices paid for transportation;—and, generally, to every article of supply, and to all effects connected with the department.

1007. The books and accounts of the quartermaster-general, will be subject to a similar inspection.

1008. Inspecting officers will notice in their reports, all orders of commanding officers requiring the expenditure of money contrary to the regulations; and they will state, particularly, whether supplies are forwarded promptly.

1009. Quartermasters shall not make expenditures for the printing of blank forms and returns of any description, except those connected with their own accounts.

1010. Quartermasters will not be required to make purchases of medicines and hospital stores, except in cases where an extra supply may be found necessary, by the marching of a detachment; the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for; the loss or miscarriage of any article, or unusual expenditure from sickly seasons, &c. In these cases only, they are authorized to purchase and issue, on the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer of the department, post,



regiment, or detachment. See forms 30 and 31 ; also Art. 73, form 16.

1011. It shall be the duty of the officers of the quartermaster's department, to provide cooking utensils, and other articles of hospital furniture, when they cannot be conveniently obtained from the purchasing department. Their vouchers for such supplies will be, the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post or department. See form 30.

1012. Quartermasters will not be required to make payments to citizen surgeons, for medicines furnished, or medical services rendered to the troops, whether in garrison, on detachment, or on the recruiting service. (See medical department.) Nor will they be required, under any circumstances, to make payments for the hire of stewards, wardmasters, nurses, or attendants in hospitals.

1013. Quartermasters will not be required to make expenditures of any description connected with the recruiting service, except for transportation, until the recruits shall have joined the main recruiting depôt, at some military station. All expenses incident to the recruiting service must be paid, by the recruiting officers, out of the funds for that service. When the recruits shall have been embodied at the main recruiting depôt, supplies will be provided by the quartermaster's department.

1014. Quartermasters will not be required to make expenditures immediately connected with the operations of the subsistence department, except for the hire of storehouses, and transportation of supplies. All stationery, scales, weights and measures, for the use of the issuing commissaries, and all other expenditures incident to the operation of that department, must be paid from the appropriation for subsistence.

1015. Officers of the subsistence department will be subject to duties in the quartermaster's department, under special orders from the secretary of war ; and shall, in all matters relating to the performance of these duties, be subject to the instructions of the quartermaster-general. In like manner, officers of the quartermaster's department will be subject to duty in that of the subsistence.

1016. Military storekeepers may be required to per-



form the duties of assistant quartermasters, at their respective posts or stations.

1017. Every officer of the quartermaster's department shall, before entering upon the duties of his office, give bond to the United States, with two or more sufficient sureties, conditioned for the faithful performance of his duty. The quartermaster-general, in the sum of fifty thousand dollars—quartermasters, twenty thousand—assistant quartermasters, ten thousand;—and storekeepers, five thousand dollars.

The sufficiency of the sureties to be certified by the district attorney, or United States' judge, of the state or territory in which they reside, or of which they are citizens.

#### *Regular and Incidental Allowances.*

1018. These are as follow—1st. Fuel and Quarters—2d. Forage—3d. Stationery—4th. Transportation—5th. Straw—6th. Clothing and Camp Equipage—7th. Incidental allowances.—

#### *Fuel and Quarters.*

1019. All public barracks and quarters are under the direction of the quartermaster's department, and shall be assigned by them to the officers of the army, according to their rank, and to the troops, according to the rank of their regiments or companies.

1020. The following is the allowance of fuel and quarters to the several grades of the army :

RANK.	QUARTERS.		FUEL PER MONTH.	
	Rooms.	Kitchens.	From 1st May to 31st October	From 1st of Nov'r. to 30th April
			Cords.	Cords.
Major-General.....	3	1	1	5
Brigadier-General, Sur- geon-General, Paymas- ter-General, & Colonel.	2	1	1	4½
Lieutenant-Colonel, Ma- jor, Quartermaster, As- sistant-Quartermaster, Paymaster, and Surgeon	1	1	1	5
Captain, Aide-de-Camp, Adjutant, Assistant-Com- missary, Assistant-Sur- geon, and Storekeeper.	1		½	2
All other commissioned of- ficers, to each two.	1		½	2
Each mess of six officers....		1	½	1
To the commanding officer of a department, or sepa- rate post; and to each offi- cer of the Pay and Quar- termaster's Departments, for an office.	1			2
At posts where there are less than six officers.		1	½	1
Every six non-commission- ed officers, musicians and privates, including the authorized number of washer-women and ser- vants.			½	1

1021. A reasonable allowance of fuel shall be furnished for the sick in hospital, to be regulated from time to time by the commanding officer and the attending surgeon.

1022. A like allowance will also be furnished for the use of camp and garrison guards, from 1st October to 30th April.

1023. At all posts, garrisons and cantonments, north of the 40th degree, north latitude, the allowance of fuel may be increased one-fourth, during the months of December, January and February.

1024. One half cord of fuel per month will be allowed from 1st November to 30th April, to each assistant commissary of subsistence for the use of his store house.

1025. One room will be allowed to each mess of officers at permanent posts, for a mess room, with half a cord of fuel per month, from 1st November to 30th April.

1026. Coal may be issued in lieu of wood, in proportion to the cost thereof.

1027. No fuel furnished for the use of the troops, at any garrison, post, camp, or cantonment, shall be removed therefrom, but by order of the quartermaster's department; and any overplus of fuel, beyond what has been used, or may be necessary for the use of the troops at such post, camp, or cantonment, shall revert to the United States.

1028. No fuel shall be issued but within the month for which it is due, except by order of the quartermaster-general, who is authorized to cause to be furnished in advance, the winter supply of fuel, at any post where, in his opinion, circumstances may require it.

1029. The senior officer shall, in every instance, have the choice of quarters, in succession from the highest to the lowest grade, except that in regular barracks or cantonments, company officers shall be stationed convenient to their companies.

1030. Quarters will not be rented for officers of the army when there are public quarters, suitable for their accommodation, at the place where they may be stationed, except in cases where the peculiar nature of their duty requires them to be stationed remote from public quarters. This will rarely occur, and it is made the duty of the officers of the quartermaster's department to keep the public quarters in suitable repair, so that their bad condition shall not be made a pretext for renting.

1031. On the arrival of an officer at a post, if he be entitled to quarters, he shall immediately make a written requisition on the quartermaster to that effect, who shall in all cases furnish *public* quarters where there are any vacant.

1032. On the arrival of troops at a post, the commanding officer will make a written requisition on the quartermaster for quarters for his command, in which he will state the number of officers of each grade, and of

non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, for whom they are required.

1033. When quarters are assigned to officers and troops, a survey shall be made of them by the quartermaster, and the commanding officer, or some person appointed by him, who shall make triplicate written statements of their actual condition, one of which shall be retained by the quartermaster, one given to the commanding officer, and the other forwarded to the quartermaster-general. When those officers or troops cease to occupy the quarters thus assigned them, a similar survey shall be made, and for any damage sustained. the officer, or the commanding officer of the party, shall be accountable for such damage. At all military posts, barracks, or cantonments, a similar survey shall be made, at the end of each regular quarter of the year, and detailed written reports made to the quartermaster-general of the state of the quarters, to be signed by the quartermaster, and countersigned by the commanding officer, in which shall be stated all damage sustained, and all repairs made, during the quarter, with the cause of the damage and the expense of the repairs.

1034. No repairs shall be made at the expense of the United States, but by the direction, and under the superintendence, of the officers of the quartermaster's department; and no expenditure on that account shall be made by *them*, at permanent posts, in time of peace, when the whole sum required to complete the work shall exceed one hundred dollars, without the special sanction of the secretary of war, communicated through the quartermaster-general.

1035. No permanent barracks or quarters shall be erected at the expense of the United States, but by order of the secretary of war. .

1036. In case of any building occupied by troops as barracks, having suffered unwarrantable injury by them, the quartermaster of the post, or of the party succeeding them, shall in the one case have the quarters cleansed, and in the other, repaired; and the expense of so doing shall be deducted from the pay of the officer commanding the party which immediately preceded in the occupation of the building so cleansed or repaired; when

this shall not have been done, the last occupier shall be considered responsible.

1037. Whenever private buildings shall be occupied as quarters, or lands for encampments, by the troops of the United States, a reasonable compensation shall be paid to the proprietor by the quartermaster of the department, post, or detachment. When the rate of compensation cannot be satisfactorily agreed upon, disinterested persons shall be appointed by the quartermaster and proprietor, to appraise and determine the rent. Any damage sustained by buildings or lands thus occupied, shall be paid for or repaired, as above provided.

1038. At all posts in the vicinity of public or Indian lands, which afford fire-wood, the necessary fuel will be provided by fatigue parties detailed from the troops, under the direction of the several commanding officers.

1039. Requisitions for fuel must state the number and rank of officers, of non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, servants, bñt men and washer-women, for whom it may be demanded, and be certified by the commandant of the regiment, garrison, or recruiting rendezvous.

1040. Officers attending courts martial, under circumstances which entitle them to the extra compensation provided by law for that service, cannot claim the allowance of fuel or quarters for the time; the latter allowance, however, shall always be accorded to them, under the restriction of one room to each, whenever there are *public* quarters vacant at the post where the court is convened.

1041. Officers are entitled to quarters at their permanent stations, whether the quarters be owned by the public or hired; and temporary absence on duty shall not be construed to deprive them of this allowance.

1042. No officer shall be entitled to the allowance of fuel or quarters, at any post, unless regularly assigned to duty there; nor then, unless he shall have complied with the regulations, by making a written requisition for those allowances, on the quartermaster, if there be one stationed at the post. Should there not be a quartermaster at the station, the officer will himself procure those allowances, and will be entitled to the sum actually paid for the same, on producing regular vouchers for the payment,



accompanied by satisfactory proof that the quarters were actually rented, and the fuel purchased, at the most reasonable rates.

1043. No commutation of money will be allowed to officers of the army for fuel or quarters, except by express order of the war department; nor shall orders authorizing such allowances have, in any case, retrospective effect.

### *Forage.*

1044. To all horses in actual service, there shall be allowed fourteen pounds of hay, and twelve quarts of oats, or, in lieu of oats, eight quarts of corn per diem. Officers will be allowed to draw forage *in kind*, when on actual service in the field, or when under orders to hold themselves in readiness for the field, for the number of horses actually kept by them in service; not to exceed the following rates:

Major-generals,	-	-	-	-	7
Brigadier-generals,	-	-	-	-	5
Colonels,	-	-	-	-	4
Lieutenant-colonels and Majors,	-	-	-	-	3
All other officers entitled to forage,	-	-	-	-	2

1045. On all other duties, officers entitled to forage for three or more horses, will be allowed to draw forage *in kind* for two horses; all others entitled to forage, to draw *in kind*, for one each.

1046. Forage *in kind* must be drawn within the month for which it is due; and no forage shall be drawn for horses not actually at the post or station at the date of the requisition.

1047. Officers when on furlough, or on leave of absence, will not be allowed to draw forage *in kind*, nor when travelling with their horses, and without troops, from post to post, whether on duty or not.

1048. At all posts in the vicinity of prairies belonging to the public, hay for the public horses and oxen, and for the horses of officers entitled to forage, will be provided by the troops, under the direction of the quartermaster of the post, or the officer commanding.

1049. At frontier posts, where the troops are engaged in cultivation, hay, fodder and grain must be furnished for the horses and oxen of the post, without expense to the public.

*Stationery.*

1050. To a general, or other officer commanding an army or department, so much stationery will be allowed as may be necessary for the discharge of his public duties. To every other general, or officer commanding a brigade or section of a department, for the use of himself and staff, thirty quires of paper per annum, and such blank order and letter books as may be necessary. To a colonel, or commanding officer of a regiment, for the use of himself and the regimental staff, twenty-four quires of paper per annum, and the books mentioned in Subd. I, Art. 36. To a lieutenant colonel or major, not in command of a regiment or post, six quires per annum, each. To the commander of a company, fifteen quires per annum, and the books mentioned in Subd. II, Art. 36. To the commander of a separate post, not the head-quarters of a regiment, and consisting of more than a company, twelve quires of paper and two blank books of three quires each. To the subordinate staff officers, such blank books as are rendered necessary and sanctioned by the regulations. For the use of every other commissioned officer of the army, three quires of paper per annum.

1051. A proportion of other stationery will be allowed, at the rate of twenty-five quills, twenty-five wafers, one paper of ink powder, four ounces of sealing wax, one-half quire of cartridge paper, and one piece of tape, to each six quires of writing paper.

1052. The term *stationery*, as used in reference to generals and officers commanding armies and departments, must be construed strictly to embrace such articles *only*, as are above named.

*Transportation.*

1053. When officers are ordered on courts martial,—temporary commands—or other duty, the following rates will govern in the allowance made to them for transportation of their baggage, at two dollars per hundred weight, per hundred miles :

					<i>lbs.</i>
To a Major-general,	-	-	-	-	1000

	<i>lbs.</i>
To a Brigadier-general, - - -	900
Surgeon-general, Paymaster-general, } and Colonel, }	800
Lieutenant-colonel, - - -	750
Major, quartermaster, assistant quar- } termaster, paymaster, and surgeon. }	700
Captain, assistant commissary, and } aide-de-camp, }	600
Every other commissioned officer, -	500
Cadet, - - - - -	450
Non-commissioned officers attached to } the ordnance, the subsistence and }	400
quartermaster's departments, }	

1054. Paymasters' clerks are entitled by law, to "the actual expense of transportation, while travelling under orders, in the discharge of their duty." An account of such expense, supported by the deposition of the clerk, that it exhibits "the actual expense of transportation," and by a certificate of the paymaster, that the journey has been performed by the clerk in the discharge of his duty, will constitute the voucher for reimbursement of the money.

1055. The most direct mail route, (that which the mail travels, without reference to the manner in which it is carried,) will determine the distance for which transportation is to be allowed, whether the conveyance be by land or water; unless a different route be appointed in the order for the performance of the duty, in which case, the nature of the duty, as well as the necessity for its performance, shall be fully set forth, and the entire order shall be filed with the account for transportation. The officer from whom the order emanates, shall be held accountable for its strict propriety.

1056. When there is not a *direct* route between two posts, *that* usually and necessarily travelled, shall determine the distance for which transportation shall be allowed; but in no case shall an officer receive transportation for a greater distance than that actually travelled. Officers, prisoners of war, shall be allowed for transpor-

tation of baggage from the places where they are paroled to their respective homes, unless transportation be furnished by the enemy or the government.

1057. For necessities of officers, and camp equipage of officers and troops on a march, see Arts. 45 and 56. For the transportation of the sick and lame on a march, see No. 623.

1058. For hospitals and the sick generally, the transportation will be regulated by the commanding officer and the attending surgeon.

1059. No allowance will be made for transportation of baggage to officers fulfilling the first order after appointment; except cadets appointed from the military academy.

1060. Officers who seek and obtain transfers for their mutual convenience, are not entitled to the allowance for transportation of baggage whilst executing the orders for change of stations.

1061. Officers ordered to the seat of government, in consequence of their own neglect in rendering or settling their public accounts, are not to receive the allowance for transportation of baggage; nor shall any general or other officer, receive this allowance when travelling to the seat of government, unless the journey be performed in pursuance of express authority from the war department.

1062. In all cases where troops accompany officers, either as boatmen, as an escort, or as guides, transportation shall be furnished by the quartermaster's department in kind; and should the officer fail to avail himself of the means thus provided, it shall be considered as a forfeiture of his claim, and he will not be allowed to receive money in lieu thereof. In all other cases, it is at the option of the quartermaster's department to furnish the means of transportation, or the allowance in money.

1063. All officers on furlough, must return to the posts from whence they proceeded on furlough, without expense to the public; and orders given to them are not to be construed as entitling them to transportation of baggage. They will certify on their accounts for transportation, that they were not on furlough, or on leave of absence, but

on actual duty when the order was received on which the transportation is demanded. See Art. 76.

*Straw.*

1064. One truss of straw, weighing eighteen pounds, is allowed to every two men at the commencement of the month. At the expiration of fifteen days, each truss will be refreshed with four pounds, and at the expiration of the month, the whole straw will be removed and a fresh bedding, of one truss, furnished.

1065. The same quantity of straw is allowed to servants and bât men, not soldiers, and for washerwomen, in the proportion of one to every seventeen men.

1066. The allowance and change of straw for the sick in hospitals, will be regulated by the senior attending surgeon.

1067. At all posts in the vicinity of prairies belonging to the public, hay will be used in lieu of straw, and provided by the troops.

*Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage, and Tools.*

1068. Clothing and camp and garrison equipage, will be received from the purchasing department, and tools from the ordnance department; and issued to the army by the officers of the quartermaster's department.

1069. There will be allowed to each general officer, one marquise, one wall-tent, one axe, and one hatchet. To an aid-de-camp, one wall-tent. To each field officer, two wall-tents and one hatchet. To the military staff, attached to a regiment, three wall-tents and one hatchet. To the medical staff of a regiment, two wall-tents and one hatchet; and to the field and staff of a regiment, three axes. To the officers of a company, two wall-tents. To every six non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, including the authorized number of washerwomen and servants, one common tent, one iron kettle, two tin pans, and one hatchet; and to each company, six axes and four spades. A fly will be attached to each wall-tent. See No. 262.

1070. In lieu of kettles, iron pots may be furnished to troops in garrison. For allowance of clothing, &c. see Art. 70.



1071. Commanders of companies and of regiments, when required, will receive from the officers of the quartermaster's department, all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and tools for their respective commands, for which they shall forward triplicate receipts; two to the quartermaster from whom the articles were received, and one to the office of the quartermaster-general, where they will be held accountable.

1072. Every officer commanding a regiment, company, or detachment, shall, on the receipt of clothing, or of any other stores, cause an immediate inspection to be made of the same, by one or more officers, who, in case of damage, or of deficiency in the quantity, of the articles specified in the invoice, shall make duplicate reports of such damage or deficiency; one of which shall be transmitted to the quartermaster-general, and the other to the quartermaster by whom the articles were furnished, or to the commissary-general of purchases, if they were forwarded from his department. The *quality* of the clothing supplied for the army, is not a subject of inspection under this head. If it be sound, and otherwise free from damage, it must be issued to the troops. For any defect in this respect, a proper remedy is provided in No. 299.

1073. Every officer commanding a company, detachment, or post, will distribute the clothing to his command semi-annually, in the months of April and October of each year; and in such quantities as may be deemed necessary and proper;—provided, that in all cases where clothing has been furnished by the government, each non-commissioned officer, musician, private, and artificer, shall receive in each year the quantity authorized by regulations; all other articles shall be issued as the service may require. See Art. 70.

1074. Clothing supplied to the commanders of companies for issue to the troops, must not be diverted from its proper object; issues to officers, for their personal use, are therefore strictly prohibited. Nor will issues to officers' servants be sanctioned, unless they are duly estimated for; in which case the articles called for must be received in kind.

1075. Superintendents of the recruiting service will

receive, and account for, all clothing and camp equipage for the several recruiting parties under their direction, respectively. They will issue the same to the several officers under their orders, whose receipts shall be their vouchers. See Art. 74.

1076. In case of a recruit having drawn clothing, and afterwards deserted previous to joining his regiment, and having left such clothing, or any part thereof, it shall be the duty of the superintendent to take charge of it; and he shall transmit quarterly, to the office of the quartermaster general, an account, certified on honour, of the articles so left, which shall be kept separate from the other clothing, and subject to the order of the quartermaster-general; and when delivered over to any officer, duplicate receipts shall be taken for the same; one of which shall be transmitted, with the officer's accounts, to the office of the quartermaster-general.

1077. Clothing, left by deserters who have joined their regiments, shall be taken care of and accounted for in the same manner, by the commanding officers of companies or detachments.

1078. All casks or boxes in which clothing, camp-equipage, and other stores may be received, shall be carefully preserved, and turned over to the quartermaster of the post, who shall cause them to be sold, and account for the proceeds in his next quarterly account.

1079. The allowance of clothing prescribed in Art. 70 for each soldier, is considered sufficient for his use, with due attention to its preservation. Commanders of regiments and companies will, therefore, in making their regular estimates, conform strictly to the quantity prescribed. When an extra supply is called for, the particular circumstances which render it necessary must be stated.

#### *Incidental Allowances.*

1080. Every officer of the army whose duty requires him to be on horseback in time of action, and whose horse shall be killed in battle, shall be allowed a sum not exceeding two hundred dollars, on making satisfactory proof of the loss and value of the horse so killed, within

one year. The proof required shall be the affidavit of a commissioned officer, or of two other credible witnesses. See Act of Congress.

1081. Officers attending general courts-martial, as members, or witnesses, will be paid for each day occupied in travelling to, attending on, and returning from, said court, one dollar per day to those entitled to forage, and one dollar and twenty-five cents per day to those not entitled to forage. The allowance for travelling to, and returning from, the post where the court convenes, to be estimated at the rate of thirty miles per day. See Act 16 March, 1802, sec. 22.

1082. Every citizen who shall attend a court-martial as a witness, shall be allowed the transportation of a lieutenant, and three dollars per day for the time occupied in travelling to, attending on, and returning from, the court, —computing the travelling allowance the same as officers.

1083. No compensation will be made to officers attending courts-martial, as witnesses or members, if on duty or on furlough at the post or place where the court is held, or if in a situation to avail themselves of the allowance of fuel and quarters.

1084. Officers performing the duties of special judge advocate to general courts-martial; or of recorder to courts of enquiry, will be paid one dollar and twenty-five cents per day for every day they may be necessarily employed in the duties of said courts. For the time the court is in session, the certificate of the presiding officer will constitute the evidence of service—for the time otherwise “necessarily employed”—either before the court meets, in preparing charges, summoning witnesses &c. or after it adjourns, in preparing copies of the proceedings, their own certificate will be sufficient.

1085. A reward of thirty dollars will be paid to any person who shall apprehend and deliver to an officer of the United States army, a deserter from the said army. Rewards thus paid will be reported by the disbursing officer to the officer commanding the company to which the deserter may belong, for stoppage on the muster-rolls. The evidence of apprehension and delivery will be, a certificate of a commissioned officer, setting forth

the name, regiment and company of the deserter, which must, in all cases, be filed with the voucher for the payment of the reward.

1086. Non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, shall not be detailed for labour for more than one week, unless required by the officers of the quartermaster's department: when employed under the direction of those officers, at work on permanent barracks, roads, surveys, and other constant labour, for a period exceeding ten days, they shall be paid fifteen cents, and allowed an extra gill of whiskey or spirits, for each day whilst so employed. (See Act of Congress of 2d March, 1819.) They shall be mustered monthly by the inspectors, or other officers appointed for that purpose, on duplicate rolls made and certified by the quartermaster, or other officer having charge of the work, one of which will be transmitted direct to the quartermaster-general, the other filed in support of the pay-rolls. (See form 4.)

1087. All labour done by order, or under the direction of, commanding officers of regiments, posts or detachments, whether for the casual repair of barracks or quarters, the improvement of parades, or other lands occupied by the troops, the repair of garrison, boats, or any other articles in the possession of the command, shall be performed by fatigue parties, detailed for a period not to exceed one week, who will receive no additional compensation, except an extra gill of whiskey each, per day.

*Returns, Statements, Estimates, and Reports required.*

1088. The quartermaster-general will make to the secretary of war, on or before the 20th October, in each year, annual estimates of all monies and supplies, which may be necessary in his department, and also of all tools, camp and garrison equipage, and clothing, required for the use of the army, for the ensuing year.

1089. He will make to the secretary of war, at the close of each quarter, a written report, embracing a narrative of the proceedings of the department during the preceding quarter, with his views in relation to proposed changes; this report to be accompanied by a statement of the sums distributed to all officers and agents of the



department ; the sums disbursed by each ; and the amount remaining in their hands unaccounted for ; also, a statement of their bank accounts, with remarks upon the manner in which each has performed his duty.

1090. All officers and agents of the quartermaster's department, will make to the quartermaster-general, on or before the 1st September, in each year, *annual* estimates of all monies and supplies which may be necessary at their respective stations for the year ensuing, and will, at the same time, report the outstanding debts of the station, agreeably to form 1, (*quartermaster's department.*) They will also make to the quartermaster-general, estimates for each month, of the funds necessary for the service of the month ; noting particularly the amount required for each object of expenditure, with full explanations in regard to the nature of the expenditure and its necessity, agreeably to form 37. These will be made and transmitted a sufficient time in advance, to enable the quartermaster general to remit the funds in season for the expenditure.

1091. Colonels, or commanding officers of regiments, will make to the quartermaster-general, on or before the 1st May, in each year, estimates of all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, tools, knapsacks, haversacks, drums and fifes, which may be necessary for their respective regiments during the ensuing year, agreeably to form 35. Captains, or commanding officers of companies, will make to the commanding officers of their respective regiments, similar estimates, on or before the 10th April, in each year.

1092. All officers doing duty in the quartermaster's department, will make semi-annual returns to the quartermaster-general, on the 31st March. and 30th September, in each year, of all horses, draft oxen, boats and other means of transportation, building materials, quartermaster's stores of every description, camp and garrison equipage, clothing, and all other property of the public in their possession, or for which they are accountable, agreeably to form 2.

1093. Colonels, or commanding officers of regiments, will make similar returns, direct to the quartermaster-general, of all public property in the possession of their



respective regiments, on the days, and according to the form prescribed in No. 1092.

1094. All officers acting in the quartermaster's department, will make and transmit to the quartermaster-general, monthly reports of persons and articles hired or employed in public service, agreeably to form 3, and monthly reports of non-commissioned officers and privates employed on extra duty, as mechanics and labourers, agreeably to form 4; each countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post or detachment. Also, monthly reports of stores received for transportation and distribution, agreeably to form 5.

1095. All officers of the quartermaster's department, and all officers and agents making disbursements on account of the department, will make and forward *direct* to the quartermaster-general, to be transmitted by him to the proper accounting office of the treasury department, the following returns and accounts:—viz: Quarterly accounts current of monies received and expended, on account of the quartermaster's department, agreeably to form 6, supported by vouchers corresponding with forms 7, and 8. Quarterly accounts current of monies received and expended on account of contingencies, agreeably to form 9, supported by vouchers corresponding with form 10. Quarterly returns of quartermaster's stores received and issued, agreeably to form 14, supported by vouchers corresponding with forms 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, & 22. These returns and accounts to be made to 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December, in each year.

1096. Officers of the quartermaster's department, and commanding officers of regiments, companies, detachments, and recruiting districts and stations, shall make and transmit *direct* to the office of the quartermaster-general, on the days above stated, quarterly returns of all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, tools, drums, fifes, knapsacks, havresacks, and bed-sacks, received and issued by them, or for which they are accountable, according to form 33, supported by vouchers, form 34.

1097. They will make and transmit, direct to the office of the quartermaster-general, on the last day of every month, monthly summary statements of monies re-

ceived expended, and remaining on hand, on account of the quartermaster's department, and the contingencies of the war department, agreeably to form 36.

1098. Vouchers not fully elucidated by their accompanying papers, must contain minute explanations, to enable the quartermaster-general, or the accounting officers, to decide on them without further reference, if practicable.



20

co  
th  
o

p  
e  
c  
p



Form 3.

Report of Persons and Articles employed and hired at the Post of \_\_\_\_\_ during the month of \_\_\_\_\_, 18\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_.

Names of persons employed, and articles hired.	Term of service.			Rate of hire or compensation.					Date of the contract or agreement.	By whom owned.	Whole amount due, and remaining unpaid.		REMARKS.
	From	To	Months. Days.	Per month.	Per diem.	Trip or voyage.	\$	Cts.					
J. Barnes, labourer House with 4 rooms Ship Niger Horse Cart and oxen													Repairing barracks. Quarters for major-general. Transport's provisions and troops. Express. Hauling stone for barracks.

I certify, on honour, that the above is a true report of the persons and articles employed and hired by me, at the post of \_\_\_\_\_ during the month of \_\_\_\_\_ and that the observations under the head of remarks are correct.

A. B. Quartermaster.

Frammed and countersigned.

C. D. commanding regiment or post.



## Form 4.

*Muster Roll of Non-commissioned Officers and Privates employed on extra duty, as mechanics and labourers, at during the month of*

No.	Names.	Designation.	Company.	Regiment.	By whose order employed.	Nature of service.	Term of service.			Rate of pay or compensation.			REMARKS.
							From	To	No. of days.	Per diem.	Amount.		
										Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.	

*I certify, that the above is a correct Roll of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, employed on extra duty, under my direction, during the month of*

Mustered by C. D.

A. B., Q. M. or officer commanding post or detachment.

Form 5.

Report of Stores received for Transportation and Distribution, at  
in the month of

by

18

Time re- ceived.	Marks.	No.	Contents.	From whom received.	By whom received.	Time sent.	To whom sent, and where.	With whom sent.	Inter- mediate dis- tribution.	Ultimate destination.	REMARKS.
	W. S. &c.	1 to 3	Clothing.		Capt. A. W. sloop Sally.			Capt J. B., ship George			Received in good order.

A. B. Quartermaster.

## Form 6.

DR. The United States in account current with  
of the Quartermaster's Department in the quarter ending

for expenditures on account  
18 . CR.

Dolls.		Cts.	Dolls.		Cts.
To amount of purchases, per Abstract A.....			By balance on hand per last acct....		
To amount of expenditures, per Abstract B.....			By cash received of .....		
To balance due United States, carried to new account.....			By cash received from Treasurer U. States, being amount of Warrant No. ....		
			By amount of account of sales of public property herewith.....		







Form 9.

DR. The United States in account current with contingencies of the Army, in the quarter ending on the

for expenditures on account of CR.  
18

	Dtls.	Cts.		Dtls.	Cts.
To amount of expenditures, per Abstract C.....					
To balance due the United States, carried to new account .....					
By balance on hand as per last account .....					
By cash received of .....					
By cash received from the Treasurer of the United States, being amount of Warrant No. ....					
\$					

I certify, on honour, that the above exhibits a true account of all monies which have come into my hands on account of contingencies of the Army, during the quarter ending on the (and that the disbursements have been faithfully made.

A. B. Quartermaster.



THE UNITED STATES, To

DR.

Date of Purchase.

For 20 Cords of Wood, at  
20,352 Pounds Straw, at  
100 Bushels Coal, at

.....  
.....  
.....

\$

Received

13 of

[Duplicates]

dollars and

cents, in full of the above account.

Note.—Where purchases are made and not paid for, the following deposition will be taken in lieu of the receipt.

State of

County, } ss.

Personally appeared A. B. before the subscriber, a Justice of the Peace in and for the county aforesaid, and made oath in due form of law, that the foregoing articles, amounting to dollars and cents, were furnished by him at the several prices therein charged, for which he has not been paid. Given under my hand, this

C. D.

Dolls.

Cts.

## Form 12.

THE UNITED STATES

To

DR.

Date.

For Transportation of Baggage from  
being miles, at

cents per mile..... to

Dlrs.

Cts.

\$

I certify, on honour, that the foregoing account is correct and just: that I have actually performed the journey therein charged for, in obedience to the authority hereto annexed, which was received by me when not on furlough or leave of absence, but on actual duty; and that I have received no public transportation, or money in lieu thereof.

Received

18 of

dollars and

cents in full of the above account.

(Duplicates.)

THE UNITED STATES  
To

Date.

For

DR.

Dolls.

Cts.

\$

Received

Quartermaster,

dollars

(Duplicates)

cents, in full of the above account.

of

Note.—This form will be used for miscellaneous accounts generally, and will be entered in Abstract B or C, according to the nature of the expenditure.



## Form 14.

Quarterly Return of Quartermaster's Stores received and issued at  
in the quarter ending the 18 by

Classes.		Fuel.			Forage.	Straw	Stationary.	Building Materials.	A.	B.
Date.	Abstracts, &c.	Wood.		Coal.						
		Cords.	Feet	Inches	Bushels.					
	Per last return.									
	Abstract D.									
	Abstract E.									
	Total amount to be accounted for									
	Issued.									
	Per Abstract F.									
	G.									
	H.									
	I.									
	K.									
	L.									
	Fuel.									
	Forage.									
	Straw.									
	Stationary.									
	Specialties.									
	Expended, &c.									
	Total issued and expended.									
	Total on hand.									

*Note.*—For vouchers to this return, see Abstracts 15 to 22, inclusive, with their subordinate forms.

**Form 15. D.**  
*Abstract of Articles purchased at the Post of*  
*in the quarter ending on the*  
*and articles paid for which were purchased prior to the quarter, by*

Classes.		Amount.	Fuel.				Fo- rage.	Stat onary.	Straw.	Building Ma- terials	A.	B.
Date.	No. of Voucher.		From whom pur- chased.	Wood.		Coal.						
				Cords.	Feet	Inches.	Bushels.					
		Dls.	Cts.									
Articles purchased and paid for.												
Articles purchased and not paid for.												
Total purchased within the quarter.												

*Note.*—This abstract appertains exclusively to the *property* return, and is designed to show the quantity of supplies which come into the hands of the Quartermaster by purchase within the quarter, whether paid for or not. No vouchers are required for it except where purchases have been made, and the supplies *not* paid for: in those cases it must be supported by vouchers, corresponding with the explanation contained in note on form 11. Where the supplies are paid for, the *entries* must correspond in date and No with those in abstract A of purchases.





## Form 18. G.

*Abstract of Forage issued at* 18 *by* *in the quarter ending on the*

<i>Forage.</i>			<i>To whom issued.</i>	<i>REMARKS.</i>
<i>Hay, pounds of.</i>	<i>Corn, quarts of.</i>	<i>Oats, quarts of.</i>		

*Note.*—For voucher, see form 25.

A. B. Quartermaster.



Form 19. H.

Abstract of Straw issued to Troops at \_\_\_\_\_ in the quarter ending on the \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Voucher.	Straw, pounds of.	To whom issued.	REMARKS.
Total			

A. B. Quartermaster.

Note.—For voucher, see Form 26.





## Form 22. L.

*Abstract of Articles expended in the public service, worn out, sold, &c. at  
in the quarter ending the*

*under the direction of*

	A	B	C	D	E	F
No. of Certificates.						
Total.						

A. B. Quartermaster.

*Note.*—This abstract will be supported by vouchers corresponding with Form 29, as to articles worn out and expended. In cases of sales, duplicates of the Auctioneer's account of sales will be required.





## Form 24.

*Individual Requisition for Fuel, for*      *of the*      *in the service of the United States, stationed at*  
*for the month of*

Allowance per month.

Total allowance.

Cords—Feet—Inches.

Cords—Feet—Inches.

*I certify on honour, that the above requisition is correct and just, that I am now on duty at*  
*and that I have not drawn fuel for any part of the time above charged.*

Received      of      cords, &c. of wood, in full of the above requisition.

[Duplicates.]

*Note.*—Officers sick in quarters are to be considered in the same situation in regard to the allowance of fuel as if actually on duty.







## Form 28.

## SPECIAL REQUISITION.

For

*I certify that the above Requisition is correct, and that the articles specified are absolutely requisite for the public service, rendered so by the following circumstances—[here the officer will insert such reasons as he may think fit to give, tending to shew the necessity for the supplies.]*

C. D. Commanding

The Quartermaster will issue the articles specified in the above requisition.

C. D. Commanding.

Received of [here insert the articles] in full of the above Requisition.  
[Duplicates.]

*Note.*—The opinion of the Quartermaster in regard to the supply being authorized by law or regulation, will be endorsed on the requisition, which will likewise contain the repetition of the order in writing, should it be repeated. See No. 982.



Form 29.

List of Quartermaster's Stores expended and worn out in Public Service, at  
in the Quarter ending the  
under the direction of

Articles.	Application.
500 pounds 8d Nails..... 1000 feet Pine Boards..... 500 feet do..... 1 set Cart Harness.....	Used in building Cantonment. Used in repairing Barracks. Used in making Bunks for soldiers. Worn out in Public Service.

I certify, that the several articles of Quartermaster's Stores above enumerated, have been necessarily expended and worn out in the public service at this station, as indicated by the marginal remarks annexed to them respectively.

A. B. Quartermaster.

Examined and countersigned.

C. D. Commanding.

## Form 30.

List of Quartermaster's Stores, &c. delivered by  
day of 18

at the Post of

on the

Forty Felling-Axes.  
Thirty Pick-Axes.  
Ten Wheel-Barrows.

I certify that I have this day delivered to  
the foregoing list.

Quartermaster, the articles specified in

Form 31.

Requisition on the Quartermaster's Department for extra supplies of Medicine and Hospital Stores.

Requisition for Medicine, Hospital Stores, &c. for the Post of \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_

I certify, on honour, that the Medicine and Hospital Stores above required are necessary for the use of the sick at this post, in consequence of [here insert whether from loss, damage, &c.]

A. B. Asst. Surgeon.

The Quartermaster will furnish the above articles of Medicine and Hospital Stores.

C. D. Commanding.

Received \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ the Articles [here insert them] in full of the above Requisition.

A. B. Asst. Surgeon.

[Duplicates.]



Form 33.

Return of Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage, received and issued at commanding Company A, 1st Regiment of Artillery, during the quarter ending

by

18

When received.	Bills or Invoices.	Of whom received.	Clothing.		Camp and Garrison Equipage.	Tools.
	Nos. 1. 2. 3.	On hand. C. J. Military Storekeeper. Lieutenant C. D. Captain E. F.				
When issued.	Vouchers	To whom issued.				
	Nos. 1. 2. 3. 4.	Receipt-Roll. Captain Lieutenant Lost by unavoidable accident, as per certificate.				
		Amount issued.				
		On hand.				

Note.—For voucher, see form 34.



## Form 34.

## Receipt-Roll of Company

WE, the Undersigned, Non-commissioned Officers, Artificers, Musicians, and Privates, of Company B, Regiment of \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby acknowledge to have received of \_\_\_\_\_ the articles entered opposite our names respectively.

No.	Rank.	Names.	Great Coats.	Caps.	Bands and Tassels.	Pompons.	Cap Plates.	Cockades.	Leather Stocks.	Coats.	Woolen Jackets.	Grey woolen Overalls.	Shirts.	Prs. of Shoes.	Prs. of Stockings.	What time received.	Signers' names.	Witnesses.	Remarks.
1	Sergeant.	A. B.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2				
2	Private.	C. D.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2				
3	Do.	E. F.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2				
			3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	4	2	4				

I certify, that the above mentioned have received to Captain \_\_\_\_\_ tillery, for the articles of Clothing set opposite their names respectively.

on the books of Company B, 1st Regt. of Ar-  
A. B. senior officer of the Regt. at the station.







## ✓ ARTICLE 70.

✓ *Purchasing Department.*

✓ 1099. The commissary-general of this department will purchase, on the orders and estimates of the war department, all clothing, dragoon saddles and bridles, tents, tent-poles, camp kettles, mess pans, bed-sacks, and all other articles required for the public service for the army of the United States, excepting only such as are ordered to be purchased by the ordnance, quartermaster's, subsistence, and medical departments.

1100. All articles provided by the commissary-general of purchases, and in a state fit for immediate issue to the troops, shall be deposited in the military store near the Schuylkill, and held subject to the orders of the war department.

1101. The commissary-general shall report to the department of war all articles delivered by him to the military storekeeper, in a state fit for issue to the army.

✓ 1102. He will exercise his discretion and judgment in making contracts for the supply of clothing, and all other articles furnished by his department. He will judge of, and decide on, the price and quality, and for any delinquency or error in the performance of this duty, he will be held strictly responsible. Copies of all contracts will be promptly forwarded to the war department.

✓ 1103. For all purchases made by the commissary-general, quarterly accounts and vouchers shall be forwarded to the second auditor of the treasury department, agreeably to such forms as shall be prescribed; and to the secretary of war, monthly summary statements of the disbursements, agreeably to form 36, (Quartermaster's Department.)

1104. The purchasing department is subject, only, to the orders of the secretary of war.

1105. When clothing or other supplies shall be required, the commissary-general of purchases will, on the orders of the war department, cause the articles to be carefully packed, and the packages to be legibly marked with the name of the place or places to which they are to be sent, and that of the company or detachment for which they are intended, and will deliver them, with triplicate invoices, to the quartermaster at Philadelphia for transportation and distribution.

1106. The military storekeepers shall be held strictly responsible for the safekeeping of all supplies delivered to them.



Table 1.

*Cost of Clothing for the Army of the United States, for the  
year 1825.*

	cts.	cts.
Leather cap, with hood and scales.....	2	
Cap plate.....		12½
Band and tassel (infantry).....		12½
(artillery,).....		12½
(light artillery and riflemen).....		12½
Pompons .. . . .		15
Cockades and eagles.....		6½
Worsted wings, (per pair).....		56
Woollen jackets.....	2	67
Cotton do.....	1	
Grey woollen overalls.....	2	20
Green do. do.....	3	43
Drilling overalls (privates)....	1	
Do. do. (sergeants).....	1	10
Cotton shirts (privates)....		71
Do. do. (sergeants).....		78
Flannel do. (privates and sergeants).....	1	29
Fatigue frocks .....		99
Do. trowsers.....		88
Laced boots, (per pr).....	1	62½
Shoes,.....(per pr).....	1	25
Stockings,.. (per pr).....		46½
Socks,.....(per pr).....		25
Leather stocks.....		14½
Blankets.....	2	90
Forage caps.....		50
Great coats.....	8	35
Oil cloth cap covers.....		35
Infantry privates' coats, with wings....	5	70
Do. sergeants' do. do.....	6	20
Do. musicians' do. do.....	6	20
Artillery privates' do. do.....	5	70
Do. musicians' do. do.....	6	20
Do. sergeants' do. do.....	6	20
Light Art'y privates' do. do.....	6	80
Do. musicians' do. do.....	7	48
Do. sergeants' do. do.....	7	43
Rifle privates' do. do. green, with wings.....	7	15
Do. musicians' do. do.....	7	15
Do. sergeants' do. do.....	8	
Do. privates' do. grey, do.....	5	83
Do. musicians' do. do.....	6	56
Do. sergeants' do. do.....	6	58

Table 2.

*Statement of Clothing, to be allowed to each non-commissioned officer and soldier, for and during the period of his enlistment, (5 years.)*

5 Uniform coats.	1 Great coat.
3 Cotton jackets	3 Blankets.
3 Woollen do.	5 Pairs of wings for coats.
3 Fatigue frocks.	5 Pompons.
5 Do. trowsers.	2 Cockades and eagles.
10 Pairs of laced boots.	4 Bands and tassels.
5 Do. shoes.	1 Leather cap, with hood, plate, and scales.
10 Flannel shirts.	1 Forage cap.
10 Cotton do.	1 Oil cloth cap cover.
10 Pairs of half stockings.	10 Pair grey woollen } Overalls.
10 Do. socks.	19 Do. cotton drilling }
2 Leather stocks.	

*To be furnished each Company, (annually) for Guard Duty.*

3 prs. of mittens, 3 prs. of mockasins, and 3 guard coats.

*To be furnished each Soldier, during the period of his Enlistment, (5 years.)*

2 Havresacks, and 2 Knapsacks.

Table 3.

*The following will be issued to each non-commissioned officer and soldier, in each year, during the period for which he is enlisted.*

## FIRST YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.	1 Great coat.
2 Pairs grey woollen overalls.	1 Blanket.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.	1 Pompon.
1 Cotton jacket.	1 Cockade and eagle.
1 Woollen do.	1 Band and tassel.
2 Pairs laced boots.	1 Forage cap.
1 Do. shoes.	1 Oil cloth cap cover.
2 Flannel shirts.	1 Fatigue frock.
2 Cotton do.	1 Do. trowsers.
2 Pairs stockings.	1 Leather cap, with plate and scales.
2 Do. socks.	
1 Leather stock.	

SECOND YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.	2 Cotton shirts.
2 Pairs grey woollen overalls.	2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.	2 Do. socks.
2 Do. laced Boots.	1 Pompon.
1 Do. shoes.	1 Band and tassel.
2 Flannel shirts.	1 Fatigue trousers;

THIRD YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.	2 Pairs stockings.
2 Pairs grey woollen overalls.	2 Do. socks.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.	1 Leather stock.
1 Cotton jacket.	1 Blanket.
1 Woollen do.	1 Pompon.
2 Pairs laced boots.	1 Cockade and eagle.
1 Do. shoes.	1 Band and tassel.
2 Flannel shirts.	1 Fatigue frock.
2 Cotton shirts.	1 Do. trousers.

FOURTH YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.	2 Cotton shirts.
2 Pairs grey woollen overalls.	2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.	2 Do. socks.
2 Do. laced boots.	1 Pompon.
1 Do. Shoes.	1 Band and tassel.
2 Flannel shirts.	1 Fatigue trousers;

FIFTH YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.	2 Flannel shirts.
2 Pairs grey woollen overalls.	2 Cotton do.
2 Cotton drilling do.	2 Pairs stockings.
1 Cotton jacket.	2 Do. socks.
1 Woollen do.	1 Blanket.
2 Pairs laced boots.	1 Fatigue frock.
1 Do. shoes.	1 Do. trousers.

**NOTE.**—The leather cap, plate, and scales, to be considered the property of the Government, and to be delivered over to a quartermaster, or the commander of the company, in the absence of a quartermaster, at the expiration of five years; or to be taken charge of, in case of the death or discharge of the soldier. See Nos. 1076, and 1077.



## ARTICLE 71.

✓ *Pay Department.*

1107. The paymaster-general is charged with the military responsibilities of this department, in all its details. The subordinate officers, being confined exclusively to the disbursement of public money, are subject only to the orders of the secretary of war and the paymaster-general, except that they are liable to arrest by the senior officer of the department or command to which they may be arranged, for the regular payment of the troops. The arrest of a paymaster will always be accompanied with an order to report in person to the paymaster-general, who will be immediately advised, in such case, that the place may be supplied, and the regular payment of the troops continue uninterrupted.

1108. It being provided by law that "the troops be paid in such manner, that the arrears shall, at no time, exceed two months, unless the circumstances of the case shall render it unavoidable," regular payments will become due on the last days of February, April, June, August, October, and December, in each year. Payments will be made on those days, or as soon after as the situation of the troops and other unavoidable circumstances will permit, and in the same rotation; in order that the payments at all posts may be at regular periods.

1109. No payment will be made to troops, officers excepted, but on muster rolls, form 4, (*Pay Department*), signed by an officer of the regular army. Accordingly, all troops in the service of the United States will be regularly mustered, at the periods mentioned in No. 1108. In the regular army, if a mustering officer be not particularly designated by the commander of the department, the troops at each post will be mustered by the commander thereof. See No. 316.

1110. Paymasters shall receive monthly abstracts of the returns, from the commanding officers of the regiments, corps, and posts, within their respective pay districts, on the last day of every month, showing the number, rank, and disposition of troops, in each command. These abstracts, signed by the several commandants, who will be held accountable for their correctness, will constitute the data for all estimates, and will be transmitted, with them, to the paymaster-general, on the above-mentioned days, or as soon after as the payments can be completed, accompanied with an abstract.



showing the disposition of funds previously transmitted, and the accounts and vouchers for the last payment. The accounts will be examined by the paymaster general in detail, and the items compared with the laws and regulations to check the misapplication of funds appropriated for specific objects ; when they will be turned over by him to the proper accounting officer, with his remarks and report thereon, for final settlement.

✓ 1111. Notice will be immediately given, by the paymaster-general, to the paymaster in whose favour a remittance is made, of the amount, and the place of deposit ; of which, he will, at the same time, advise the commanding officer of the department, regiment, or corps, to which such paymaster is assigned.

✓ 1112. Expenditures of public money by paymasters, for other than the proper disbursements of the department, will not be justified by orders, whatever may be the rank of the officer giving such orders ; nor will the receipt of a disbursing officer, of any other department, furnish a voucher in the settlement of paymasters' accounts. Either will be considered a default, justifying the recal and superseding of a paymaster, conformable to the provisions of the law, equally with a failure to render vouchers and settle accounts.

✓ 1113. Paymasters will make individual payments, regularly required of them, and will pay all stewards, ward-masters, nurses, attendants, and patients, within the command to which they are assigned, on proper musters and inspections. See forms annexed.

1114. No paymaster will issue due-bills for the pay of the troops, nor take receipts, when payment has not actually been made ; and if any paymaster, or other officer, shall, either directly or indirectly, be accessory to the purchase of any non-commissioned officer's, musician's, or private's certificate, or evidence of pay due, such certificate, receipt, or evidence of pay, will not be received as a voucher, in settling pay accounts ; and on proof of the facts, such officer shall be dismissed the service.

1115. Whenever the proper authority shall direct that any non-commissioned officer, musician, or private, shall be discharged, on account of the expiration of enlistment, surgeon's certificate of wound or disability, or other cause, the commanding officer of the company to which he belongs shall make and furnish him with duplicate *certificates*, setting forth the date and term of his enlistment ; where and by whom enlisted ; his personal description, occupation, and place of birth :

the bounty paid, and the bounty which is due him ; to what time, and by whom, he was last paid ; and also whether he has not drawn the pay and subsistence allowed him to the place of his enlistment. These certificates will be given to the paymaster, who shall settle with him, and endorse the payment on the back of the discharge ; but no paymaster will take from the soldier his original *discharge*, which must be single, and not in duplicate. For *certificates*, see form 9, annexed ; also, form 18, Art. 73. For *discharges*, see form 10, annexed to this article. See, further, 11th Art. of War.

1116. Stoppages are to be made from the pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates, on account of clothing, when more than the quantity allowed them by the regulations has been received, and on account of arms, accoutrements, ammunition, or other public property, improperly lost or abused. The amount to be stopped will be entered on the muster-roll, the descriptive list given to soldiers detached from their companies, and on the certificates given at the time of discharge. Expenses incurred in apprehending deserters are also to be stopped from their pay, when they are convicted by a court martial.

1117. When a soldier of the regular army has clothing due him at the time of his discharge, he shall receive pay from the paymaster for the same. The estimated value and cost of such authorized articles will be taken from the list of the commissary-general of purchases, to be furnished annually. See table 1, Art. 70.

1118. As no stoppages can be made from the pay of enlisted men, except by sentence of general or regimental courts martial, or by the consent of the individual ; whenever such sentences are awarded, either for the loss or injury of clothing or public property, or the bounty and expense of apprehending deserters, it is made the duty of officers approving such sentences, to cause the commanding officers of companies, to which such men belong, to be forthwith officially advised of the facts, by extracts from the records of the courts, and the orders approving the same, that the proper entries may be made on the muster and pay rolls, for the information and guidance of paymasters.

1119. All officers, previous to receiving payment, on leaving the service, will furnish the paymaster with the certificates of the second and third auditors, or with their own affidavits, taken before the proper civil authority, that they have no unsettled accounts with, and are not indebted to, the United

States. Such affidavits, designating the date of acceptance of resignations, or removal from service, will accompany the last pay accounts of each officer, and will be filed with them, by the paymaster, as vouchers in the settlement of such accounts. The reason of this deviation will be found in the fact, that when officers have left the army, they are no longer bound by the military laws and regulations, which before furnished checks in subjecting them to trial and disgrace by sentence of courts martial.

1120. Paymasters are not authorized to settle with the heirs or administrators of deceased officers or soldiers, it being properly the duty of the accounting officers of the treasury department.

1121. Stoppages from the pay of commissioned officers will be reported, through the paymaster general, by the proper auditor, and special instructions given in each case.

1122. Paymasters are to report, immediately to the paymaster-general and proper auditor, any stoppages they may make from the pay of commissioned officers, that credit may be given for the same. Other stoppages they will note on the rolls or accounts on which they are made, and charge themselves, in their general account current, with the amount so stopped. Complete lists of these stoppages are to accompany the accounts when they are rendered for settlement.

1123. Paymasters will keep their public funds in the banks designated by the treasury department, as depositories of public money, unless otherwise permitted by the paymaster-general; and they are not to sell or exchange the funds they receive in payment of the treasurer's drafts, without special permission from the paymaster-general.

1124. Brevet officers shall receive the pay and emoluments of their brevet commissions, when they exercise command equal to their brevet rank; for example,—a brevet captain must command a company; a brevet major, and a brevet lieutenant-colonel, a battalion; a brevet colonel, a regiment; a brevet brigadier-general, a brigade; a brevet major-general, a division.

1125. Double rations will be allowed to the commandants of departments, and of such posts and arsenals as the war department shall authorize.

1126. All officers of the army are required, as far as practicable, to draw pay from the paymaster of the district in which they may be on duty.

1127. The official correspondence between the paymaster and the accounting officers of the treasury department, must

pass under cover through the office of the paymaster-general.

1128. The forms of accounts, &c. prescribed by this department, are to be used by paymasters, and must not be altered or omitted. Duplicates are to be retained by paymasters of every voucher or official communication transmitted to the paymaster general.

1129. Debts certified to be due the sutler, as per No. 360, are to be noted on the muster rolls, and to be settled by the paymasters out of the arrearages due to the soldiers, at the time of decease or desertion. But if deserters are apprehended and convicted by courts martial before the making out of the muster rolls, then the expenses of apprehending are to be added to the other stoppages on account of the government, and are to be deducted before the sutler's claims can be admitted. The judge advocates of courts martial, and the secretaries of councils of administration will furnish the commanding officers of companies with extracts from their proceedings, to enable them to make the necessary remarks on the muster rolls of their companies.\*

1130. Sutlers' accounts against recruits, dismissed from service without pay, and against soldiers sentenced to forfeit their pay by courts martial, are to be submitted to the councils of administration, and, if correct, will be certified and noted on the muster rolls for settlement by the paymasters, out of the arrearages due at the time of dismission from service, or sentence by courts martial, as in cases of death or desertion.

\* The above will qualify, or supersede, the provisions of No. 360, relative to Sutlers.

*Compensation allowed by law to the troops of the United States' Army.*

*RANK.*

	Pay per month.	Subsistence, No. rations per day.	Forage, No. of horses allowed.	Servants, No. allowed.
Major-general, .....	200	15	7	4
Aid-de-camp to a major-general, in addition to his pay in the line, .....	24	1	2	
Brigadier-general, .....	104	12	5	3
Aid-de-camp to a brigadier-general, in addition to his pay in the line, .....	20		2	
Adjutant-general, .....	90	6	5	2
Inspector-general, .....	90	6	5	2
Quartermaster-general, .....	104	12	5	3
Quartermaster, .....	60	4	4	2
Assistant Quartermaster, in addition to his pay in the line .....	20			
Paymaster-general of the Army, 2,500 dollars per annum, .....	50	4	3	2
Paymaster, .....				
Commissary general of purchases, 3,000 dollars per annum, .....	90	6	4	2
Commissary general of subsistence, .....	10 to 20			
Assistant commissary-general of subsistence, in addition to his pay in the line, .... from				
Military storekeepers, salary to be regulated by Sec'y of War, not to exceed pay & emoluments of a capt. of Inf'y.				
Topographical engineer, .....	60	4	4	2
Assistant topographical engineer, .....	40	3		1
Surgeon-general, 2,500 dollars per annum, .....				
Surgeon, .....	45	3	2	1
Assistant Surgeon, .....	40	2	2	1



Professor of natural and experimental philosophy, .....	60	5	3	2	1
Assistant-professor of natural and experimental philosophy, .....	40	3	3	1	2
Professor of mathematics, .....	50	4	3	1	2
Assistant professor of mathematics, .....	40	3	3	1	2
Professor of the art of engineering .....	50	4	3	1	2
Assistant professor of the art of engineering .....	40	3	3	1	2
Assistant professor of geography, history, and ethics, .....	50	4	3	1	2
Chaplain and professor of geography, history, and ethics, .....	40	3	3	1	2
Teacher of the French language, .....	40	3	3	1	2
Teacher of drawing, .....	26 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	2	4	2	2
Master of the sword, .....	75	6	4	2	2
Colonel, .....	90	6	5	2	2
Colonel (of ordnance), .....	60	5	3	2	2
Lieutenant-colonel, .....	75	5	4	2	2
Lieutenant-colonel (of ordnance), .....	50	4	3	2	2
Major, .....	60	4	4	2	2
Major (of ordnance), .....	10	3	3	1	1
Adjutant regimental, in addition to his pay, &c. in the line, .....	40	3	3	1	1
Captain, .....	50	3	3	1	1
Captain (of ordnance), .....	30	3	3	1	1
First lieutenant, .....	33 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	3	1	1
First lieutenant (of ordnance), .....	25	3	3	1	1
Second lieutenant, .....	32 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	3	3	1	1
Second lieutenant (of ordnance), .....	16	2	2	1	1
Cadet, .....	9	9	9	9	9
Sergeant-major, .....	9	9	9	9	9
Quartermaster-sergeant, .....	8	8	8	8	8
Principal musician, .....	8	8	8	8	8
Sergeant, .....	7	7	7	7	7
Corporal, .....	6	6	6	6	6
Musician, .....	6	6	6	6	6

## COMPENSATION—Continued.

## RANK.

	Pay per month.	Subsistence, No rations per day.	Forage, No. of horses allowed.	Servants, No. allowed.
Private.....	10			
Artificer, (artillery).....	16			
Armourer (of ordnance),.....	16			
Blacksmith (of ordnance), . . . . .	16			
Carriage-maker (of ordnance),.....	16			
Artificer (of ordnance),.....	13			
Labourer (of ordnance),.....	9			

## NOTES.

*Subsistence.*—Commissioned officers, when commanding a department or “double ration post,” are entitled to an additional allowance of rations, equal to the number opposite their rank in the schedule, or money in lieu thereof, at the rate of twenty cents for every ration not drawn in kind.

*Servants.*—For each private servant an officer is entitled to, *and actually does keep*, he is allowed the pay, rations, and clothing of a private soldier, or money in lieu thereof. The ration to be calculated at twenty cents, and the clothing at the contract price of Infantry clothing.

*Forage.*—When not drawn in kind, is to be paid for at the rate of eight dollars per month, for each horse an officer is entitled to, *and actually does keep*, in service.

## Form 1.

*Estimate of funds required for the pay, subsistence, forage, retained bounties and clothing of the troops of the United States, of which is Paymaster, from the 1st of 18 to the 1st of 18 two months, founded on the actual number of said troops.*

Description and enumeration of troops.	Commencement.	Expiration.	Pay.		Subsistence.		Forage.		Retained bounties.		Clothing for the soldier's servant or money in lieu thereof.		Clothing for soldiers.		Amount.	
			Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.
Field and staff officers.																
Brevet officers.																
Comdg. officers of posts, &c for double or extra rations																
Officers on ordnance duty.																
Military storekeepers.																
Employed in hospital.																
Capt. Company.																
Capt. Company.																
Dead and discharged men.																
Casual payments.																
Arrears due prior to commencement of this estimate.																
Aggregate amount.																
Deduct balance on hand.																
Amount required.																

*I certify, that the above estimate is founded on the best data, as to the actual number of troops to be obtained, and is an accurate and true estimate.*

## Form 2.

*Receipt to be rendered by Paymasters for Remittances.*

<i>Received of on warrant, (or checks as the case may be) dollars,</i>	<i>this day of</i>	<i>18</i>	<i>at</i>	<i>dated the</i>	<i>day of</i>	<i>in the State of</i>	<i>18</i>	<i>the sum of</i>
<i>cents, on account of the pay, &amp;c. of the army of the United States, for the year 13, as follows:</i>								
Pay,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$
Subsistence,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$
Forage,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$
Bounties,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$
Clothing,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$
						Amount,	.	\$

For which sum I am accountable.

(Signed triplicates.)

*Paymaster.*

*Note.*—One receipt for the Paymaster-General, one for the Auditor, and one for the Treasurer.

## Form 3.

## BANK ACCOUNT.

**D.R.** The Bank of \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ in the State of \_\_\_\_\_  
service of the United States, \_\_\_\_\_ in account current with \_\_\_\_\_ Paymaster in the  
C.R. \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]





## RECAPITULATION.

I certify, that this muster roll exhibits the true state of captain \_\_\_\_\_'s company, of the \_\_\_\_\_ for the period herein mentioned ; and that the remarks set opposite the names of the \_\_\_\_\_ men, are accurate and just. Given at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 \_\_\_\_\_

*Commanding the Company.*

Mustered and countersigned this  
of 18 day

*Inspector or Mustering Officer.*

*Note.* In cases where there is bounty due, the remarks should show by whom they were enlisted.

[illegible]

*Note.*





## Form 8.

*Settlement with officers who have left the service.*

Officers who have resigned, or otherwise left the army, must, after properly filling the blanks in the following oath, swear to, and subscribe the same, before they can be paid the arrearages of pay, &c. due to them, which oaths are to be filed with their accounts.

} Sct.

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on this                      day of  
Anno Domini, one thousand eight hundred and  
personally appeared before me, the subscriber, a justice of  
the peace for the county aforesaid,                      and  
made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, in due  
form, that the annexed account, amounting to                      dollars  
and                      cents, is accurate and just ; that he has not received  
pay, drawn rations, or forage, or clothing, in kind, or received  
money in lieu thereof, for or during any part of the time  
therein charged ; that he actually employed, and kept in ser-  
vice, the horse and servant charged for, the whole of the  
time charged ; and that he did not, during the term so charged,  
or any part thereof, keep or employ as waiter or servant  
soldier from the line of the army ; that his place of resi-  
dence is                      and that he is not indebted or accountable  
to the United States on account of bounties or premiums, pay,  
contingencies, arms, or accoutrements, ammunition, stores,  
clothing, camp-equipage, medicine, or medical instruments, or  
on any other account whatsoever.

Sworn to the day and year above written, }  
and subscribed in duplicate. }

*Justice of the Peace.*

*Note.*—Such payments are to be reported to the paymaster-general as soon as made; the vouchers will be forwarded with the others.



*Descriptive Roll to accompany soldiers leaving their company for hospital or furlough, &c.*

## Form 9.

*Descriptive Roll and account of bounty, clothing, &c. of  
regiment of* *belonging to the* *commanded by*

No.	Size.		Description.		Where born.			Enlistment.			Bounty.		Clothing received since enlistment.																								
	Feet.	Inches.	Complexion.	Eyes.	Hair.	Town.	County.	State.	Occupation.	When.	Where.	By whom.	Period.	Paid.	Due.	Caps.	Gords.	Pompons.	Plates.	Cockades.	Stocks.	Coats.	Jackets.	T. overalls.	W. overalls.	F. shirts.	C. shirts.										
Clothing received since enlistment.													Arms and accoutrements in possession.													REMARKS. To what time and by whom last paid.											
Stocks. Shoes. Stockings. Socks. Gaiters. Blankets. Great coats. Knapsacks. 													Stocks. Muskets. Bayonets. Cartridge boxes & belts. Bayn't scabbards & belts. Brushes and pickers. Worms. Flints. Cartridges. 																								

*regiment of*

*A. B.*

## Form 10.

## Certificate to be given to Soldiers at the time of their Discharge.

I hereby certify, that  
 regiment of                      a                      of captain                      's company  
    born in                      in the State of                      aged                      years,  
    inches high,                      complexion,                      eyes,                      hair, and by profession a  
    was enlisted by                      at                      on the                      day of                      eighteen hundred and  
    to serve for                      years; and having served honestly and faithfully,\* to this present date, is  
    now entitled to a discharge, by reason of [expiration of his term of enlistment, surgeon's certificate setting forth,  
    &c. or other cause, as the case may be.]  
    The above named                      has received                      dollars of his bounty, and                      dollars thereof  
    is now due. He was last paid by                      paymaster. to include the                      day of  
    eighteen hundred and                      and has pay due him from that time to this present date; and he is entitled  
    to pay and subsistence to the place of his enlistment, and whatever other allowances are authorized by law, to  
    soldiers so discharged. He has [here insert the articles due, or to be paid for, as the case may be] and the  
    amount due the Suler.

Given in duplicate, at

this

day of

18

A. B. captain, commanding the company.

\* The words "honestly and faithfully" will be erased, where the conduct of the soldier has not been such as to entitle him to an honourable discharge.

## Form 11.

## SOLDIER'S DISCHARGE.

## TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN :

KNOW YE, That *a* *of captain* *company* *regiment of*  
*who was enlisted the* *day of* *one thousand eight hundred and*  
*to serve* *is hereby honourably\* discharged from the army of the United*

States [Here insert whether for expiration of enlistment, surgeon's certificate, with the time and place of disability, or other cause, as the case may be.]

Said *was born in* *in the state of* *is* *years*  
*of age,* *feet* *inches high,* *complexion,* *eyes,* *hair, and by*  
*occupation, when enlisted, a*

Given at *this* *day of* *182*

A. B. inspector-general, (or officer commanding department, regiment, or post.)

\* When the officer commanding the company has not certified that the soldier served honestly and faithfully, the words *honestly* and *faithfully* will be stricken out.

## Form 12.

## Form of Account to be Used in Settling with a Discharged Soldier, when not paid on the Regular Rolls.

The United States Dr. to		of captain		's company of the		regiment of		U. S. army	
								Dls.	
								Cts.	
Pay, from the	day of	18	, to the	day of	18	, months and	days, at		
	dollars per month,								
Do. for	days travelling from						the place of my		
	residence, being		miles, at 20 miles and				cents per day,		
Subsistence for	days travelling, as above, at						cents (the contract price) per day or ration,		
Bounty, due at my discharge, according to the terms of my enlistment,									
Clothing, due as per my duplicate certificates herewith,									
							Amount,	\$	

Received of *paymaster in the* U. S. army, this *day of* 18, at *the sum of*  
*dollars and* cents, being in full of my pay from the *day of* 18 to the *day of* 18  
 and also of my travelling allowance, of pay and subsistence, and my retained bounty and clothing, as specified in  
 the above account.

Witness.

(Signed duplicates).

\$ 100

Abstract of Payments made by

ending

Paymaster,

United States' Army, for the Months of  
18 .

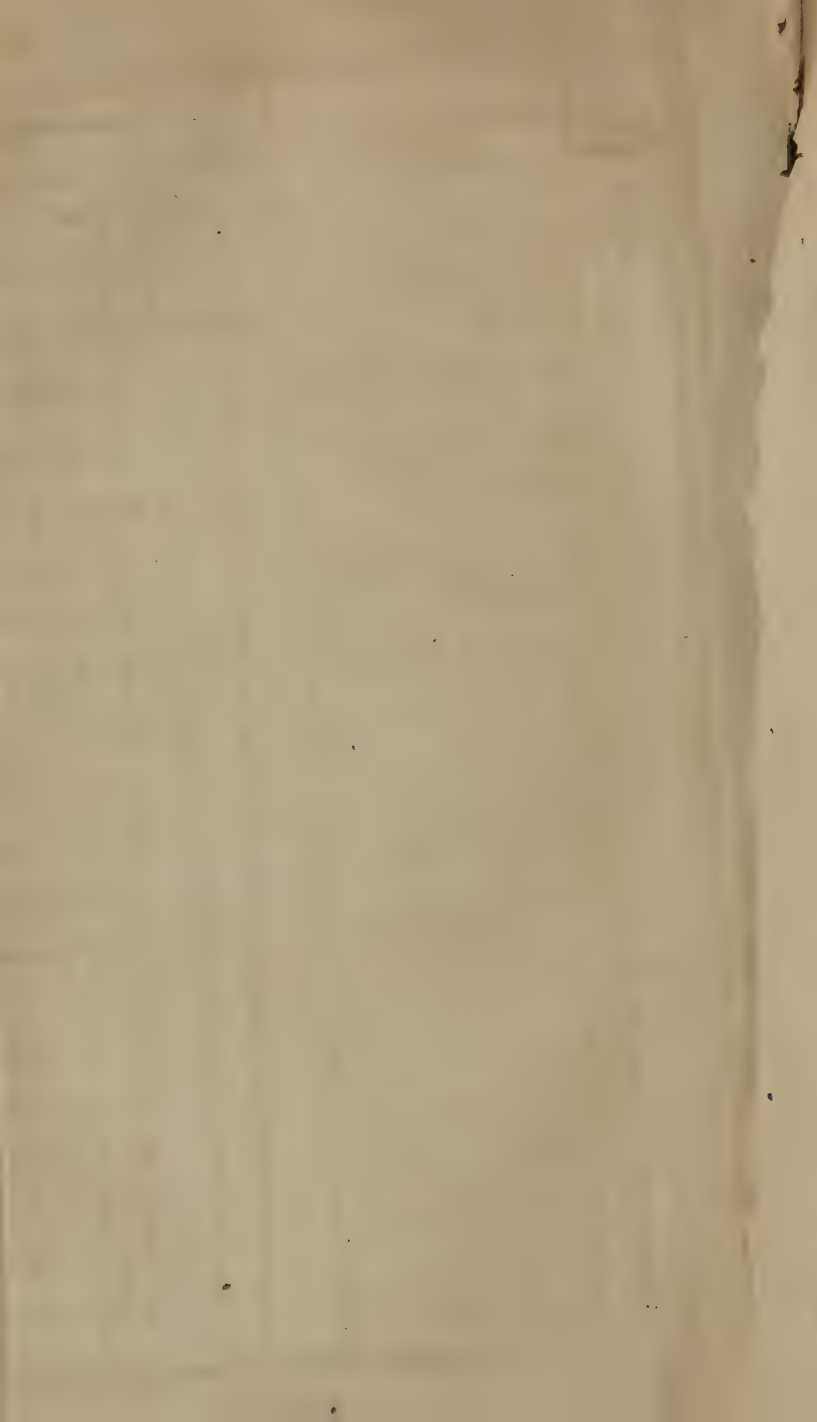
No. of Vouchers.	Dates of Payment.	To whom Paid.	Rank.	Commencement and expiration.		Pay.		Subsistence.		Forage.		Retained bounties.		Officers' servants.						Amount.		REMARKS.
				From	To	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Pay.		Subsistence.		Clothing.		Dls.	Cts.	
														Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.	Dls.	Cts.			
		Field and Staff officers.																				
		Brevet Officers.																				
		Commandg Officers of Posts, &c. for double rations.																				
		Officers on Ordnance Duty.																				
		Military Storekeepers.																				
		Medical & Hospital Department.																				
		Discharged Men.																				
		Legal Representatives of deceased Men.																				
		Corps of Engineers.																				
		1st Regiment of Artillery.																				
		2d Regiment of Artillery.																				
		3d Regiment of Artillery.																				
		4th Regiment of Artillery.																				
		1st Regiment of Infantry.																				
		2d Regiment of Infantry.																				
		3d Regiment of Infantry.																				
		4th Regiment of Infantry.																				
		5th Regiment of Infantry.																				
		6th Regiment of Infantry.																				
		7th Regiment of Infantry.																				

I do hereby certify, that the foregoing Abstract contains an accurate and true statement of the payments made by me, as herein expressed.

NOTE.—In cases where there are no payments to be made, under one or more of the foregoing heads, the same should be left blank.

Paymaster.





## ACCOUNT CURRENT.

DR.

*The United States in Account Current with**Paymaster,**United States' Army,*

CR.

Date.	Pay.		Subsistence.		Forage.		Bounties.		Clothing.		Amount.		Date.	Pay.		Subsistence.		Forage.		Bounties.		Clothing.		Amount.	
	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.		Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.	Dlls.	Cts.
18	For amount expended, as per abstract and vouchers here with, in paying the troopssince the of 18 , the date of last account rendered....												18	By balance to be accounted for,as stated in last account.											
													18	By cash received of as per my receipt dated the of 18 ... ..											
													18	By amount of stop-pages, as per statement herewith.....											
	To balance due the United States, to be accounted for in next account.....																								
	Amount.... \$													Amount.... \$											
														By Balance brought down.....											

Stated at

in the State of

this

of

Paymaster.

18



*The following returns are to be transmitted to the Paymaster General, after payment is made.*

1. The estimate for succeeding months.
2. The abstract of payments in duplicate, accompanied by the requisite vouchers.
3. The general account current.
4. The bank account.
5. The list of stoppages.
6. A list of non-payments.

ARTICLE 72.

*Subsistence Department.*

COMMISSARY-GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE.

1131. The commissary general of subsistence will be stationed at the City of Washington, and will have a general superintendence of his department.

1132. He will make all estimates of expenditure for his department, regulate the transmission of funds to his assistants, receive their returns and accounts, and adjust them for settlement.

ASSISTANT-COMMISSARIES OF SUBSISTENCE.

1133. Assistant commissaries of subsistence will be located by the commissary-general of subsistence at the several permanent depôts and established posts, and they will not be removed but by order of the commanding general of the troops, or the commissary general of subsistence, except when posts are evacuated, in cases of arrest, or when required as witnesses before courts martial; in such cases a suitable officer will be appointed by the commanding officer to do their duty.

1134. Assistant-commissaries of subsistence are held strictly accountable for the safe-keeping and storage of all provisions entrusted to their charge; and they will require from the quartermaster's department, good and sufficient store houses for that purpose, and it will be their duty to examine frequently into the state of the stores, to prevent damage and waste of every description.

1135. It shall be the duty of assistant-commissaries of subsistence to receive and account in the manner hereafter prescribed for all subsistence stores entrusted to their charge, and make and transmit to the proper accounting officer, through the office of the commissary-general of subsistence, all returns and accounts.

✓ 1136. It shall be the duty of assistant-commissaries, stationed at dépôts, when subsistence stores shall have been inspected and delivered agreeably to the terms of the contract, to give the contractor duplicate receipts, stating at length the articles enumerated in the contract.

1137. Assistant-commissaries at posts which are supplied from an established dépôt, will make early requisitions, approved by the commanding officer, on the assistant-commissary of subsistence stationed at such dépôt, and as in general the deliveries at dépôts are made quarterly, it is preferred that requisitions should be made for the same period. Subsistence stores will, however, be furnished in such quantities and at such times as the commanding officer may require.

✓ 1138. Whenever it is found necessary to forward subsistence stores to an outpost, the assistant-commissary of subsistence stationed at the dépôt, will require the necessary transportation of the quartermaster's department, and will forward triplicate invoices, two of which will be receipted and returned by the receiving commissary, and one of them must accompany the monthly return to the office of the commissary-general of subsistence.

✓ 1139. In case of failure on the part of a contractor, the assistant-commissary of subsistence stationed at the dépôt where such failure happens, shall give immediate notice thereof to the commissary-general of subsistence, and at the same time make purchases of the necessary supplies on the best terms possible, drawing bills at sight on the commissary-general of subsistence for the payment of his purchases.

#### ACTING ASSISTANT-COMMISSARIES OF SUBSISTENCE.

1140. When troops are detached to points where there is no assistant commissary of subsistence, the commanding officer of the post, or detachment, may appoint an officer to do that duty, who will, while acting, be entitled to the pay of an assistant-commissary of subsistence ; but as such appointments are only made to meet the casualties of service, the officer thus appointed will not be considered on pay after he has ceased to perform the duties. Officers making such appointments will forthwith report them to the commissary-general of subsistence.

#### BOARDS OF SURVEY.

1141. Should subsistence stores become damaged, or unfit for issue, the assistant-commissary of subsistence having them in charge, will report the same to the commanding officer of



the post, who is hereby authorized and required to institute a board of survey, to be composed of two officers, when the service will permit, otherwise of two respectable persons well qualified, to act under oath; and all stores found damaged and unfit for issue, from causes other than the neglect of the assistant-commissary of subsistence, shall be condemned and sold; the auctioneer's bill of sale to accompany the account current, and an invoice of the stores thus condemned, with the cause of damage, certified by the board of survey, to accompany the monthly return of stores received and issued.

1142. But should the board of survey be of opinion that the stores have been damaged by the neglect of the assistant-commissary, they will make out an invoice of the articles damaged, and certify the same to the commissary-general of subsistence at Washington, who will have the amount charged to the assistant-commissary of subsistence, in his account with the United States.

#### ISSUES.

1143. *Issues to the Troops.*—Issues to the troops will be made, when practicable, on consolidated provision returns, signed by the commanding officer of the post, regiment or brigade, agreeably to the prescribed form, and at the end of every month, the assistant-commissary of subsistence will make out duplicate abstracts, which will be compared with the original returns, and certified by the commanding officer of the post, regiment or brigade; one of which abstracts must accompany the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

✓1144. *Issues to the Hospital.*—Issues to the hospital will be made on returns signed by the senior surgeon; the cost of the component parts of the ration drawn by the surgeon for the sick in hospital will be charged to them, and they will be credited by the whole return, computed at 15 cents per ration; the balance found due the hospital in each return, will be expended, by the assistant-commissary of subsistence, for such articles of poultry, vegetables, milk, &c. as the surgeon may require, taking care that the amount expended does not exceed the sum due; the articles thus purchased will be accounted for by the assistant-commissary of subsistence, in his monthly return, in the same manner as the other stores received and issued.

✓1145. Abstracts for issues to the hospital, will be made out by the assistant-commissary of subsistence, and certified by

the surgeon in the usual form, one of which will be forwarded with the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

1146. *Issues to Indians*—Issues to Indians will be made on returns signed by the commanding officer or Indian agent—a separate abstract will be made by the assistant-commissary, signed by the commanding officer, which will be entered in the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

1147. *Issues to Women*.—Issues to women will be at the rate of three to a company, and one to a detachment or party of seventeen men.

1148. *Extra Issues*.—An extra issue of 15 lbs. of candles per month will be made to the police guard of a permanent post, on the order of the commanding officer.

✓ 1149. An extra gill of whiskey may be issued on the order of commanding officers to men detailed on constant fatigue. Issues of extra soap, candles, and vinegar, are permitted to the hospital when the senior surgeon does not avail himself of the commutation of hospital rations. Salt in small quantities may be issued for public horses and cattle.

✓ 1150. *Issues of Fresh Beef*.—At all places where fresh beef can be procured for issue, the assistant-commissary of subsistence will purchase; giving, if practicable, public notice for proposals; the lowest responsible bid will be accepted, and he will enter into a written contract for its delivery at the post, at such times as may be most conducive to the health and comfort of the troops, not exceeding twice a week. The original bids, contract, and bond, will be forwarded to the commissary-general, and correct copies, for the use of the post, retained.

#### SUBSISTENCE OF RECRUITING PARTIES.

1151. Officers commanding recruiting parties distant from depôts, will enter into written contracts for the necessary rations; first giving the prescribed public notice for proposals.

1152. The issues will be made on returns for complete rations, form 1, (*subsistence department*), of which abstracts will be made out at the end of each month, certified in the usual form; the original bids, contract, and bond, will be forwarded to the office of the commissary-general of subsistence, and correct copies, for the use of the post, retained by the officer making the contract. The contractor will forward to the commissary-general of subsistence his account, quarterly, supported by abstracts of issues, and the amount due thereon will be promptly remitted.

## SALES TO OFFICERS.

1153. At all posts established, or hereafter to be established, on the Sabine, Red River, Arkansaw, Missouri, Upper Mississippi and its waters, on the Upper Lakes, and the Post of St. Marks, in East Florida, assistant commissaries of subsistence may sell to officers such quantities of provisions as are required for their subsistence; charging them the contract price for the same, to which must be added the cost of transportation. As the department cannot keep individual accounts, assistant commissaries of subsistence will be held accountable for all such sales. The articles disposed of will be entered in the "Monthly Return," and the amount of sales will be accounted for in the "Quarterly Account Current." A monthly abstract of sales to accompany the return of provisions received and issued, and a consolidated quarterly abstract to accompany the account current.

1154. At all other posts, (excepting when it is the opinion of the commanding officer that subsistence cannot be procured from other sources,) sales to officers are prohibited.

## WASTAGE.

1155. The wastage on issues will be ascertained quarterly, or at such periods, when, from the small quantity of provisions on hand, it can be most readily ascertained; and the actual wastage thus found will be charged in the monthly return of provisions received and issued. The loss or destruction of provisions, from whatever cause, when it exceeds ordinary waste or loss, must be certified by the commanding officer; and when loss or damage is sustained while stores are in charge of a transporter employed by the quartermaster's department, early information must be given to the quartermaster of the post, and to the quartermaster who shipped them, and the loss certified by the receiving commissary, that the amount may be deducted from the freight due to the transporter.

1156. *Wastage of Fresh Beef.*—Wastage on issues of fresh beef is not admissible, because it ought, from the nature of the contract, to be furnished to each company, detachment, or regiment, directly from the butcher.

1157. But when beef is on the hoof, losses which arise from a wrong estimate of weight, or from having been stolen or having strayed, must, like other losses, have, with that of the assistant commissary of subsistence, a concurrent certificate of the commanding officer, or such other officer to whom the facts are more particularly known.

## MONTHLY RETURNS.

1158. Monthly returns will be made according to the prescribed form of all subsistence stores received and issued. The upper column of the return will exhibit the quantities received from contractors, assistant commissaries of subsistence, and of all purchases made during the month, which, when added together, will show the total to be accounted for. The lower columns will explain the manner in which these stores have been disposed of;—the issues made to the troops,—to men in hospital,—delivered to assistant commissaries of subsistence,—condemned and sold,—wastage,—and the quantity on hand; which, when added together, ought to correspond with the total to be accounted for. The lower column of the return must be supported by abstracts of issues to the troops, to men in hospital, receipts of assistant commissaries of subsistence, the certificates of boards of survey when provisions are condemned, and also a certificate, on honour, as to the waste which has occurred in issuing.

## ABSTRACTS.

1159. The total number of rations will be converted into bulk, and placed in the lower line of the abstract, "quantity in bulk," according to the following table: 196 pounds of flour to the barrel; the same quantity to the barrel of corn meal; 200 pounds of pork or salt beef to the barrel; 32 gills of whiskey to the gallon; 32 quarts of salt, peas, or beans, to the bushel; and small rations, at the rate of 4 pounds of soap,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pound of candles, 2 quarts of salt, 4 quarts of vinegar, and 3 quarts of peas or beans, to the hundred rations. When issues are made to different corps or detachments, the column of Remarks in the abstract must explain to what corps or detachment the issue is made.

## ACCOUNTS CURRENT.

1160. Accounts current will be forwarded at the expiration of each quarter, ending 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December. The debit side will exhibit all monies expended in the purchase of provisions, and all authorized expenditures. Two abstracts are required—one for all purchases made of provisions; the other for all contingent expenditures, supported by bills properly receipted, folded in uniform size, endorsed, numbered, and entered on the abstracts, according to number, and the amount of each abstract will be charged in the account for the quarter. The

credit side of the account current will exhibit all monies received from the government, or its agents ; and all sums accruing from the sale of damaged provisions, empty casks, &c. An estimate of the funds required to meet the expenditures of the approaching quarter, will accompany the account current.

#### COMPONENT PARTS OF THE RATION.

1161. The component parts of a ration are as follow :— $\frac{3}{4}$  pound of pork or bacon, or  $1\frac{1}{4}$  pound of fresh or salt beef, 18 ounces of bread or flour, or 12 ounces of hard bread, or  $1\frac{1}{4}$  pound of corn meal, 1 gill of whiskey, and at the rate of 4 pounds of soap,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pound of candles, 2 quarts of salt, 4 quarts of vinegar, 8 quarts of peas or beans, to the hundred rations.

#### CULTIVATION.

1162. The most favourable results are anticipated from carrying into effect the objects contemplated by the general order of the 11th of September, 1818, at the following places :—Natchitoches, Belle Point on the Arkansaw, the Posts on the Missouri above Belle Fontaine, and on the Upper Mississippi, at Greenbay and Chicago, and at every post that may be established in the vicinity of the upper lakes. The bread, and other vegetable parts of the ration, not exceeding the quantity required for the troops composing the several garrisons, will be purchased by the assistant-commissaries of subsistence, at the contract price of the dépôt ; the amount of such purchases will be paid into the hands of the paymaster, or such other officer as the commanding officer may direct, and by him distributed among the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the several garrisons, according to the muster-roll. The officers will be entitled to 15 per cent. of the whole amount of sales, to be equally distributed, without regard to rank.

1163. It is understood that the stores thus purchased are to be delivered in good order for issue, without expense to the United States.

1164. To enable the commissary-general of subsistence to make his estimates, frequent reports are required from commanding officers of posts and assistant-commissaries of subsistence, to the office of the commissary-general of subsistence, relative to the state of the crops, and of the probable quantity of flour, peas, or beans, they will be able to furnish.



## MISCELLANEOUS.

1165. A book will be kept at each permanent post and depôt, ruled to correspond with the monthly return, in which will be entered all subsistence stores, stating from whom received, and whether they were purchased and paid for; entries will also be made therein of all stores delivered to assistant-commissaries of subsistence; and at the end of each month, the amount of issues to the troops and men in hospital must be included, so as to exhibit a full and accurate statement of all receipts and issues: in case of removal, the book must be left at the post, for the benefit of the service. No charge for printing forms, or blanks, will be admitted.

1166. In case of the death of an assistant-commissary of subsistence, the commanding officer will take charge of, and forward to the commissary-general of subsistence, all the papers relative to his transactions with the subsistence department, and all public monies in the possession of the assistant-commissary of subsistence at the time of his death, will be turned over to his successor, and a receipt forwarded to the office of the commissary-general of subsistence.

1167. Empty barrels, boxes, casks, &c. will be sold, and credited in the quarterly account current.

1168. The commanding officer of each post, where an assistant-commissary of subsistence is stationed, will detail a suitable non-commissioned officer or soldier, to be subject to such duties, only, as the assistant commissary of subsistence may require.

1169. Each non-commissioned officer or soldier, detailed as an assistant in a subsistence store-house, shall receive 15 cents per diem, in addition to his pay in the line. The amount will be paid by the assistant commissary of subsistence, and introduced in his quarterly account current.

1170. At all depôts and stations where such an arrangement is practicable, assistant-commissaries of subsistence will be stationed with their companies.

1171. All assistant-commissaries of subsistence, including those who perform the duty of quartermaster, in addition to their duties in the commissariat, at posts where there are more than two companies, shall not be subject to company or garrison duty.

1172. Where an assistant-commissary issues to three or more companies, he is not subject to do company or garrison duty, other than of courts martial.

1173. At all posts or stations where an assistant-commissary of subsistence performs the duty of quartermaster in ad-

dition to his duties in the commissariat, and at all posts where he issues to three or more companies, he will be entitled to receive twenty dollars per month, in addition to his pay in the line.

1174. When an assistant-commissary of subsistence issues to two companies, and does not perform the duties of quartermaster, he shall receive fifteen dollars per month, in addition to his pay in the line.

1175. When an assistant-commissary of subsistence issues to a detachment of a company, or to a single company, and does not perform the duty of quartermaster, he shall receive ten dollars per month, in addition to his pay.

1176. In all cases, the assistant-commissary of subsistence shall certify, on his pay account, the number of companies to which he has issued, and whether he performed the duties of quartermaster in addition to his duties in the commissariat.

1177. The preceding regulations apply equally to officers temporarily performing the duty of assistant-commissary of subsistence.

1178. Forms referred to in this article will be furnished to the assistants and agents of the department. Assistant commissaries of subsistence who apply for furloughs, will obtain the sanction of their immediate commanding officer, which sanction will be transmitted to the commissary-general of subsistence, who, if he approve the same, will make application to the commanding general of the department in which the assistant-commissary of subsistence is stationed, for the required furlough. In extraordinary cases, the commanding general of a department will exercise his discretion in granting furloughs to assistant-commissaries of subsistence. No assistant commissary of subsistence on furlough, is entitled to the emoluments of his appointment.



## ARTICLE 73.

*Medical Department.*

## SURGEON-GENERAL.

1179. The surgeon-general shall be the director and immediate accounting officer of the medical department. He shall issue all orders and instructions relating to the professional duties of the officers of the medical staff; and call for, and receive, such reports and returns from them, as may be requisite for the performance of his several duties.

1180. He shall receive from the medical directors of armies, districts, and departments, confidential reports relative to the condition of the hospitals and infirmaries,—the character and conduct of the surgeons and assistant surgeons,—the state of their books and accounts,—the medical topography of the several posts and stations,—the nature of the prevailing complaints, their probable causes, and the treatment adopted.

1181. He shall receive from every surgeon, and assistant, performing the duties of surgeon, quarterly reports of sick, with such remarks as may be necessary to explain the nature of the diseases of the troops, the practice adopted, and the kinds of medicines and stores required; together with a copy of the entries made, for the quarter, in the book kept for the diary of the weather, accompanied with suitable observations.

1182. He shall receive from every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of public property of any description for the use of the sick, duplicate semi annual returns of the same, in the form and manner prescribed; and also annual requisitions for the supplies required for each hospital, regiment, post, or garrison, for the ensuing year; and transmit them, with his instructions, to the officers of the apothecary's department.

1183. He shall receive from the officers of the apothecary's department, duplicates of all invoices of supplies, put up for, and delivered or forwarded to, the several surgeons and assistant surgeons; and also a return of the several articles purchased, received, and issued by them.\*

1184. He shall examine the returns and accounts of the surgeons and assistant-surgeons; see that proper vouchers are

---

\* All communications and packages for the surgeon-general, will be enclosed under cover to the secretary of war, with the words "For the Medical Department," on the corner of the envelope. To prevent miscarriage, the several returns and requisitions, and their duplicates, will be forwarded by different mails.

sent for articles issued, and that the quantities expended with the sick are according to the number on the sick reports, and the nature of their complaints; if so, he shall certify it, and at the end of each year, and oftener if necessary, send the returns and accounts thus certified to the office of the proper accounting officer of the treasury, (*2nd auditor,*) for final settlement. / If he does not receive proper vouchers for issues, and satisfactory evidence that articles so reported have been lost or destroyed by unavoidable accident, or if, upon comparing the returns with the reports of sick, there appears to have been any improper expenditures of medicines or stores, either in quantity or quality, he will require an explanation thereof from the person making the return, and, if necessary, instruct the medical director to examine the books and accounts of said person, and to ascertain how and why such expenditures have been made; and the amount of any articles proven to have been improperly applied, will be charged to the account of the person who has thus misapplied them.

1185. He shall make to the secretary of war such reports and returns as may be necessary to explain all the concerns of the department under his charge; with such remarks relative to improvements in practice and police, and to the clothing, subsistence, &c. of the army, as may seem to be required for the preservation of health, the comfort and recovery of the sick, and the good of the public service.

MEDICAL DIRECTOR.

1186. It shall be the duty of the medical director to inspect the hospitals and infirmaries under his charge, according to the instructions he may receive from the surgeon-general; to ascertain the manner in which each officer performs his duties; to see that the necessary supplies are received for the sick; that they are of good quality, and properly expended; to enforce the rules and regulations given for the government and direction of the surgeons and assistant surgeons; and to examine, and (if he approve,) countersign, all requisitions for medical supplies, except that made on the 31st December, for the ensuing year.)

1187. He shall strictly examine the case books, prescription books, and diet books of the surgeons and assistant-surgeons, and from them ascertain the nature of the diseases that have prevailed,—their symptoms,—the practice adopted,—and the result; and hence judge of the professional abilities of the attending surgeon, and ascertain that the quantity and quality



of the stores and medicines used, are conformable to the nature and duration of the complaints.

1188. From an examination of the book containing the diary of the weather, medical topography of the station or hospital, account of the climate, complaints prevalent in the vicinity, &c. and from suitable inquiries concerning the clothing, subsistence, quarters, &c. of the men, he will discover, as far as practicable, the probable causes of disease ; recommend the best methods of prevention ; and also make such suggestions relative to the situation, construction, and economy of the hospitals and infirmaries, as may appear necessary for the benefit and comfort of the sick, and the good of the service.

1189. (He shall examine the books and accounts of the steward ; see that his issues of hospital stores and furniture, agree with the diet books and written orders of the surgeons and assistant-surgeons, and that he has kept a correct account of the number of rations drawn, agreeably to the register and muster-rolls of the hospitals ; ascertain, also, that the wardmaster keeps a strict account of the bedding, furniture, cooking utensils, &c. received for the use of the hospital ; of the articles lost, worn out, or destroyed by order } and also of the clothing, arms, and equipments of every patient admitted, and that they are disposed of agreeably to the regulations on that subject ; and that he pays due attention to enforcing the police prescribed, and to the order and cleanliness of the patients, wards, and kitchens.

1190. He shall make to the surgeon-general, at such times as he may direct, confidential reports, containing all the information he may obtain concerning the character, conduct, and attention to duty, of the several surgeons, and assistant surgeons ; the order and condition of their hospitals and infirmaries ; and the state of their books and accounts ; with such remarks relative to the causes of diseases, the best means of preventing them, their symptoms, and the treatment adopted, as appertain to the report of a medical inspecting officer.

#### APOTHECARY'S DEPARTMENT.

1191. The officers of the apothecary's department shall purchase all medicines, hospital stores, surgical and other instruments, books, and dressings, required for the public service of the army. The articles so purchased, shall be carefully packed under their direction, and by them delivered

either to the surgeons, or to a military storekeeper, or to a quartermaster, for transportation to the places of their destination and use; and all parcels so packed shall be legibly marked with the name of the place to which they are to be sent, or of the regiment or corps for which they are intended, and accompanied with an invoice of the articles contained in them—a duplicate of which shall be forwarded to the surgeon-general.

1192. They shall make no issues but upon the annual requisitions or estimates received from the surgeon-general, except in extraordinary cases, as the marching of a detachment; the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for; the loss or miscarriage of any articles; unusual expenditure from a sickly season, &c. All such issues shall be regulated by the standard supply table, and made upon the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer.

1193. They shall compound and prepare such medicines as may be thought necessary for the good of the service; cause suitable medicine chests to be constructed, according to the directions of the surgeon-general, and furnished to the several hospitals, regiments, posts, and garrisons.

1194. They shall make quarterly returns of their purchases to the proper accounting officer, (*2nd auditor*,) accompanied with invoices of the articles purchased, for which they shall be charged; and nothing will exonerate them from such charge but the receipt of a surgeon, military storekeeper, quartermaster, or other person authorized to receive supplies of this nature, or a certificate, on honour, for what may have been expended in the apothecary's department, stating for what purpose. If articles become damaged or unfit for use, they will not be taken off the books of the accounting officer to their credit, until sold by order of the war department.

1195. They shall make an annual return to the surgeon-general, on the 30th September, of the medicines, instruments, hospital stores, books, dressings, bedding, and stationery, purchased, received, and issued by them; and also a return of the articles remaining on hand at that time.

. SURGEONS ATTENDING GENERAL HOSPITALS.

1196. The surgeon attending a general hospital shall observe the instructions of the medical director in every thing relating to the hospital under his charge; superintend its construc-

tion, government, and police ; and be held responsible for the manner in which the subordinate officers perform their respective duties.

1197. He shall keep a register of all patients admitted into his hospital, in the form and manner prescribed.

1198. He shall receive, and carefully preserve, the descriptive list of each individual, noting on it any payments made, or clothing issued to him, while in hospital. Should any surgeon, or assistant surgeon, send patients to his hospital without the report required by regulations, and certified copies of their descriptive lists ; or, should they be sent by any officer of the line, without their descriptive lists, it shall be his duty forthwith to demand them, and if not sent within a reasonable time, or some good cause assigned for the neglect, he shall immediately apply to the commanding officer for the arrest of such delinquent, on the charge of disobedience of orders. See form 2, Art. 74.

1199. He shall keep a *case book*, *prescription book*, and *diet book*, in which shall be daily recorded the symptoms in every important case, together with the medicines and diet prescribed ; and these shall serve as a guide to the assistant surgeon or apothecary in delivering the medicines ; to the steward in distributing the stores ; and for the information of the medical inspector. He shall keep a diary of the weather in the form and manner prescribed, noting every fact of importance, relating to the medical topography of his station ; the climate ; complaints prevalent in the vicinity, &c. and also an order book, in which shall be transcribed all orders concerning, or any ways relating to, the medical department.

1200. He shall divide his hospital into as many wards as he may have medical attendants, and every morning, at as early an hour as practicable, visit each ward, prescribe himself in all important cases, and consult with the attending surgeon ; and in the evening inquire of the resident surgeon the state of the sick, and again visit such as may require particular attention.

1201. He shall, as far as practicable, assign appropriate wards to the patients, according to the nature of their complaints ; be careful that the wards are well ventilated, and the patients not too much crowded ; by a rigid attention to police prevent, if possible, the origin of contagion, and, should it appear, make every exertion to counteract it, by enforcing personal cleanliness, and by frequent changes of linen, bedding, &c.

1202. He shall prescribe such rules and regulations as he

may deem necessary for the direction of the attendants, and the order, cleanliness, and convenience of his patients ; and cause them to be printed, or written in a legible hand, and hung up in some conspicuous place in each ward.

1203. He shall, from the descriptive lists in his possession, make regular muster-rolls of the patients in his hospital, and also of his stewards, wardmasters, cooks, nurses, and matrons, in the form prescribed, for the examination and certificate of the inspector-general, or officer acting as such—as in other cases of muster and inspection for payment.

1204. He shall see that his steward makes out correct returns for rations, according to the number of patients and attendants present ; direct what part of the ration shall be retained ; and sign the requisitions.

1205. In lieu of the rations or part of rations retained, he shall make requisitions upon the assistant-commissary of subsistence, for such supplies of vegetables, milk, groceries, and other articles of diet, as he may think necessary for the use of the sick : Provided, that the cost of the articles so purchased, does not exceed the value of the rations and parts retained, estimating the whole ration at the average price for the current year. See No. 1144.

1206. He shall, once a month, examine the books and accounts of his steward and wardmaster ; see that the hospital stores have been properly applied, that the arms, clothing, and equipments of the patients are cleaned, numbered, marked, registered, and deposited in the wardmaster's room, and that a regular account is kept of the furniture, bedding, &c. in use in the hospital ; and if any attendant or patient shall be convicted of wilfully destroying or purloining any article of public property, the amount of its value shall be charged to him by the surgeon on his descriptive list, and deducted from his pay at the next payment ; and it shall be the duty of the surgeon to prosecute any citizen, who may buy or receive public property of any description, from any one attached to the army, agreeably to the law on that subject.

#### ASSISTANT SURGEONS TO GENERAL HOSPITALS.

1207. The assistant-surgeons shall obey the orders and instructions of the senior surgeon ; see that subordinate officers attend strictly to their duties ; and aid in enforcing the regulations of the hospital.

1208. Each assistant shall accompany the surgeon in his morning visit to the ward assigned to his particular charge :

make the proper entries in the case book, prescription book, and diet book, and from the latter fill up the diet table for the day ; in the evening he shall again visit his ward, and, if necessary, report to the surgeon.

1209. He shall be responsible for the proper distribution and administration of the medicines prescribed ; for the manner in which the wardmaster and nurses perform their duties in his own division ; and that the patients conform to the prescribed regulations.

1210. One of the assistant surgeons shall be detailed daily to reside within or near the hospital, at all hours of the day and night ; he shall prescribe in urgent cases ; examine such patients as may be sent to the hospital ; see that they are regularly entered in the register ; that their descriptive lists are filed ; and if they do not bring them, report it forthwith to the surgeon ; that the wardmaster takes charge of their clothing, arms, and equipments ; that they are washed, furnished with clean garments, and placed in their appropriate wards ; and report to the surgeon the next morning, and immediately in important cases. He shall make the proper entries in the book containing the diary of the weather ; and as police officer of the day, see that all the orders and regulations of the hospital are duly attended to.

1211. One of the assistant-surgeons shall take charge of the books of the hospital, viz. the register, case book, prescription book, and diet book, that containing the diary of the weather, and the order book ; and call at the office of the adjutant-general every day, or as often as may be convenient, and transcribe all orders relating to the medical department. He shall also take charge of the descriptive lists of the patients, and have them regularly filed according to their companies, and regiments or corps.

1212. One assistant-surgeon shall take particular charge of the dispensary, instruments, and medicines ; keep an account of expenditures, agreeably to the prescription book ; make out the regular semi-annual returns of medicines, instruments, stores, &c. and present them to the surgeon for his examination and signature.

#### HOSPITAL STEWARD.

1213. It shall be the duty of the steward to receive and take charge of all hospital stores, furniture of every description, and supplies purchased for the use of the sick ; to keep a roster of the nurses and attendants, and from this and the re-



gister, to make out returns for rations according to the number in hospital, and present them to the surgeon for his examination and signature ; to receive and distribute the rations ; and to submit his books and accounts to the surgeon for examination, at the end of each month, or oftener if required.

1214. He shall issue the hospital stores and other supplies to the cooks and nurses, and enter in a book, daily, the amount of each article delivered ; for which the diet book and written orders of the surgeon and assistant-surgeons shall be his vouchers. He shall deliver to the wardmaster such articles of bedding, furniture, cooking utensils, &c. as shall, by written orders, be directed for the use of the hospital ; be responsible for the order and neatness of the store-room ; and on no account allow any of the patients or attendants to enter it in his absence, or to remain there longer than may be necessary to obtain their supplies.

#### WARDMASTER.

1215. The wardmaster shall receive from the steward, all the furniture, bedding, cooking utensils, &c. required for the use of the hospital, and be held responsible for them. He shall keep a book, in which shall be recorded the articles distributed to the several wards and kitchens, holding the nurses and cooks responsible for whatever he may deliver them. He shall, once a week, take an inventory of every thing in use, and report to the surgeon whatever is missing, worn out, or destroyed by order ; and also the name of any patient or attendant whom he may suspect of wilfully destroying or purloining any species of public property.

✓ 1216. On the admission of a patient, he shall take charge of his clothing, arms, and equipments ; see that they are perfectly cleaned ; that they are registered in a book, which he shall keep for the purpose, numbered, labelled with the name, rank, company, and regiment or corps of the owner, and deposited in an appropriate apartment ; and, in case of his death, he shall deliver to the surgeon an inventory of the above-named articles, together with any money, &c. left by him.

✓ 1217. The cooks, nurses, and attendants, shall be under his immediate direction, and subject to his orders. He is responsible for the cleanliness of the patients and attendants — of the kitchens, wards, furniture, and cooking utensils. He shall call the rolls of the wards at sunrise and sunset, and report absences ; see that every patient is washed and his hair combed every morning ; and that he is shaved, when his case

will permit, at least thrice a week ; that the wards are swept and sanded, and the beds made, before the time of the morning visit of the surgeon ; that the close-stools and spit boxes are made perfectly clean every morning, and the pans emptied and washed immediately after being used, and partly filled with powdered charcoal and water ; that the beds and bedding are frequently aired and exposed to the sun, and the straw changed once a month, or oftener if necessary ; and when a patient dies, that the straw is burned, the bunk, bed-sack, and bedding cleansed, and returned to the steward, if not wanted in the hospital.

**SURGEONS ATTACHED TO REGIMENTS.**

1218. The surgeon of a regiment shall obey the instructions of the medical director ; be responsible for the order and neatness of his hospital or infirmary, for the manner in which the assistant-surgeons and attendants perform their respective duties, and for the comfort and convenience of those sick in quarters. See No. 123.

1219. He shall observe all the regulations given for the surgeon attending a general hospital, in relation to the register, case book, prescription book, diet book order book, and that containing a diary of the weather, the medical topography of his post or station, &c. and also all those respecting the ventilation of his hospital, preventing or obviating the effects of contagion ; prescribing suitable police regulations ; making out muster-rolls of his nurses and attendants, signing requisitions for rations ; directing what part shall be retained ; making returns for vegetables, milk, &c. ; examining the returns, books, and accounts of his steward and wardmaster ; and punishing those who wilfully destroy or purloin public property, or receive any property thus purloined.

1220. He shall receive written morning reports of sick from the orderly sergeant of each company, who shall see that those reported present themselves at the place appointed by the surgeon, and be present himself at their examination. See No. 163. He shall immediately report all cases of feigned sickness to the commanding officers of companies ; prescribe for those who are able to remain in their quarters ; and send those who require it, to the hospital. He shall then visit his hospital, prescribe, himself, in all important cases, and, in the evening, again see those who require particular attention.

1221. Unless specially directed, or in uncommon cases,

he will send no patients to the general hospital, except his own be crowded, or he be ordered to march, when he will send all whom he may judge unable to accompany the regiment, and with them a report, in the form prescribed, stating their names, rank, &c. together with a general account of the symptoms, and duration, of their complaints, and the treatment adopted ; and he shall, on no account, neglect to obtain from the commanding officers of companies, certified copies of their descriptive lists, and to transmit them, together with their clothing, arms, and equipments, to the surgeon having charge of the hospital.

1222. He shall report to the commanding officer those who should be allowed to ride, or have their knapsacks, &c. carried in the wagons ; accompany the regiment ; be within call, in case of accident ; and at all times have his instruments and dressings ready, and at hand, to attend the wounded.

1223. He shall accompany the officer appointed to select ground for an encampment, and, as far as consistent with other arrangements, recommend such places, and that the tents be pitched in such manner, as may be best calculated to protect the soldier from the inclemencies of the weather ; and when necessary, advise that the floors be raised, or other means taken to prevent the bad consequences of low and uneven positions.

1224. When his regiment is in quarters, or permanent encampments, he shall immediately point out, and the quartermaster shall furnish, a suitable place for the reception of the sick ; and whenever it is practicable, he shall procure, for this purpose, some building in the vicinity, putting his patients in tents only when absolutely necessary. He shall frequently visit the tents ; see whether they are kept as dry as the nature of the ground will permit, and whether they are clean, and occasionally aired and struck. When in quarters, he shall, from time to time, inspect the rooms and kitchens ; and so far direct the manner of preparing the food as he may think necessary for the health of the soldiers ; examine the quality of the various parts of the ration ; and immediately report to the commanding officer any defects he may discover ; see that the vaults are dug at a proper distance from the camp, and frequently covered with fresh earth ; and, either by special reports, or remarks attached to his morning reports, make such observations, and suggest such improvements, on all these points, as he may think necessary to preserve the health of the troops, and for the comfort, convenience, and recovery of the sick : and the commanding officer of his

regiment shall issue such orders as he may think necessary and proper to remedy the evils, and supply the defects, thus reported to him.

1225. He shall report to the commanding officers of companies such men as are unfit for service ; furnish a certificate to those entitled to pension, in the form prescribed ; and accompany the inspecting officer on muster and inspection days, and see that they are mustered accordingly.

#### ASSISTANT SURGEONS OF REGIMENTS.

1226. The assistant-surgeons shall accompany the surgeon in his morning visit ; make the proper entries in the case book, prescription book, and diet book ; frequently visit the hospital during the day, and report to the surgeon in the evening, and oftener in urgent cases ; attend to the preparation and distribution of the medicines ; assist in making out the proper reports and returns ; see that the nurses are attentive to the sick, and regularly administer the medicines prescribed ; and that the regulations of the hospital are strictly attended to.

1227. The senior assistant shall take charge of the register, and see that each patient be regularly entered therein ; that the diary of the weather be properly kept ; and that the steward and wardmaster attend to all the duties required by the regulations. The junior shall have particular charge of the medicines and instruments ; be responsible to the surgeon for their good condition ; and see that all orders relating to the medical department are transcribed in the order book.

1228. In the absence of the surgeon, the senior assistant shall perform his duties.

#### SURGEONS ATTACHED TO POSTS.

1229. The surgeon of a post shall obey the instructions of the medical director ; be responsible for the order and cleanliness of his hospital, the manner in which his attendants perform their duties, and for the comfort and convenience of the sick.

1230. He shall observe all the regulations for the surgeon attending a general hospital, in respect to the books and accounts to be kept ; the ventilation of his hospital ; preventing and obviating the effects of contagion ; prescribing suitable police regulations ; making out muster-rolls of his nurses and attendants ; signing requisitions for rations, and directing what parts shall be retained ; making returns for vegetables,

poultry, &c. ; examining the books and accounts of the steward and wardmaster ; and punishing those who destroy or purloin public property, or who receive any property thus purloined.

1231. He shall also observe all the regulations for the surgeon of a regiment, in respect to receiving morning reports ; reporting cases of feigned sickness ; visiting his hospital, and prescribing for his patients ; selecting a suitable place for their reception ; inspecting the tents, quarters, and kitchens, and directing the manner of preparing the food ; examining the quality of the rations ; making special reports to the commanding officer, or suitable remarks on his morning reports, upon whatever may conduce to the health of the troops or recovery of the sick ; reporting those unfit for service ; furnishing certificates for pension, attending the inspecting officer, and seeing them mustered accordingly.

#### STEWARDS, WARDMASTERS, &c.

1232. Every surgeon having charge of a general hospital, shall appoint his own steward, wardmaster, cooks, and nurses ; and if they be taken from the line of the army, it must be with consent of the commanding officer of the army, district, or department. Every surgeon of a regiment, post, or garrison, shall also, with the consent of his immediate commanding officer, select his attendants. They shall be permanently attached to the hospital or infirmary, and exclusively under the orders of the surgeon and assistant-surgeon ; and shall not be removed, except for misdemeanor, and at the request of the surgeon, unless in cases of urgent necessity ; and then only by the order of the commanding officer of the district, department, army, regiment, post, or garrison, to which they belong ; who shall report to the adjutant-general the circumstances which rendered such removal necessary.

1233. Every surgeon of a regiment may, with the consent of the commanding officer, select an active, intelligent non-commissioned officer, and every surgeon of a post, a private, who shall be permanently attached to the hospital, and act as steward and wardmaster ; and who shall observe all the regulations above given for the direction of the steward and wardmaster of a general hospital.

1234. The following will be the allowance of attendants in an hospital or infirmary in ordinary cases :—to a general hospital, one nurse to every ten, one matron to every twenty, and one cook to every thirty patients. To a regimental hospital, one non-commissioned officer, as steward and ward-



master, one cook, two matrons, and four nurses. To a post, or garrison, with one company, one private, as steward and wardmaster, and two nurses, or one nurse and one matron ; for each additional company, one nurse. The non-commissioned officer who acts as steward and wardmaster, to receive 20 cents per day, extra pay, when the garrison of a post consists of more than five companies ;—and 15 cents per day, when it does not exceed that number.—The private employed as steward and wardmaster, to receive 15 cents per day, extra pay. The matrons to receive 6 dollars per month, and one ration per day. The cooks and nurses to be taken from the privates of the army.

**REPORTS, RETURNS, REQUISITIONS, &c.**

✓ 1235. Every surgeon, and assistant acting as surgeon, shall make a quarterly report of sick to the surgeon-general, in the form and manner prescribed, with remarks relative to the nature and symptoms of the complaints reported, the treatment adopted, and (the medicines and stores most in demand ; and also transmit therewith a correct copy of the entries for the quarter, in the book kept for the diary of the weather, with his observations upon the medical topography of the post, station, or hospital ; the climate, prevalent diseases, and their probable causes.

1236. Every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of sick, shall make a monthly report to the medical director of the army or district to which he belongs ; and every one attending the sick of a regiment, post, or garrison, shall make a morning report to the commanding officer in the form prescribed.

1237. All surgeons attending recruiting rendezvous will make monthly reports to the surgeon-general of the number of men examined by them, in the form prescribed.

1238. Every surgeon and assistant-surgeon, on being ordered to a new station, shall immediately inform the surgeon-general thereof, and also from whom he received the order ; on receiving a furlough, he shall also report it, stating by whom and for what length of time it was granted ; and report himself once a month until his return to duty.

1239. All applications of surgeons for change of stations, or of regiments, shall be made to the secretary of war, through the surgeon-general, accompanied by a statement of the reasons assigned.

1240. No surgeon or assistant-surgeon shall apply for or receive a furlough for more than a month, without the sanc-

tion of the secretary of war, obtained by the applicant, through the surgeon-general, to whom the reasons for such application shall be reported, accompanied with the written approval of the commanding officer of the regiment or post.

1241. No surgeon or assistant-surgeon will be allowed to leave his post on furlough, until relieved by an army surgeon, or a citizen surgeon be engaged to attend the sick, conformably to No. 1261.

1242. Surgeons receiving a furlough, will be held responsible for all public property under their charge; they will therefore take duplicate receipts for the same; and if absent three months, they will be required to transmit to the surgeon-general, returns, receipts, and invoices, as directed in No. 1247.

1243. Every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of public property of any description for the use of the sick, shall render duplicate returns of the same to the surgeon-general, on the 31st March, and 30th September, annually; and on the 31st December,\* make also, agreeably to the standard supply table, duplicate requisitions or estimates of the supplies required for the ensuing year, with the number of troops stated for which they are made.

1244. On receiving supplies, they will immediately report to the surgeon-general their quality and condition, and whether the articles received agree with the invoice accompanying them.

1245. The regular supplies of medicines, instruments, hospital stores, bedding, dressings, medical books, and stationary, will be purchased by the officers of the apothecary's department only, agreeably to the annual requisitions of the surgeons and assistant surgeons. Whenever an extra supply is required, in consequence of the marching of a detachment, the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for, the loss or miscarriage of any article, unusual expenditure from a sickly season, &c. requisitions, agreeably to the standard supply table, will be made for them by the attending surgeon, and countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or detachment; and if they cannot be conveniently obtained from an officer of the apothecary's department, they may be purchased by the surgeon, or an officer of the quartermaster's department. In the latter case, the bill

---

\*Agreeably to an order of 17th August, 1820, the annual requisitions for Posts on the Missouri and Upper Mississippi, are to be made on the 30th September, instead of 31st December.

for the articles, as well as the requisition, will be made in the form and manner prescribed. Duplicates of such requisitions will, in all cases, be immediately forwarded to the surgeon-general, with the reasons stated which rendered them necessary.

1246. Requisitions for cooking utensils, and such other articles of hospital furniture as cannot be conveniently obtained from a commissary of purchases, or a military storekeeper, will be made upon an officer of the quartermaster's department, who will furnish the articles required, the requisitions being countersigned by the commanding officer of the department, regiment, or post.

1247. When a surgeon is ordered away from the medical supplies under his charge, he shall immediately make to the surgeon-general a return of all articles received, expended, and issued, since his last regular return, accompanied with a receipt in detail for the remainder, if he be relieved by a surgeon; but if he deliver them to the quartermaster of a regiment or post, a military storekeeper, or other person than a surgeon, he shall, (with the returns, and one of the receipts given him,) transmit an invoice of the articles delivered, certified on honour; a copy of which invoice, signed by him, shall be left with the medicines, stores, &c. And when any surgeon or apothecary receives the articles thus left with a quartermaster, military storekeeper, &c. he shall in his next return, state by whom they were left, as well as from whom they were received.

1248. Medical and hospital supplies are not to be detained or diverted from their destination, except by commanding generals, and commanding officers of departments, in cases of absolute necessity; when a report will be promptly made to the adjutant-general, that further orders may be given for supplying the deficiency.

1249. Whenever any instruments, stores, &c. put up for, and directed to one post, garrison, regiment, or hospital, are, by the orders of any officer, taken for the use of another, it shall be the duty of the surgeon receiving them, to report the circumstances immediately to the surgeon-general, and to transmit to him a certified copy of the order, with a receipt for the articles; and also, when practicable, to notify the surgeon for whom they were intended; and on the receipt of his own supplies, to furnish him with the same amount.

#### GENERAL.

1250. Surgeons will have precedence in their several grades, according to dates of commissions. They may be employed as special judge advocates, whenever it is found

necessary ; but will not be detailed as members of either general, regimental, or garrison courts martial. In the choice of quarters, the medical staff will have precedence of subalterns, under the direction of the commanding officer, who may always claim precedence of those under his command.

1251. The allowance of quarters, fuel, and straw, for the sick, and of wagons for transporting medicines, stores, furniture, &c. will be regulated by the surgeon and commanding officer or medical director ; the requisitions to be made by the former, and countersigned by the latter.

1252. Hospital stores will be furnished only to the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, artificers and labourers in the service of the United States ; and medicines only to them and their families.

1253. Whenever a soldier is sent to a general hospital, or left in the hospital or infirmary of a regiment, post, or garrison, it shall be the duty of the officer or surgeon sending or leaving him, to furnish a certified copy of his descriptive list, to the surgeon taking charge of him ; who shall, on the return of the soldier to duty, transmit it to the officer under whose command he is, with the certificate of any payments made, or clothing issued to him, while in hospital.

1254. Should a soldier leave a hospital on furlough, he shall be furnished with a certified copy of his descriptive list ; should he desert, it shall be the surgeon's duty to advertise him in the usual manner ; and in case of his death, his descriptive list shall be preserved in the hospital, for the benefit of his friends and heirs, and on it shall be stated the amount of clothing, money, &c. left by him ; and the surgeon shall, in all these cases, forthwith inform the commanding officer of his company or regiment, of the facts and attending circumstances,—the time to which those who die were last paid,—and the money and effects in their possession at the time of their decease.

1255. Patients will not be removed from an hospital until reported by the surgeon for duty, except in cases of emergency ; and then only by order of the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or army.

1256. Whenever a soldier is rendered incapable of performing military duty, the surgeon of the regiment or post shall grant him a certificate for discharge from service, pursuant to form 17 : and if disabled from obtaining his subsistence, by reason of wounds or other injuries received whilst actually in the service of the United States, and in the line of his duty, he shall also, upon obtaining sufficient evidence of the fact, the time, place, and manner of its oc-

currence, furnish him with the necessary certificate to obtain a pension, agreeably to form 18. *Duplicates of these certificates shall, in all cases, be transmitted to the office of the adjutant-general.*

1257. No candidate shall receive the commission of surgeon or assistant-surgeon in the army, who has not obtained a diploma or certificate from some respectable medical school, college, or society, or passed the examination of an army medical board.

1258. No surgeon of the army shall be engaged in private practice.

1259. When medical or surgical aid is required, if no surgeon or assistant-surgeon of the army be at or near the place, the senior officer is authorized to obtain such aid, by special agreement, in writing, according to this article.

1260. When any officer employs a citizen surgeon, he shall immediately inform the surgeon-general of his name and place of residence ; and also cause him to be furnished with a copy of the regulations of the medical department. See No. 1473.

1261. Citizen surgeons will be allowed the following rates of compensation :—for attending a post, garrison, or detachment of one hundred and upwards, including soldier's wives, 40 dollars per month ; of from fifty to one hundred, 30 dollars per month ; and for attending any number under fifty, 20 dollars per month, exclusive of medicine. When they furnish their own medicine, they shall be allowed an addition of from twenty-five to fifty per cent. upon their pay, the proportion to be determined by the surgeon-general or medical director. If engaged to accompany a regiment or detachment, on a march or expedition, they will, while actually thus employed, be allowed the pay and rations of an assistant-surgeon. They will be required to make quarterly reports of sick to the surgeon-general, and morning reports to the commanding officer, in the form and manner directed for the surgeons of the army ; and when they have charge of public property, of any description, they will make returns of the same, at the times, and in the manner required by regulations, or as often as the surgeon-general may direct.

1262. Their accounts must be accompanied with a copy of the contract ; a certificate from the officer employing them, of the number of men under his command, and the length of time they were employed ; and also with a report of sick under their charge, or of the cases that may have occurred subsequent to their last quarterly reports.

1263. Recruiting officers will, if necessary, employ citi-

1495



zen surgeons, agreeably to these regulations ;—the rate of compensation to be determined by the average number present during the month.

1264. The accounts of citizen physicians for attendance upon officers of the army, will state the charge for each visit, and for medicines when furnished, and be accompanied with a certificate from the physician ; that they are the usual charges of the place, and by one from the officer ; that the attendance was given ; that he was on duty at the post or station during the time ; and that no surgeon of the army could be obtained.

1265. No citizen surgeon shall be employed to inspect or attend recruits at posts or places where there is a surgeon or assistant-surgeon belonging to the army. When there is more than one recruiting party in a place, the senior officer will engage a surgeon to attend the whole.

1266 Surgeons will be particularly attentive to the examination of recruits, and suffer no man to pass who has not, at his examination, been stripped of all his clothes, in order to ascertain, as far as possible, that he has the perfect use of all his limbs ; that he has no tumours, ulcerated legs, rupture, nor chronic cutaneous affection, nor other infirmity which may render him unfit for the active duties of the field ; and it shall be their duty to ascertain, as far as practicable, whether he is an habitual drunkard, or subject to convulsions of any kind. With any of these defects the man is to be rejected as unfit for service. Any surgeon or assistant-surgeon, who shall suffer any one to pass without a careful examination on all these points shall be dismissed the service ; and the accounts of no citizen surgeon shall be allowed, who does not conform to this regulation in every particular.

1267. Invalids, having piles or other infirmity, not always to be discovered by the inspecting surgeon, who impose themselves upon recruiting officers as sound and able bodied men, shall, previous to dismissal, be put into close confinement, or otherwise punished, at the discretion of a court-martial, as swindlers and impostors.

1268 Whenever a recruit arrives at a post, garrison, station, or depôt, to which a surgeon is attached, or joins the regiments or corps to which he belongs, it shall be the duty of the surgeon forthwith, to ascertain whether he has had the variolous or vaccine infection, and if he has not, to see that he be vaccinated as soon as practicable ; and for this purpose he shall constantly keep good matter on hand, making application to the surgeon-general for a fresh supply, as often as may be necessary.

1269. For *field or moveable hospitals*, see Art. 54.

Form 1.

*Standard supply Table of the Medicines, Instruments, Hospital stores, Bedding, &c. to be supplied by the officers of the Apothecary's Department.*

MEDICINES.

Acet: plumbi:..... lbs.	2	Kino..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Acid: benzoic:..... oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Lauri camphoræ..... lbs.	1
— muriat:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mimos: nilot: gum:..... lbs.	1
— nitric:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Muriat: ammoniæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
— sulphuric:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	— hydrarg:..... ozs.	2
— — aromat:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Myrrhæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Æther: sulphuric:..... lbs.	1	Mannæ..... lbs.	1
Aloes socotorinæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Meloes vesicat:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ammoniac: gum:.... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Merc: præc: rub:..... ozs.	4
Anthem: nobil: flor:..... lbs.	1	Nitrat: argenti..... ozs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Aq: carbon: ammoniæ..... lbs.	1	— potassæ..... lbs.	1
Arist: serpent: rad:..... lbs.	1	Ol: olivar:..... bottles	2
Carb: ammoniæ..... ozs.	4	— menth: pip:..... ozs.	2
— calcis pp..... lbs.	1	— pimpinel: anisi..... ozs.	2
— ferri..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Oxyd: arsenic:..... ozs.	1
— magnesiæ..... lbs.	1	Opii gum:..... lbs.	2
— potass: puriss:..... lbs.	1	Pulv: ant: Jacob:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
— sodæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Picis Burgund:..... lbs.	1
Cassiæ sennæ fol:..... lbs.	1	Quassiæ rass:..... lbs.	1
Cinchonæ off: pulv:..... lbs.	5	Rhei palmat: pulv:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Columbæ pulv:..... lbs.	1	Ricini communis..... bottles	3
Convoly: jalap: pulv:.. lbs.	1	Scillæ marit:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Copaif: off: balsam:..... lbs.	1	Sub-borat: sodæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Cerat: oxyd: zinc: imp:.. lbs.	3	Spts: Ætheris nitrosi..... lbs.	1
Ceræ flav:..... lbs.	2	— Terebinthinæ..... bottles	1
Digitalis purp: fol:..... oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Submuriat:hydrarg:..... lbs.	1
Enplast: meloes vesicat:.. lbs.	2	Sulphat: cupri..... ozs.	4
— — hydrarg:..... lbs.	1	— ferri..... ozs.	4
— — resinos:..... lbs.	2	— sodæ..... lbs.	30
— — oxyd: ferri rub:.. lbs.	1	Sulphat: zinci..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
— — diachylon..... lbs.	1	— — aluminæ..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Extract: glycyrr: glab:.... lbs.	2	Sulphuris sublimat:..... lbs.	2
Ferul: assa-fætid: gum:.... oz.	$\frac{1}{4}$	Super-tart: potass:..... lbs.	3
Gambogiæ..... oz.	2	Sap: venet:..... lbs.	3
Guiac: off: gum:..... lbs.	1	Tart: antimon:..... lbs.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Gentian: rad:..... lbs.	1	Ung: hydrarg: fort..... lbs.	3
Ipecacuan: pulv:..... lbs.	1	— resinos:..... lbs.	4

HOSPITAL STORES, &c.

Allspice.....	lbs. of	1
Arrow root.....	lbs. of	4
Barley.....	lbs. of	50
Blankets (woollen).....		10
Chocolate.....	lbs. of	25
Coffee.....	lbs. of	10
Cloves.....	lbs. of	$\frac{1}{4}$
Cinnamon.....	lbs. of	$\frac{1}{2}$

Corks.....	dozens of	6
Cocks (wine).....	No.	4
Corkscrews, one to each post and regiment.....		
Flannel.....	yards	10
Funnels, glass and tin, one of each to each post and regiment.		
Ginger.....	lbs. of	1
Honey.....	lbs. of	5
— Inkstands, one to a post, and two to a regiment. ....		
— Inkpowder, papers of, two to a post, and four to a regiment.		
Lint.....	lbs. of	2
Linen.....	yards of	8
Lime juice.....	bottles of	1
Molasses.....	gallons of	10
Measures, graduated, one to each post and regiment..		
Measures, kinds of, (tin) one set to each post and regiment.		
Mortars and pestles, (glass) one to each post and regiment.		
Mortars and pestles, (Wedgwood) one to each post and regiment.		
Mortars and pestles, (iron) one to each post and regiment.		
Muslin.....	yards of	20
Needles (sewing).....		25
Nutmegs.....	ozs. of	4
Pillow cases.....		20
— ticks .....		10
Pans, bed, (pewter) one to a post, two to a regiment....		
Pins.....	papers of	2
Phials assorted.....	doz.	4
Pill boxes.....	papers of	2
— Paper, writing.....	quires of	6
— Paper, wrapping.....	quires of	10
— Quills.....		50
Rice.....	lbs. of	50
Rum or spirits.....	gallons of	10
Sugar.....	lbs. of	75
Sago.....	lbs. of	4
Spruce (essence of).....	pots	4
Sacks (bed).....		10
— Sheets.....		20
Sheep skins, dressed.....		4
Spatulas and bolus knives, assorted, three to each post and regiment.		
Shears and scissors, one to each post and regiment.		
Scales and weights, (apothecaries) one to each post, two to each regiment.....		
Scales and weights, (shop) one to each post and regiment.		
Sponge.....	lbs. of	$\frac{1}{2}$
Silk.....	oz. of	1
Tea.....	lbs. of	10
Tow.....	lbs. of	2
Thread.....	lbs. of	$\frac{1}{4}$
Twine.....	lbs. of	1
Tape, linen.....	pieces of	2
— woollen.....	pieces of	1
Thermometer, one to each post and regiment.....		
Vinegar.....	gallons of	10
Walers.....	boxes of	1
Wine, white.....	gallons of	10
Wax, sealing.....	sticks of	2

# INSTRUMENTS.

Amputating (sets) one to each post and regiment.  
 Amputating and trepanning (sets) one to each post and regiment.  
 Ball forceps, one to each post, two to each regiment.  
 Bougies, gum elastic, four to each post, ten to each regiment.  
 Catheters, gum elastic, two to each post, six to each regiment.  
 ——— silver, one to each post, one to each regiment.  
 Cupping glasses, (sets,) one to each post, one to each regiment.  
 Dissecting instruments, (cases) one to each post, one to each regiment.  
 Lancets, thumb, four to each post, twelve to each regiment.  
 ——— spring, one do. two do.  
 ——— phlebotomes for, six to each lancet.  
 Needles, (surgeons) twelve to each post and regiment.  
 Pocket cases, one to each post, two to each regiment.  
 Syringes, (enema) one to each post, two to each regiment.  
 ——— (penis) one dozen to each one hundred men.  
 Trepanning instruments, (sets) one to each post and regiment.  
 Teeth instruments, (sets) one do. two do.  
 Trussess, hernia, four to each one hundred men.

# REMARKS.

This table contains all the articles to be purchased by the officers of the apothecary's department, except medical books. Requisitions for cooking utensils, furniture for hospitals, &c. will be made agreeably to No. 1246, above.

The quantities of medicines, hospital stores, and dressings here given, are estimated for one hundred men for one year, and from them, all requisitions are to be calculated. The following deductions, however, will be made on large supplies, viz. 10 per cent. on those for three hundred and four hundred men; 15 per cent. on those for five hundred and six hundred men; 20 per cent. on those for seven hundred and eight hundred men; and 25 per cent. on those for one thousand men. Whenever, from the nature of the prevailing complaints at a particular post, or other cause, the surgeon requires any article not contained in this table, or a larger quantity than is here allowed, he will state, under the head of remarks, the reasons for which such additions or alterations have been made; otherwise all supplies will be furnished by the officers of the apothecary's department, in the proportion above stated.

Form 2.  
Register.

REMARKS.	
Died.	
On furlough.	
Sent to general hospital.	
Discharged from service.	
Deserted.	
Returned to duty.	
Admitted.	
Complaint.	
Company.	
Regiment or Corps.	
Rank.	
Names.	



Form 3.

Diary of the Weather.

Date.	Thermometer.			Course of the Winds.	Weather.	REMARKS.
	7 A. M.	2 P. M.	9 P. M.			
						Under this head will be noted the medical topography of the station or hospital ; the climate, &c. &c.

## Form 4.

*Prescription Book, Diet Book, and Diet Table.*

NAMES.	Sunday.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.

The spaces in the Prescription Book are to be filled up with the prescriptions at length, the times of administering the medicines, and the quantities to be given at each time. The diet of the patients will be divided into full, half, and low, to be designated in the Diet Book by the letters F, H, and L; and in order that the steward may have precise instructions for delivering the Hospital Stores, &c. the surgeon shall, from time to time, insert in the Diet Book, written directions of the quantity of each article in his store room, which he may think necessary to each degree of diet. To each ten patients, for example, on low diet, a certain quantity of tea, sugar, &c. To each ten on half diet, a certain quantity of rice, milk, &c. These proportions would soon become familiar to the steward, who has only to refer to the letters in the Diet Book, to ascertain the whole quantity of any article to be delivered for the day, as well as the quantity for each ward. When any liquor is directed, or any other article not contained in these general instructions of the surgeon, the precise quantity directed for each patient will be noted in the Diet Book. The Diet Tables are to be filled up daily from the Diet Book, and hung up in each ward of a General Hospital, to prevent difficulty and disputes among the patients and attendants.



## Form 6.

## WARDMASTER'S BOOKS.

Account of Clothing, Arms, Equipments, &amp;c. of Patients in Hospital.

Date.	No.	Names.	Rank.	Regiment or corps.	Company.	Coats.	Jackets.	Overalls.	&c.	Muskets.	Knapsacks.	&c.	&c.	&c.	When Delivered.	REMARKS.
																Remarks will note to whom the articles were delivered ; what money, &c. were left by those who die ; and to whom they were given.

## Form 7.

*Account of Furniture, Cooking Utensils, Bedding, &c. in use.*

[illegible]









Form 11.

Return of Medicines, Instruments, Hospital Stores, Furniture, &c.

Articles and characters, or quantities.	On hand at last return.	Received since last return.	Total.	Expended with the sick.	Issued.	Lost or destroyed by unavoidable accident.	Worn out, or unfit for use.	Total expended, &c.	On hand.	REMARKS.
										The remarks will state at what time, and from whom, medicines were received, their quality, &c.

## Form 12.

*Annual requisition for Medicines, Instruments, Hospital stores, Furniture, &c.*

<i>Articles and characters, or quantities.</i>	On hand at last requisition.	Received since last requisition.	Total.	Expended with the sick.	Issued.	Lost, destroyed, worn out, &c.	Total.	On hand.	Required.	<i>REMARKS.</i>

The remarks will state the number of men for which the requisition is made; the reason for requiring any medicine not generally supplied, or an unusual quantity of any medicines or hospital stores, &c. &c.



Form 13.

*Report to be sent with Patients to a General Hospital.*

Names.	Rank.	Company.	Regiment or Corps.	Date of admission into the Hospital or Infirmary.	Complaints.	REMARKS.
						The remarks will give some account of every important case, of the practice adopted, &c.



Form 15.

*Requisition for extra supplies of Medicine, &c.*

for

Requisition for Medicines, (hospital stores, &c.) required at

Acet: plumbi lbs. i.  
Pulv. cinchonæ lbs. x.  
    &c. &c.  
    &c. &c.

*I certify, that the Medicines above required are necessary for the sick at  
in consequence of [here state whether from loss, damage, &c. &c.]*

Surgeon.

*will furnish the above.*

Commanding officer.

*the articles above enumerated.*

Surgeon.

*Received,*

18 of

## Form 16.

*Bill of Medicines, &c. purchased by an officer of the Quartermaster's Department.*

## THE UNITED STATES,

To A. B.

DR.

18

Acet. plumbi: lbs. i. at 50 cts.	-	-	-	-	\$	50
Pulv. cinchon: lbs. x. at \$2,	-	-	-	-		20 00
&c. &c.						

*I certify that the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at the foregoing requisition, and that the charges are reasonable and just.*

are agreeable to

Received

18 of

dollars and

cents, in full of the above account.

Surgeon.

A. B.

**NOTE.**—The above certificate may be signed by the surgeon making the requisition, or by any surgeon, or assistant surgeon, belonging to the army.

# Form 17.

## CERTIFICATE OF DISABILITY FOR SERVICE.

It is hereby certified that *a* *in the company of* *in the*  
*Regiment of the United States* *is rendered incapable of performing the duties of a soldier, by reason of*  
 [Here give a particular description of the injury or disease, stating the time and manner of its occurrence] *and*  
*is, therefore, in the opinion of the undersigned, entitled to his discharge from the service of the United States.*  
 Surgeon.

# Form 18.

## CERTIFICATE FOR PENSION.

It is hereby certified that, by satisfactory evidence and accurate examination, it appears that on the  
 day of *A B, a* *in the company of* *in the* *Regiment of the United States*  
*at or near a place called* *of*  
*, while actually in the service aforesaid, and in the line of his duty* [Here give a particular descrip-  
 tion of the wound or injury received, or disease contracted, and state the immediate cause of disability] *and is,*  
*therefore, in the opinion of the undersigned* *disabled from obtaining his subsistence.*  
 Surgeon.

N. B. The last blank is to be filled with the degree of disability ; as "one-half," "two-thirds," &c.



## ARTICLE 74.

*Recruiting.*

1270. The general-in-chief of the army will designate recruiting rendezvous, and appoint competent commissioned officers to conduct them. These recruiting officers will be responsible to a general superintendent, to be selected by the same authority, who will be responsible for the manner in which the recruiting may be conducted. The recruits obtained at these recruiting stations, will not be designed for any particular corps, but will be subject, under the exigencies of service, to be arranged to regiments of artillery or infantry, by the orders of the general-in-chief. The general superintendents will often visit the rendezvous under their direction, supply the officers with funds, and see that they attend to the duties assigned to them. Whenever surgeons are attached to recruiting parties, they will be subject to the direction of the general superintendent.

1271. The commanding officers of regiments will superintend the recruiting service for their respective commands; and, with the approbation of the general commanding the department, will designate, at the principal station of the regiment, and, if it be necessary, in order to keep the ranks of the regiment filled, at any subordinate station, a commissioned officer to perform the details of the service under their direction. The commanding officer of the regiment will, with the approbation of the general, make such disposition of the recruits as may be essential to the equal effective organization of the companies, and he will, at the end of every month, report to the adjutant-general all assignments of recruits to companies, to enable him to supply, from the general rendezvous, deficiencies to which the regimental service may be incompetent. An officer, so designated, shall not be exempt from ordinary duty, and shall make his estimates and requisitions, and render his accounts for settlement, in the manner hereinafter prescribed for officers superintending the general rendezvous.

1272. So soon as the recruiting stations are fixed, the general superintendent will make his requisitions, for funds on the adjutant-general; for clothing and camp equipage, on the quartermaster's department; for arms and equipments, on the ordnance department; and, at the same time, will give notice to the assistant-commissaries of subsistence at the military posts nearest to the recruiting stations, to supply rations.

He will also transmit copies of those estimates and requisitions, with an estimate for recruiting funds, direct to the office of the adjutant-general of the army.

1273. In making enlistments, officers will be particularly careful to adhere strictly to the prescribed forms. They will see that the recruit has a perfect understanding of the period of time for which he engages to serve, and that such period of time be written at large in his enlistment.

1274. All enlistments must be accompanied by the certificate of the examining surgeon, and the receipt of the recruit for the bounty he has received.

1275. Enlistments will, in all cases, be taken in duplicate ; one will be kept by the recruiting officer as a voucher in the settlement of his accounts ; the other he will forward to the officer, superintending, who will, at the end of every month, forward direct to the office of the adjutant-general of the army, such duplicate enlistments, accompanied with a roll, containing the names of all recruits enlisted within the month, and by whom they were enlisted ; also, a return in the prescribed form, of all recruiting parties under his superintendence, with the names, times, and places, of all desertions and deaths, within the month.

1276. Superintendents of the recruiting service will transmit monthly accounts and vouchers for bounties and premiums, and contingencies, to the adjutant-general ; and quarterly accounts and vouchers for clothing and camp equipage to the quartermaster-general ; and for arms and accoutrements, to the ordnance department ;—for their inspection and examination previous to their being passed to the 2d auditor of the treasury department, for settlement.

1277. As soon as practicable, every recruit will take and subscribe the necessary oath, agreeably to the 10th article of war.

1278. If any recruit, after having received the bounty, or part thereof, shall abscond, he is to be pursued and punished as a deserter.

1279. Every soldier who may desert, shall forfeit all the pay and bounty due him at the time of his desertion. See Nos. 360 and 361.

1280. Every recruit who has been mustered present, fit for duty, and who may be subsequently discharged as a minor, shall forfeit the pay and bounty due at the time of his discharge.

1281. Every recruit who, at the first muster, is returned unsound, shall not be considered an effective, able bodied

citizen, and shall be discharged without pay or retained bounty.

1282. Every recruit who has passed muster, and who, within three months after, shall be discharged for inability, unless the inability be contracted by exposure, in the performance of his duty, shall forfeit the retained bounty, and the pay due to him at the time of his discharge.

1283. Every officer superintending the recruiting service, where there is no quartermaster, will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationary, taking the requisite vouchers. See No. 1013

1284. Funds for the recruiting service will be transmitted monthly to the officer superintending, on the requisition of the general-in-chief. The first remittance will be on the estimates of the superintendent, and those subsequent, on his estimates and vouchers for the disbursements of the preceding month.

1285. Blank enlistments and muster-rolls will, in future, be furnished from the adjutant-general's office, to officers employed in the recruiting service ; and such officers are prohibited from making expenditures for the printing of blank enlistments or returns of any description.

1286. All recruiting officers are expressly forbidden to enlist, without the approbation of the general-in-chief, if at the principal dépôt, or of the general commanding the department, if at the regimental, any man having ulcerated legs, scalded head, rupture, or scurvy, or an habitual drunkard, or one known to have epileptic fits, or other infirmity which unfits him for the active duties of the field, or one known to have been guilty of the crime of desertion ; and any officer who shall enlist such man, and any surgeon or assistant-surgeon, who shall certify his fitness for service, shall, on proof thereof, be dismissed the service. See No. 1266.

1287. All free white male persons, above eighteen and under thirty-five years, being 5 feet 6 inches high, or above, (for infantry,) and 5 feet 8 inches high, or above, (for artillery,) who are able bodied, active, and free from disease, may be enlisted ; and whenever a recruit, who is under age, shall have a parent, guardian, or master, his consent shall be obtained, in writing, and accompany the enlistment, which is sent to the adjutant-general. Any loss accruing from the non-observance of this rule, will be borne by the recruiting officer. No foreigner shall be enlisted in the army without special permission from general head-quarters. This restriction will not extend to re-enlistments, nor to the enlisting of musicians.

1288. Recruits shall not be mustered for payment, until they join their regiment, or some station thereof, or until organized into companies.

1289. The premium of two dollars to the recruiting officer is to be paid after the recruit has been mustered, and is in compensation for extra expense.

1290. The bounty of twelve dollars to the recruit will be paid, the one-half when he shall have signed his enlistment ; the other, when first mustered for payment.

1291. The general superintendents of the recruiting service will, whenever they think the good of the service requires that the recruits or any part of them should be sent to regiments, report their opinion to the adjutant-general for orders ; and whenever a party of recruits shall be so ordered to a regiment, they will be accompanied by a perfect descriptive roll, and account of bounty, clothing, &c. agreeably to form 2, annexed. And whenever the number at any principal rendezvous shall authorize the measure, a company shall be organized from the same ; the proper descriptive roll and accounts made out, and the company put in march, with a competent number of officers, for the head quarters, or one of the stations of a regiment.

1292. The greatest vigilance will be exerted at all recruiting rendezvous, as well as at the principal dépôts, to preserve good order and discipline ; as recruits are very liable to commit acts disreputable to the army, before they have acquired the habits of soldiers ; accordingly, no neglect on the part of the recruiting officers or non-commissioned officers, will be suffered to go unpunished.

1293. The instruction of recruits will commence from the moment of enlistment, as well to provide against the vices of idleness, as to qualify them to join some regiment. In general, and under favourable circumstances, two months ought to suffice to make them acquainted with the first duties of police, and the schools of the soldier and company, in infantry tactics. Officers entitled to make tours of inspection, (see No. 290, also Inspector's Department,) will not neglect to make a rigid inspection of recruiting dépôts and rendezvous, within their tours, respectively.

1294. At the principal dépôt, the superintendent may appoint, when necessary, a number of sergeants and corporals, proportionate to the number of recruits under him : such appointments to remain valid till the recruits join the headquarters of a regiment, or the station or company with which they are to serve.

1295. All officers charged with marching detachments of recruits will, on arriving at their destination, forward to the adjutant-general's office, as well as to the general superintendent of the recruiting service, descriptive rolls of such men as may have deserted, died, or been left upon the march, from any cause whatever.

1296. An inspection of every detachment of recruits forwarded from the recruiting depôts, will be made on their arrival at the regiment or post for which they may have been detached, and a special report of the result will be forwarded to general head-quarters.

1297. No recruiting officer shall be liable to orders for other duties, until regularly relieved.

1298. Every departure from these rules, and every neglect in making the prescribed returns, will be considered a positive disobedience of orders, and punished accordingly.



## Form 1.

SOLDIER'S ENLISTMENT:

I, \_\_\_\_\_ State of \_\_\_\_\_ town of \_\_\_\_\_ in the State of \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18 \_\_\_\_\_ years, \_\_\_\_\_ feet \_\_\_\_\_ inches high, of \_\_\_\_\_ complexion, \_\_\_\_\_ hair, and by profession a \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby acknowledge to have this day voluntarily enlisted as a soldier in the army of the United States of America, for the period of \_\_\_\_\_ and unless sooner discharged by proper authority; and also agree to accept such bounty, pay, rations, and clothing, as is, or may be established by law. And I, \_\_\_\_\_ do solemnly swear, that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully, against all their enemies or opposers whomsoever; and that I will observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war.

Sworn and subscribed to, at

*I certify, that the above recruit is free from bodily defects, and is qualified to perform the duty of a soldier.*  
Surgeon.

Received of \_\_\_\_\_ of the United States' army, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, in part, of my bounty for enlisting into the army of the United States, for [Signed duplicate receipts.] 18 \_\_\_\_\_

Dolls.	Cts.
10	00
20	00
30	00
40	00
50	00
60	00
70	00
80	00
90	00
100	00
110	00
120	00
130	00
140	00
150	00
160	00
170	00
180	00
190	00
200	00
210	00
220	00
230	00
240	00
250	00
260	00
270	00
280	00
290	00
300	00
310	00
320	00
330	00
340	00
350	00
360	00
370	00
380	00
390	00
400	00
410	00
420	00
430	00
440	00
450	00
460	00
470	00
480	00
490	00
500	00
510	00
520	00
530	00
540	00
550	00
560	00
570	00
580	00
590	00
600	00
610	00
620	00
630	00
640	00
650	00
660	00
670	00
680	00
690	00
700	00
710	00
720	00
730	00
740	00
750	00
760	00
770	00
780	00
790	00
800	00
810	00
820	00
830	00
840	00
850	00
860	00
870	00
880	00
890	00
900	00
910	00
920	00
930	00
940	00
950	00
960	00
970	00
980	00
990	00
1000	00

Witness.

\*The period must, in all cases, be written at full length.





## Form 4.

Names of recruits enlisted since last return.			Names of men dead or deserted since last return.			
By Whom.	No.	Names.	Names.	Died or deserted.	Date.	REMARKS.
By Lieutenant A. 1st Artillery.	1 2 3 4					
By Lieutenant B. 1st Infantry.	1 2 3					

The duplicate enlistments required to be sent to the adjutant-general's office, must be filed and numbered, corresponding with the numbers on the above list; those of each officer kept distinct; and in all cases accompanying this return, where minors are enlisted, the written consent of parents, masters, or guardians, must accompany such duplicate enlistment.

B. superintending the recruiting service.

Form 5.

*Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the Recruiting Service of the*

Station or District.	Required.
	Fatigue caps.
	Leather stocks.
	Grey woollen jackets.
	Cotton jackets.
	Cotton shirts.
	Flannel shirts.
	Grey woollen overalls.
	Cotton drilling overalls.
	Half stockings.
	Socks.
	Shoes.
	Blankets.
	Knapsacks.
	Haversacks.
	Camp kettles.
	Mess pans.
	Tents.
	Axes with slings.
	Recruiting flags.
	Drums.
	Fifes.

*I certify, that the clothing, &c. exhibited in the above estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of the*

A. B. superintending the recruiting service.



## Form 6.

Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the recruiting service of the  
under the superintendence of from the

Station or District.	Required.													
	Fatigue caps.	Leather stocks.	Cotton jackets.	Cotton shirts.	Cotton drilling overalls.	Prs. socks.	Prs. shoes.	Blankets.	Knapsacks.	Haversacks.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Axes with slings.	Recruiting flags.
														Drums.
														Fifes.
														Tents.*

\* Tents are to be issued only when recruits are to be marched to a distant point.

I certify, that the clothing, &c. exhibited in the above estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of  
under my superintendence.

Superintending recruiting service.

N. B.—The articles of clothing enumerated in the above estimate, will be drawn during the season from 1st May to 1st October.

## Form 7.

*Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the recruiting service of the  
from the  
under the superintendence of*

Station or District.	Required.
	Forage caps.
	Leather stocks.
	Woollen jackets.
	Flannel shirts.
	Grey woollen overalls.
	Prs. of stockings.
	Prs. of shoes.
	Blankets.
	Knap sacks.
	Haversacks.
	Camp kettles.
	Mess pans.
	Axes with slings.
	Recruiting flags.
	Drums.
	Pipes.
	Tents.*

\*Tents are to be issued *only* when recruits are to be marched to distant points.

*I certify, that the clothing, &c. exhibited in the above estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of the Superintending.*

Superintending.

N. B.—The articles of clothing enumerated in the above estimate, will be drawn during the season from 1st October to 1st May.

## ARTICLE 75.

*Transfers.*

1299. The transfer of officers will only be made by the war department, in orders, on the mutual application of the parties, except in cases provided for by law. (See 63d Art. of war). Nor shall an officer be transferred into a regiment to the prejudice of the rank of any officer thereof. When officers are transferred at their own request, the order for change of station will specify the fact. See No. 1060.

1300. The transfer of men, other than recruits, (see No. 1270) from one regiment to another, will only be made by orders from general head-quarters, or by consent of the two commanders. In all cases, transferred men will be accompanied by complete descriptive rolls, including an account of pay, bounty, clothing, &c. of every individual so transferred. See form 2, art. 74.

## ARTICLE 76.

*Leaves of Absence: Furloughs.*

1301. Every commanding officer of a separate post, (that is, who is in direct correspondence with the head-quarters of a department,) may absent himself, on his own leave, from duty, for a period not exceeding three days in the same month; as January, February, &c. He may also extend like indulgences to officers under his command; provided, that in no case a company be left without at least one officer for duty.

1302. In general, if a longer absence be required, the previous sanction of the commander of the department will be necessary. But at posts remote from department head-quarters, as those on the lakes above Erie; those on the Upper Mississippi and Missouri; those on the Arkansaw and Red Rivers; those on the Gulf of Mexico and the vicinity of New-Orleans, &c. &c. such previous sanction may be dispensed with;—the officer in command of the regiment exercising a sound discretion on the application, and reporting the furlough and the special circumstances, to department head-quarters, for the commander's approval.

1303. All furloughs for a period exceeding sixty days, will be specially reported by the commander of the department, for the approval of the general-in-chief.

1304. Furloughs, beside expressing the term of time granted, must contain an order for returning to duty at the expi-

ration thereof. *For soldiers' furloughs, see the 12th Art. of war, and the form hereto annexed.* Soldiers who go on furlough will be furnished with descriptive rolls. See form 2, art. 74.

1305. In order that the position of absentees may at all times be known, an officer on furlough will report himself at least monthly to the commander of his post, and also to the authority that gave its final sanction to his absence ; if for a period of more than three, and not exceeding sixty days, such authority will be the commander of the department. If for a greater period, the general-in-chief.

1306. No furlough shall be given during a campaign, without the sanction of the general-in-chief of the particular army in the field, or that of the commander of a department ; and for *cause of disability*, which disability will be certified by a surgeon.

1307. No order shall be given to officers seeking furloughs to entitle them to allowance for transportation.

## FURLOUGH FOR ENLISTED MEN.

To all whom it may concern.

*a sergeant, corporal, or private, (as the case may be,) of captain company, eyes,*  
*aged years, feet inches high, complexion, and enlisted at*  
*hair, and by profession a born in in the state of to serve for the period of in the state of*  
*in the state of on the day of eighteen hundred and that he may visit the town of in the state of*  
*years; has hereby a furlough for the period of for the [here insert the cause of furlough, viz. whether to visit his friends, for the recovery of his health,*  
*or other cause.]*

*At the expiration of the term of furlough above-mentioned, he will rejoin his company or regiment, at*  
*or wherever it then may be, or in failure thereof, be considered a deserter. No excuse will*  
*be taken for such failure, but that of sickness, preventing him from travelling, which fact must be certified on the back*  
*of this furlough by some surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army; or in the absence of these, by some reputable*  
*physician of the place where he then may be.*

Given under my hand, at this

day of

18

Colonel, (or Captain.)

NOTE.—A transcript of pay &c. will be noted on the furlough, and signed by the commanding officer of the company.



ARTICLE 77.

*Inspector's Department.*

1308. The inspectors-general are under the direction of the general-in-chief of the army. Whenever they commence a tour of inspection, they will communicate information thereof to the general commanding the department then to be inspected, together with the probable time of arrival at each post ; and immediately on the inspection of a military post, the inspector will make a confidential report to the commanding-general of the department, of any defects, irregularities, or abuses ; which he may discover at the time of his inspection, in order to their being immediately remedied or corrected. Copies of these reports will, on the termination of the tour, be forwarded to the general-in-chief. The reports of the inspectors will be considered strictly confidential, so far as they relate to the character and habits of officers. In other respects, they will be subject, under the discretion of the general-in-chief, to be communicated to the commands affected by them, with a view to the correction of abuses.

1309. The generals commanding departments will inspect in person, at least once in two years, all the military posts and forces assigned to their commands, and will report to the general-in-chief such facts, connected with the condition of the departments, as they may judge necessary.

1310. The field officers of artillery will inspect their regiments, respectively, under the orders of the commanders of departments, making such reports of the inspections as may be required at department head-quarters. Each company of artillery ought to be so inspected once in six months.

1311. For the theory of inspections, see Art. 37 ; for the form and course of inspections, see Art. 38.

ARTICLE 78.

*Military Academy.*

ORGANIZATION.

1312. The commandant of the United States' corps of Engineers is the inspector of the academy. The orders of the secretary of war relative to the academy will be communicated through him ; and to him only the superintendent will render all returns, estimates, and communications appertaining to the institution. He will make a thorough inspection of the academy at least once a year.

1313. A permanent superintendent of the academy will be appointed from the corps of engineers, who will have the immediate control of the institution, and be held responsible for its correct management. He will direct the studies, field exercises, and all other academic duties; and all professors, academic officers, and cadets, shall be under his command.

1314. No officer of the army, of any rank whatever, shall exercise command in the military academy, unless subordinate to the superintendent.

1315. The professors, assistant professors and others, composing the academic staff of the military academy, shall receive every mark of respect to which their rank and station in the institution may entitle them respectively. They are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered upon, any duty beyond the line of their several professions as instructors, except by the authority of the President of the United States.

1316. There shall be detailed a captain or field officer, to be attached to the academy as instructor of infantry tactics; and a captain or lieutenant, as instructor of artillery; and such number of lieutenants to perform the duties of assistant professors, &c. as shall, from time to time, be deemed necessary.

1317. The superintendent is authorized to detail such a number of senior cadets to perform the duties of acting assistant professors, or teachers, as the system of the institution may require; and each cadet, so detailed, shall be entitled to receive 10 dollars per month, as a compensation for extra services. The appointment will be considered in the light of an honourable distinction.

1318. The following members of the academic staff shall constitute a board for the transaction of business, viz: the Superintendent; the Professors of Natural Philosophy, Mathematics, Engineering, and Ethics; the Acting Professor of Chemistry; the principal Teacher of French; the Teacher of Drawing; the Instructor of Tactics; and the Instructor of Artillery;—of which board the Superintendent shall be President.

1319. The relative rank of the members of the academic staff is established as follows:

1st. Superintendent.

2d. The regular Professors appointed as by law, according to their pay proper; and when that is equal, according to the dates of their appointments respectively.

3d. The Military Instructors, having the rank of field officers.

4th. The Acting Professors.

5th. The Principal Teachers appointed as by law.

6th. The Military Instructors, having the rank of captain in the army.

7th. The Assistant Professors appointed as by law.

8th. The Assistant Teacher of French.

9th. All other officers attached to the academy will take precedence according to the dates of their commission in the army.

1320. During the annual examination of the cadets in June, and for the purpose of that examination, the principal assistant Professors of Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, and Engineering, shall be members of the board.

1321. During the time that any class, or section of a class, is under examination, its immediate instructor shall act as a member of the board.

1322. Any member of the academic staff may be invited by the superintendent, in the name of the board, to attend its meetings, and be called upon to give information, or to express an opinion, but not to vote in the decisions of the board.

1323. A member of the academic staff shall be designated as secretary to the board, by whom all its proceedings shall be fully and fairly recorded.

1324. It shall be the duty of the board to regulate the system of class books; to recommend for purchase all such books, maps, models, and apparatus, as may be required in the several departments of instruction; to superintend the initial, and all other examinations of the cadets; decide on their merits and standing; grant diplomas; and recommend for promotion. It shall also be the duty of the board, immediately after the June examination, annually, to report to the secretary of war on the system of studies and instruction; proposing for his approbation such additional rules and regulations for perfecting the same, and such improvements in those already existing, as experience may have suggested.

1325. No books, instruments, maps, models, or apparatus, will be purchased for the use of the military academy, without a list and estimate of the cost of the same be first submitted to the engineer department, to be laid before the secretary of war for his approval.

1326. A board of visitors, consisting of not less than five, distinguished for military and scientific knowledge, shall be appointed by the secretary of war; of which board, one of their number, designated by the secretary of war, shall be President.

1327. It shall be the duty of the board of visitors to attend at the academy during the annual examination in June, for the purpose of ascertaining the progress and improvement of the cadets in the several branches of study and instructions ; of examining into the state of police and discipline ; and of inspecting, generally, the management of the institution, concerning all which they will make their report to the secretary of war.

1328. A paymaster, to be stationed at West Point, shall be appointed to act as treasurer of the cadets.

1329. The quartermaster at West Point shall, upon the requisition of the superintendent, furnish books, stationary, fuel, and all other supplies required for the use of the military academy ; and under the direction of the superintendent, procure by contract or otherwise, on the most advantageous terms, the supplies of the commons, military equipments, clothing, and necessities of all kinds, which, on being inspected and approved, he will deliver to the storekeeper, to be sold to the cadets at prime cost, with no other extra charge than what may be necessary to cover expenses.

1330. Every article issued to cadets to be charged in the storekeeper's books, specifying opposite each article the prime cost thereof, and the extra charge on the same. Each article to be charged, also, at the time of its delivery, in the account book kept by the cadet to whom the said article is delivered.

1331. The military storekeeper shall be under the immediate command of the quartermaster, and responsible for the safe keeping and issuing, according to prescribed forms, of all property which may be delivered to him by the quartermaster's or ordnance department.

1332. The quartermaster will make out an annual statement of all the articles delivered to cadets during the preceding year, specifying the prices charged for each, and the prime cost of the same, which shall be countersigned by the superintendent, and transmitted to the engineer department at least one month before the meeting of Congress.

1333. Officers charged with disbursements of money on account of the military academy, will keep and render their accounts, and make returns and estimates, in conformity with the regulations governing disbursing officers of the engineer department. See Nos. 891 and 897.

1334. The quartermaster's and storekeeper's books and vouchers shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the board of visitors, the inspector of the academy, and the superintendent.

1335. Three officers, appointed by the superintendent, shall constitute a board for the inspection of clothing, whose duty it shall be to view and compare with the approved patterns, all articles purchased for cadets, and to report thereon to the superintendent. No articles but such as have been approved by the said board shall be delivered to the storekeeper, or issued to the cadets.

1336. A member of the academic staff shall be appointed to act as librarian, under such regulations as the superintendent may prescribe. He shall be entitled to an extra allowance of 10 dollars per month, and be accountable for the books and other property belonging to the library.

#### ADMISSION.

1337. Each cadet, previous to his being admitted into the military academy, must be able to read and write well, and to perform with facility and accuracy, the various operations of the four ground rules of arithmetic—of reduction,—of simple and compound proportion,—and vulgar and decimal fractions.

1338. No candidate for admission shall be received into the military academy who is below 4 feet 9 inches in height ; or who is deformed or afflicted with any disease or infirmity which would render him unfit for the military service; or who may bring with him at the time of presenting himself, any disorder of an infectious character.

1339. Candidates selected by the war department will be ordered to report themselves to the superintendent between the 1st and 20th June, annually ; and shall be examined in the last week of that month. No candidate shall be examined for admission at any other time, unless prevented from reporting himself by sickness or some other unavoidable cause ; in which case, he shall be examined in the last week of August following, and if then found qualified, admitted.

1340. No cadet shall receive his warrant until after the January examination next ensuing his admission, and then only upon the certificate of the academic board that he has passed that examination in a satisfactory manner, and that his moral and military conduct previously thereto, has in like manner been satisfactory.

#### COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

1341. The following branches of knowledge, together with a course of practical military instruction, will be con-



sidered as comprising a complete course of education at the military academy, viz. the French Language, Drawing, Geography, History and Ethics, Chemistry and Mineralogy, mathematics, Natural Philosophy, Engineering, and the science of War.

1342. The course of FRENCH shall consist in pronouncing the language tolerably, and in translating French into English, and English into French, accurately.

The course of DRAWING will embrace, 1st, the elements of the *human figure* ; 2d, a series of elementary studies in *landscape*, with the pencil ; the art of shading geometrical figures with Indian Ink ; the shading and finishing of *landscapes* in Indian Ink ; sketches from nature, and elements of *topography* with the pen and pencil, and with Indian Ink and colours.

1343. The course of GEOGRAPHY shall comprehend a knowledge of the grand divisions of the earth, and of the relative situation, extent, and boundaries, of the several countries in each of those grand divisions ; a knowledge of their natural productions, commerce, and manufactures, governments, naval and military strength, and relative importance, together with the use of the maps.

1344. The course of HISTORY shall comprise a general summary of universal history, with a view, more particularly, of the history and political relations of the United States.

1345. The course of ETHICS will include moral philosophy, and the elements of national and political law.

1346. The course of CHEMISTRY and MINERALOGY will embrace, 1st, *Chemical Philosophy*, including the theory and practice of analysis, and the examination of vegetable and animal productions. 2d—*Application of Chemistry to the Arts* of agriculture, distilling, tanning, dying, bleaching, gilding, pyrotechny, &c. &c. 3d—*Mineralogy and Geology*, viz. classification and description of mineral substances ; general structure and classification of rocks, analysis and uses of minerals ; view of the different systems of geology and mineralogy, and an account of the minerals and geology of the United States.

1347. The complete course of MATHEMATICS will comprehend :

*Algebra*, viz. Fundamental operations ; involutions and evolutions ; reduction and conversion of fractional and surd quantities ; reduction and solution of equations, to include those of the third degree ; ratios and proportions ; summation of infinite series, and figurate numbers ; nature and construction of logarithms.

*Geometry*, viz. Plane and solid geometry, and the formation and construction of determinate geometrical equations.

*Trigonometry, viz.* The solution of all the various cases in plane and spherical trigonometry ; spherical projections ; analytical investigation of trigonometrical formulæ, and the construction of tables.

*Surveying, viz.* Mensuration of planes and solids ; principles and practice of common land surveying ; different methods of plotting and calculating such surveys ; and the use of mathematical instruments. Also trigonometrical surveying, and measurement of heights and distances, together with the use of the instruments usually employed therein.

*Descriptive Geometry, viz.* The graphic illustration and solution of problems in solid geometry generally ; and the particular application of this method to spherics and conic sections.

*Perspective, viz.* The theory and use of linear perspective shades and shadows.

*Analytical Geometry, viz.* The construction and analysis of linear and superficial loci, particularly for equations of the first and second order.

*Fluxions, viz.* The direct and inverse methods of fluxions ; their application to maxima and minima ; the drawing of tangents ; rectification of curves ; radii of curvature ; graduatures, cubatures, &c. &c.

1348. The course of NATURAL PHILOSOPHY will consist of mechanics, experimental philosophy, and astronomy.

The course in MECHANICS will embrace :

*Statics, viz.* The equilibrium of forces at rest ; centres of gravity ; mechanical powers ; strength and stress of materials ; and theory of arches.

*Dynamics, viz.* The laws in general of uniform and variable motion ; falling bodies ; motion of projectiles in vacuo ; vibration of the pendulum ; central forces ; and laws of the planetary motions ; percussion and rotatory motion.

*Hydrostatics, viz.* The pressure of fluids ; specific gravity ; theory of the stability of vessels.

*Hydrodynamics, viz.* Theory of effluent fluids ; estimate of the force, motion, and resistance of fluids ; calculation of the moving force of water in mills.

*Pneumatics, viz.* Compression, density, and elasticity of air ; theory and practice of barometric measurement ; acoustics ; explanation of the wind ; wind as a moving force ; theory of pumps.

*Application of Mechanics in various arts, and in the construction of machinery ; consideration of first movers ; combination and simplification of machinery ; calculation of the*

maximum effects of machines ; critical examination and analysis of various kinds of mills, engines, hydraulic works, &c.

The instruction in EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY will include an illustration of the various properties of heat ; the principles of light and colours ; refraction and reflection of light ; theory and use of lenses ; construction of optical instruments ; likewise, the experimental investigation of the principles of magnetism, and of common and galvanic electricity.

The course of ASTRONOMY will comprehend a description of the solar system, and of the celestial and terrestrial spheres ; motion of the earth, and the various vicissitudes and appearances arising therefrom ; solution of the problems on the globes ; figure of the earth ; equation of time ; motion, phases, and irregularities of the moon ; eclipses of the sun and moon ; theory of tides ; physical laws of the motion of the planets, primary and secondary, and of the comets, and the determination of their orbits ; theory of the corrections arising from parallax refraction, aberration, precession, and nutation ; application of spherical trigonometry to astronomy ; use of instruments and tables ; various methods of making, clearing, and calculating observations for the time, latitude, longitude, and true meridian ; application of astronomy to navigation ; and the construction of general charts.

1349. The course of ENGINEERING AND THE SCIENCE OF WAR will comprehend :

*Field Fortification*, viz. The description and analyses of the various systems of fortified lines ; construction of batteries and redoubts ; calculation of the labour, time, and materials, for the construction of different kinds of field works ; military bridges ; defence of posts ; field defilement ; practical operations on the ground.

*Permanent Fortification*, viz. The attack and defence of fortified places ; analysis of the systems of Vauban, Cohorn, Cormontaigne, and of the later improvements ; construction of mines and fougasses ; and their use in the attack and defence of works ; construction of works ; art of defilement ; armament of fortresses.

*Science of Artillery*, viz. The knowledge and use of the various kinds of ordnance and military projectiles ; principles of gunnery, &c. &c.

*Grand Tactics*, viz. Organization of armies ; marches ; orders of battle ; battles ; general maxims deduced from the most important operations on record ; castrametation.

*Civil and Military Architecture*, viz. Elementary parts of buildings, and their combination ; orders of architecture ;

construction of buildings and arches ; canals, bridges, and other public works ; machines used in constructions ; also the execution of a series of drawings, consisting of plans, elevations and sections, to illustrate the principal parts of the course.

1350. PRACTICAL MILITARY INSTRUCTION. This will embrace 1st, a course of *Infantry Instruction*, viz. The system of infantry tactics established for the army of the United States, commencing with the elementary drill of the soldier, and including the school of the company ; school of the battalion, and evolutions of the line ; the exercise and manœuvres of light infantry and riflemen ; the duties in camp and garrison, of privates, non-commissioned officers and officers, including those of guard and police. 2d—A course of *Artillery Instruction*, viz. Nomenclature of the different parts of cannon, gun carriages, caissons, and their implements ; exercise and manœuvres of field artillery ; exercise of siege artillery, including the mortar and howitzer exercises ; mechanical manœuvres ; target practice with the gun, howitzer, and mortar ; duties of the laboratory. 3d—*Sword Exercise*, including the exercise of the broad sword, and the cut and thrust, or small sword.

1351. To complete the preceding course of studies will require 4 years ; the branches to be pursued, and the course to be completed in each, exclusively of the practical military instruction, are as follows :

1st year. The French language and part of the mathematical course, viz. algebra, geometry, plane trigonometry, application of algebra to geometry ; mensuration of planes and solids.

2d year. Continuation of the French language ; the first part of the course of drawing ; and the remainder of the course of mathematics.

3d year. The second part of the course of drawing ; mechanics ; experimental philosophy ; astronomy ; and the first part of the course of chemistry.

4th year. Geography, history and ethics ; engineering and the science of war ; the remainder of the course of chemistry ; and mineralogy.

1352. Should it be found by experience that too great a portion of study or instruction is assigned in the preceding course to any particular year, the academic board shall, if they see fit, transfer from the course of one year to that of another, such particular portions of study or instruction as may appear necessary to produce an equality ; which transfer shall be reported to the secretary of war.

1353. The annual term allotted to the class studies will be ten months, commencing on the 1st September, and ending on the 1st July following.

1354. The order of study and instruction in the several branches of each department, and the time to be employed on each, shall be determined by the academic board ; in doing which they will be guided by experience, and a just regard to the objects of the institution.

1355. The daily allowance of time for the class studies will be not less than nine, nor more than ten hours. The distribution of the studies and employment of time during the day will, in general, be conformable to Table A, annexed.

1356. The portion of military instruction in each year will be as follows :

*1st year.* School of the soldier ;—guard and police duties of privates.

*2d year.* School of the company ;—duties of corporals.

*3d year.* School of the battalion ;—duties of sergeants ;—exercise and manœuvres of artillery pieces.

*4th year.* Evolutions of the line ;—duties of orderly sergeants and commissioned officers, (including those of the battalion staff,) and of officers of the day ;—remainder of the instruction in artillery ;—the sword exercise.

1357. Practical military instruction throughout the year. Field exercises only will be limited between 1st April and 1st November following.

1358. There will be an encampment of the cadets annually, commencing on the 1st July, and ending on the 31st August ensuing, during which the instruction will be exclusively military.

#### CLASSIFICATION.

1359. The cadets shall be arranged in four distinct annual classes, corresponding with the four years of study. The cadets employed on the first year's course, to constitute the 4th class ; those on the second year's course, the 3d class ; those on the third year's course, the 2d class ; and those on the fourth year's course, the 1st class.

1360. The classes shall be considered as taking their commencement on the 1st July annually, when the result of the examination held in the preceding month shall be announced ; and at no other time shall a cadet be advanced or transferred from one class to another, unless prevented by sickness, or authorized absence, from attending at the aforesaid examination, in which case a special examination shall be granted him ;



but in no case shall a cadet be passed from one class to another, without a previous examination by the academic board.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

1361. An annual examination of the classes preparatory to their advancement, will commence on the first Monday in June, at which time the cadets shall be examined, by the academic board, in all the branches of study and instruction through which they have passed, in presence of the board of visitors, and such other literary and scientific gentlemen as may be invited to attend.

1362. Any cadet found deficient at the annual examination in the studies of his class, shall not be advanced to the next higher class ; and if, in the opinion of the academic board, his deficiency is to be attributed to incapacity or want of application, his case shall be represented to the secretary of war, to the end that he may be discharged.

1363. A semi-annual examination shall be held by the academic board, commencing on the first Monday in January.

1364. After each semi-annual examination, the academic board shall report to the secretary of war the names of all such cadets of the 4th class as have not made due proficiency in their studies, or whose general conduct has not been satisfactory, and whom they may deem it advisable to discharge ; noting particularly the moral and military conduct, the habits in regard to study, and the intellectual capacity of each.

1365. In all cases of examination for admission to the military academy, or for the regular passing from one class to another, at the annual examinations, or for appointments in the army, the academic board will, in their report of such examinations, set forth opposite the name of each cadet who shall have failed to pass satisfactorily his examination, the reason of his failure, and the particular studies in which he was found deficient ; and forward the said report, as early as practicable, to the inspector of the military academy, for the information of the war department, accompanied with such remarks and explanations as may be applicable to each particular case.

#### MERIT-ROLLS.

1366. The internal organization of the respective classes shall be strictly according to the principle of merit ; to which end the academic board, at the examinations in January and June, annually, shall carefully determine the relative merit of the cadets in each class, and in each particular branch of

the studies of that class ; and shall form a roll of the same, by a comparison of the particular rolls thus formed, and by attending to the relative weight and importance of the several branches, the board shall determine, at the examination in June, an order of general or aggregate merit, in each class, according to which the cadets of the class shall be arranged and enrolled from first to last.

1367. The relative importance of the studies in each particular class (excepting the 1st,) in forming the general merit-roll of that class, shall be specifically determined by the academic board,\* in forming the final merit roll of the 1st class ; however, the different subjects of the course, and the conduct of the cadets, shall have weight as follows :—*Conduct* 3 ; *Engineering and the science of war* 3 ; *Mathematics* 3 ; *Natural Philosophy* 3 ; *Practical Military Instruction* 2 ; *Chemistry and Mineralogy* 2 ; *Geography, History, and Ethics* 2 ; *French* 1 ; *Drawing* 1.

1368. The superintendent will annually, in the month of November, report to the War Department, for publication in the Army Register, the names of such cadets as have most distinguished themselves in the examinations, not exceeding five in each class, and specifying the studies in which they particularly excel.

1369. Besides the merit-rolls prescribed, the superintendent of the Military Academy will cause to be made out annually, on the 1st February and 1st July, a roll containing the name of each cadet, arranged alphabetically, under the proper head of each State and Territory, and the District of Columbia, exhibiting the number from each State, Territory, and the District of Columbia ; the name and address of the parent or guardian ; the town, county, or district from which appointed ; date of admission ; age when admitted ; present age, (at the date of the roll,) and class to which he belongs :—pursuant to the annexed form. The place from which a cadet is appointed is to be considered as his place of residence, and will not be altered unless directions to that effect be given by the War Department. Care must be taken that the names of the cadets are correctly given, and inscribed at length on the rolls.

---

\* The academic board have determined that, in forming the general merit-rolls of the 2d, 3d, and 4th classes, the subjects of each course shall have weight as follows :

2d class.—*Philosophy* 3 ; *Chemistry* 1 ; *Drawing* 1.

3d class.—*Mathematics* 3 ; *French* 1 ; *Drawing* ½.

4th class.—*Mathematics* 2 ; *French Language* 1.

## INSTRUCTION.

1370. For instruction in Mathematics, the 3d and 4th classes shall be separately divided into convenient sections, which sections shall be counted off from the mathematical merit-roll of each class respectively, in such manner that the 1st section shall consist of the first cadets on that roll ; the 2d of those next in order, and so on. The 1st section, thus formed, shall be under the immediate tuition of the professor, and each of the others, of an assistant professor of mathematics.

1371. The instruction in each particular branch of the course of mathematics will be proportioned to the capacity of the different sections ; the more profound and difficult investigations of the course, generally, being reserved for the higher sections.

1372. For instruction in the French language, the two lower classes will be divided into sections, according to the French merit-roll, in like manner as in mathematics, each section to consist of not more than twenty pupils. The sections of the 3d class will be instructed one hour every other day, and those of the 4th class one hour daily. The teacher of drawing will daily give instruction to the 2d and 3d classes in the elements of drawing.

1373. For instruction in natural philosophy, the 2d class will be divided into convenient sections at the commencement of that class, according to the roll of mathematical merit ; the first section so formed to be under the immediate instruction of the professor, and each of the others, of an assistant professor. The instruction in natural philosophy, as in mathematics, will be proportioned to the capacity of the different sections.

1374. The 1st class for instruction in engineering will be divided according to the roll of general merit into sections, the first of which to be under the immediate tuition of the professors, and each of the others, of an assistant professor. The instruction of each will be proportioned to its capacity, and the principles of engineering shall, as far as practicable, be demonstrated by actual operations on the ground.

1375. The professors of mathematics, natural philosophy, and engineering, in order to ascertain the proficiency of the sections entrusted immediately to their assistants, and the manner in which their duty has been performed, shall occasionally, and in rotation, when there are more than two sections, instruct the sections entrusted to the assistants, the periods for which will be fixed by the academic board, and reported to the war department ; and the assistant professor, when the

professor has his section under instruction, shall take charge of the section usually under the instruction of the latter. Lectures on such portions of the studies as are most suitable to them may, with the assent of the superintendent, be substituted in lieu of the usual mode of instruction.

1376. The 1st class will be taught, entire or in two or more sections, (according to circumstances,) the course of geography, history, and ethics.

1377. Three lectures will be delivered to the 2d class, each week, on the first part of the course of chemistry, and the same number to the 1st class on the second part of the course of chemistry, and on mineralogy.

1378. The cadets shall be organized into companies by the superintendent, for the purpose of military instruction.

1379. The instructor of tactics, under the direction of the superintendent, will have charge of the infantry drills and instruction, and also of the police and discipline of the cadets.

1380. The instructor of artillery, under the direction of the superintendent, will have charge of the second part of the course of practical military instruction, (See No. 1349.) He will also have charge of, and be accountable for, the ordnance and ordnance stores furnished for the use of the military academy.

1381. The sword-master will teach the exercises of the sword, at such times and under such regulations as the superintendent may prescribe.

1382. Each professor and instructor at the head of a separate department, shall be the judge of the proper mode of conveying instruction in his own department, and held responsible for the correctness of that mode.

1383. Each instructor having immediate charge of a class, or section of a class, for instruction, shall keep daily notes of their progress and relative merit; and at the end of each week, shall report thereon to the superintendent. Form B.

1384. An abstract of the weekly class reports, exhibiting the names of those who have been chiefly meritorious, as also of those who have been least so, in the respective sections, shall be made out by the superintendent, and forwarded weekly to the war department. Form C.

#### PROMOTION.

1385. No cadet shall be promoted until he has completed the course of studies at the academy, and received a diploma from the academic board.

1386. Each cadet of the 1st class who, at the annual exam-

ination, is found qualified for a commission, shall receive a diploma signed by the superintendent and members of the academic board ; and his name shall be presented to the secretary of war by the inspector, with a recommendation for a commission in such corps as the diploma may authorize.

1387. In the promotion of cadets, the rank of each shall correspond with his standing on the roll of general merit established by the academic board.

1388. The distribution of the cadets to the different corps of the army at the time of promotion, shall be made according to their particular talents and qualifications, provided that this distribution be allowed in no instance to interfere with the principle of rank according to general merit.

1389. Cadets are not to be discharged from the military academy, except by order of the war department. When so discharged, each cadet is to be allowed transportation to his place of residence, and pay during the time of returning thither, computed at the rate of 20 miles per day.

1390. No cadet resigning his warrant, or otherwise separated from the academy before the completion of his studies, shall on any account receive an appointment in the army until after the promotion of the class to which he belonged ; nor then, if such appointment interfere, in the smallest degree, with the rank of any cadet of that class.

1391. No cadet dismissed from the institution, or compelled to resign, on account of idleness, neglect of duty, or any species of misconduct, shall be appointed to any military office or post in the service of the United States, until at least 5 years after the promotion of the class to which he belonged.

#### FURLOUGHS.

1392. The superintendent is authorized to grant furloughs to the cadets, at the request of their parents, during the period of encampment, provided that no more than one fourth part of the whole number be absent at any one time ; and also that every cadet, previous to his receiving a furlough, shall have been present at not less than two entire encampments.

1393. The pay and subsistence of all cadets who neglect to join the military academy on the expiration of their furloughs shall be stopped ; nor will the pay and subsistence so stopped be issued to them, unless they shall have been prevented from joining by sickness, or some other unavoidable cause.



1394. Any cadet who shall be absent from the military academy without leave, for a longer period than two months, shall be discharged the service.

#### UNIFORM, &c.

1395. Each cadet shall keep himself, at all times, supplied with the under mentioned articles of uniform clothing and necessaries, viz.

1 *grey cloth coat*, single breasted, three rows of eight gilt bullet buttons in front, and button holes of black silk cord in the herring bone form, with a festoon turned at the back end ; a standing collar to fit the neck, and hook in front ; the cuffs four inches wide ; the bottom of the breast and the hip buttons to range ; on the collar, one blind hole of cord, formed like that of the breast, four inches long, with a button on each side ; cord holes, in the like form, to proceed from three buttons placed lengthwise on the skirts, with three buttons down the plaits. The cuffs to be indented with three buttons, and cord holes likewise on each sleeve, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, in the centre of which is to be inserted the lower button.

1 *grey cloth vest* for winter, single breasted, gilt buttons, trimmed with black silk lace.

2 *white vests* for summer.

2 *prs. of grey cloth pantaloons* for winter, trimmed down the sides with black silk lace, and an Austrian knot in front ; no buttons on the sides nor at the bottom.

4 *prs. of Russia Sheeting pantaloons* for summer, without trimmings ; the form the same as for winter.

1 *pr. of fatigue pantaloons*, for encampment ; 1 *fatigue jacket*, for encampment ; both to be uniform, and of such materials and pattern as may be determined upon by the superintendent.

1 *black leather cap*, bell crown, seven inches high, with a semi-circular visor of strong leather highly polished ; diamond shaped yellow plate, black plume, eight inches long ; leather cockade, two and a half inches diameter, with a small yellow eagle ; yellow scales to fasten in front, or under the chin.

1 *forage cap*, to be uniform, and of such materials and pattern as may be determined upon by the superintendent.

1 *black silk stock*.

\*2 *prs. of Monroe shoes* ; rising above the ankle joint, under the pantaloons.

\*2 *prs. of white leather gloves*.

- 2 sets of white belts.*
- \*7 shirts.*
- \*7 prs. of worsted socks.*
- \*7 prs. of cotton socks.*
- \*4 pocket handkerchiefs.*
- \*6 towels.*
- \*1 foul-clothes' bag, made of ticken.*
- \*1 clothes-brush.*
- \*1 hair-brush.*
- \*1 tooth-brush.*
- \*1 comb.*
- 1 mattress.*
- 1 pillow.*
- \*2 pillow cases.*
- \*2 prs. of sheets.*
- \*2 prs. of blankets.*
- 1 bed strap.*
- 1 small table.*
- 1 chair.*
- 1 candlestick.*
- 1 tin tumbler.*
- \*1 leather trunk.*
- 1 canvass-bed-cover.*
- 1 account book.*

All articles of uniform, clothing, and equipments, must be made in strict conformity to approved patterns.

N. B. Cadets are required to bring with them to the academy the articles marked thus.\*

1396. Each cadet will unite with his room-mates in purchasing of the storekeeper, for their common use, 1 *looking glass*; 1 *wash stand*; 1 *wash basin*; 1 *pitcher*; 1 *tin pail*; 1 *broom*; and 1 *scrubbing brush*.

1397. No other dress than the one prescribed shall be worn by a cadet on any occasion, without permission.

1398. Every cadet is prohibited selling, or otherwise disposing of, his clothing, or any other article which he may have purchased for his own use, without permission of the superintendent.

#### ACCOUNTS.

1399. No cadet shall contract any debt without permission of the superintendent. All authorized debts shall be paid by the Treasurer out of the pay and subsistence of the cadet by whom such debts have been contracted.

1400. Every cadet shall keep a book in which shall be charged every article he may purchase on credit; this book

shall be examined by the superintendent, and if found correct, shall be a voucher to the treasurer for the liquidation of the debt.

1401. The treasurer shall keep an account open with each cadet, in which he shall be credited with his monthly pay and subsistence, and charged with the sums paid to his creditors. Any cadet will be permitted to inspect his account on application for that purpose during office hours.

1402. Regular receipts will be taken by the treasurer, and kept on file in his office, for all monies paid by him on account of any cadet.

1403. Every cadet shall receive the balance if any, which may be due him each pay day, and shall then sign the receipt-roll. Any cadet, refusing to sign the receipt-rolls, after his accounts have been properly adjusted by the treasurer, shall be dismissed the service.

#### DISCIPLINE.

1404. The professors, teachers, and cadets of the military academy being a part of the Corps of Engineers, are by law subject to the rules and articles of war.

1405. The cadets, not being commissioned officers, may be tried by a regimental or garrison court martial; but a cadet so tried may appeal, in the manner prescribed by the rules and articles of war.

1406. No cadet shall, in any case, be sentenced to suffer corporal punishment; nor kept in close confinement for a longer period than twelve days, nor be dismissed the service, without the sanction of the President of the United States.

1407. As obedience and subordination are essential to the purposes of this institution, any cadet who shall disobey a command of the superintendent,—of any professor, teacher, instructor, or other superior officer; or behave himself in a refractory or disrespectful manner, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature and degree of his offence.

1408. No cadet shall drink, nor shall bring or cause to be brought, into either barracks or camp, nor shall have in his room or otherwise in his possession, wine, porter, or any other spirituous or intoxicating liquor; nor shall go to any inn, public house, or place where any of those liquors are sold, without permission from the superintendent, on pain of being dismissed the service of the United States.

1409. No cadet shall play at cards, or any other game of chance, nor bring or cause to be brought, into either barracks or camp, nor shall have in his room, or otherwise in

his possession, the cards or other materials used in these games, on pain of being dismissed the service of the United States.

1410. No cadet shall in any way use tobacco, nor bring it or cause it to be brought, into either barracks or camp, nor have it in his room, or otherwise in his possession.

1411. No cadet shall cook or prepare food in either barracks or camp, nor give an entertainment there or elsewhere, without permission.

1412. No cadet shall be allowed to keep a waiter, horse, or dog.

1413. Any cadet who shall wantonly damage any quarters or their appurtenances shall, besides making good such damages, be otherwise punished according to the nature of his offence.

1414. Any cadet who shall lose, damage, destroy, sell, or otherwise dispose of, his arms, accoutrements, books, instruments, or any other public property in his possession, shall besides paying for the same, be otherwise punished according to the nature of his offence.

1415. No cadet shall go beyond the walls of West Point, or such other limits as may be prescribed.

1416. Any cadet who shall insult a sentinel by words or gesture, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished.

1417. Any cadet who shall answer for another at any roll-call, or who shall engage any other cadet to answer for him, shall be dismissed the service or otherwise less severely punished.

1418. No cadet shall visit any other room, or be absent from his own, during the hours of study, or between tattoo and *reveillé*, without permission from the proper authority.

1419. On Sundays, except during the hours of divine service, at which all the members of the academic staff and cadets must be present, every cadet will attend to reading or study at his own room. No application for leave of absence shall be made on that day.

1420. Any cadet who shall behave indecently or irreverently while attending divine service, or shall use any profane oath or execration, or profane the Sabbath, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

1421. The cadets are not only required to abstain from all vicious, immoral, or irregular conduct, but they are enjoined, on every occasion, to conduct themselves with the propriety and decorum of gentlemen. Any cadet who shall be guilty

of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.

1422. No cadet shall send or accept a challenge to fight, (with deadly weapons,) nor be the bearer of such a challenge, written or verbal ; nor in any way, directly or indirectly, countenance or promote a duel ; nor upbraid another for declining to fight ; on pain of being dismissed the service of the United States.

1423. Every cadet who is knowing to a challenge to fight having been, or about to be, sent or accepted by any other cadet, shall without delay, give information thereof to the superintendent.

1424. No cadet shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another, on pain of being confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended in presence of his commanding officer.

1425. Any cadet who shall, by any means whatever, traduce or defame another, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

1426. Any cadet who shall strike, or in any manner offer violence to, another, shall be punished in like manner.

1427. Any cadet who shall beat, or otherwise maltreat any citizen, shall besides being amenable to the laws, be otherwise punished according to the nature of his offence.

1428. No cadet shall sign any certificate or statement relative to personal altercations between members of the academy or army, or to any transactions of a private or personal nature, without permission from the superintendent.

1429. All cadets who shall combine, or agree together, to hold no friendly or social intercourse with another ; and any cadet who shall endeavour to persuade others to enter into such combination or agreement, shall be dismissed the service, or otherwise severely punished.

1430. All combinations, under any pretext whatever, are strictly prohibited. Any cadet who, in concert with others, shall adopt any measure, under pretence of procuring a redress of grievances, or sign any paper, or enter into any written or verbal agreement, with a view to violate or evade any regulation of the academy, or to do any act contrary to the rules of good order and subordination, or who shall endeavour to persuade others to do the same, shall be dismissed the service.

1431. If any cadet shall consider himself wronged by another, or by an officer, he is to complain thereof to the superintendent, who is hereby required to examine into the said complaint, and to take the proper measures for redress.



ing the wrong complained of. Should the complaining party be refused redress, he may appeal to the war department, through the superintendent of the academy, whose duty it shall be to forward the appeal to the secretary of war, for his examination and order on the same.

1432. All publications relative to the military academy, or to transactions at the military academy, are strictly prohibited. Any professor, assistant professor, teacher, academic officer, or cadet therefore, who shall be at all concerned in writing or publishing any article of such character, in any newspaper or pamphlet, or in writing or publishing any handbill, shall be dismissed the service, or otherwise severely punished.

1433. No cadet shall apply for, or receive, money from his parents, or from any person whomsoever, without permission from the secretary of war, on recommendation of the superintendent: any infraction or violation of which will be considered a positive disobedience of orders, and punished accordingly.

1434. The strictest attention to study and all other duties will be required. Every cadet therefore, who shall absent himself from duty of any kind, and fail to render a satisfactory excuse in writing, for such absence, shall be reprimanded; put upon extra duty; or confined, according to the circumstances of the case; and any cadet who shall be habitually negligent of his studies or other duties, shall be dismissed the service.

1435. The professors, assistant professors, and teachers, will be held accountable for the regular and orderly conduct of their respective classes or sections while under their immediate instruction.

1436. It shall be the duty of every professor, teacher, assistant professor, or acting assistant professor, as well as of every officer stationed at West Point, who is knowing to any violation of the academic rules and regulations, or to any crime, irregularity, neglect, or other improper conduct, of which a cadet has been guilty, to report the same without delay to the superintendent.

1437. All immoralities, disorders, misbehaviour, or neglect, of which cadets may be guilty, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not herein expressly mentioned, are to be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence.

1438. The superintendent will cause a registry to be kept of all delinquencies and punishments which may take place at the academy; and, at the end of every month, will report to the war department the names of those cadets who, during

the month) have been most distinguished for correct deportment ; also the names of those who have been guilty of offences, specifying the number of offences committed by each, and of those who have been punished during the same period, specifying in each case the nature and degree of the offence and punishment.

1439. All necessary regulations for interior police and discipline, not inconsistent with the foregoing, will be established by the superintendent, (to be reported to the secretary of war,) and will be duly observed and obeyed accordingly.

MISCELLANEOUS.

1440. The officer in command at the U. S. Arsenal near Albany, N. Y. will furnish the military academy with ordnance and ordnance stores, on the requisition of the inspector.

1441. No books, instruments, or other public property at West Point, attached to the academy, shall on any account be removed therefrom, except by order of the secretary of war.

1442. All communications to the war department from any person or persons belonging to the military academy must be made through the superintendent, whose duty it shall be to forward them to the war department, accompanied with such remarks as he may think proper.

1443. No professor, assistant professor, or teacher, shall give a certificate, or make any report, relating to the qualifications or standing of any member of the institution, or concerning the examination of any candidate for admission, separate from the academic board, unless required so to do by special direction from the superintendent or inspector of the military academy.

1444. Each professor and instructor at the head of a separate department, will have charge of, and be accountable for, the instruments and apparatus supplied for the use of his department.

1445. The cadets are prohibited from taking any newspaper, or other periodical publication, without special permission from the superintendent ; and no such permission shall be given for more than one newspaper to each cadet, and then only on condition of its being paid for in advance.

1446. Every cadet, on entering the service, obligates himself to continue therein during the pleasure of the President. No cadet therefore will tender his resignation, unless impelled thereto by urgent reasons, which reasons must be fully set forth in his letter of resignation ;—such letter to be accompanied by the written consent of his parent or guardian.

*Distribution of Studies, and Employment of Time, during the Day.*

Study of  
Engineering,  
and the  
Science of war.

Recitation, and  
Drawing  
relative to  
Engineering &  
the Science of  
war.

*Tuesday, Thursday & Saturday, Recitations in Chemistry applied to the Arts, or in Mineralogy;*  
*Monday, Wednesday, & Friday, Study of the same subject.*

*Monday, Wednesday,  
& Friday, Lectures  
on Chemistry applied  
to the Arts, or on  
Mineralogy and Ge-  
ology ;  
Tuesday, Thursday, &  
Saturday,  
Study of the same  
subject.*

Study in  
Recognition of  
Geography,  
History, Ethnology,  
and Natural  
Law.

Study of  
Natural Philo-  
sophy.

Recitations in  
Natural  
Philosophy.

Monday, Wednesday,  
& Friday, Recitations  
in Chemistry;  
Tuesday, Thursday, &  
Saturday,  
Study of the same  
subject.

*Tuesday, Thursday, &  
Saturday, Lectures on  
Chemistry ;  
Monday, Wednesday,  
& Friday,  
Study of the same  
subject.*

# Drawing of Land-scapes and Topography

Study of  
Mathematics.

Recitations in  
Mathematics.

Study of  
Mathematics.

Recitations in  
French.

Monday, Wednesday & Friday, Dressing  
Hammer & Tongs  
Thursday, Friday & Saturday, Dressing

Study of  
Mathematics

Study of  
Mathematics.

Recitations in  
Mathematics.

Study of  
Mathematics.

Study of French.

## Study at Reynolds!

Dinner 1—Recreation from dinner and 2.

veillée at dawn of day—Roll-call immediately after Reveille—Police of rooms, cleaning arms, accoutrements, &c.—Inspection of rooms, 30 min. after roll-call.



*Consolidated Weekly Class Reports of the U. S. Military Academy, West Point, for the Week ending 19th April, 1823.*

CLASS.	DEPT.	SECTION.	BEST.	WORST.	REMARKS.	CLASS.	DEPT.	SECTION.	BEST.	WORST.	REMARKS.
I.	PORTUGUESE, SCIENCE OF THE ART, & NAVAL.	1st.	J. M. G. S. G. G. C. R.			III.	FRENCH LANGUAGE.	1st.	A. D. B. H. S. S. R. A. F. T. J. R. I.		
		2d.	L. N. J. F.	D. W. A. J. W. C.				2d.	A. D. M. F. T. C. F. S.		
		1st.	A. M. G. N. A. K.					3d.	W. I. S. L. W. C.	O. C.	
		2d.	G. A. G. W. C.	H. D.				4th.	G. O. D. J. F. S. F. N.	N. F. G. W. G.	
		1st.	J. K. A. M. G. N. A. B.	C. H. G. M.			DRAWING OF THE HUMAN FIGURE.	1st.	A. H. B. R. C. S. A. D. M.		
		2d.						2d.	G. O. D. W. R. M. J. E.	N. F. J. C.	
II.	NATURAL, AND EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY, AND ASTRONOMY.	1st.	D. H. M. R. B. P. J. W. A. S.			IV.	MATHEMATICS.	1st.	W. B. W. H. C. B. C. G. R. T. S. T. J. B.		
		2d.	W. B. A. J. J. C.	A. M. M. W. H.				2d.	P. A. R. N. St. J. D. I. C. T.	G. K.	
	CHEMISTRY.	1st.	D. H. M. J. W. A. S. R. B. P.					3d.	S. H. R. S. H.	W. B. L.	
		2d.	J. M. F. H. C.	D. S. M.				4th.	T. A. F. B. M. N. E. M. L.	J. M. E.	
	DRAWING OF LAND, & TOPOGRAPHY.		D. H. M. W. G. W. J. C.	W. B.				5th.	J. T. P. R. W. K.	W. B. H. A. E. B. F. G.	
			A. D. B. H. S. P. M. M. F. T. T. S. B.				FRENCH LANGUAGE.	1st.	C. G. R. G. P. B. H. H. R. W. J. B.		
III.	MATHEMATICS.	1st.	F. T. T. S. B.					2d.	T. S. T. P. A. R. S. H.		
		2d.	T. M. W. I. S. J. D. M.	G. D.				3d.	J. S. H. J. W.		
		3d.	J. B. G. J. S. W. W. R. M.	R. J. C. N. F. W. S. M.				4th.	D. H. T. E. M. L. J. T. P. C. C.	T. A. I. M. F. I. E. B. T. S. T.	

S. THAYER,  
Brevet, Lieut. Colonel  
& Superintendent.



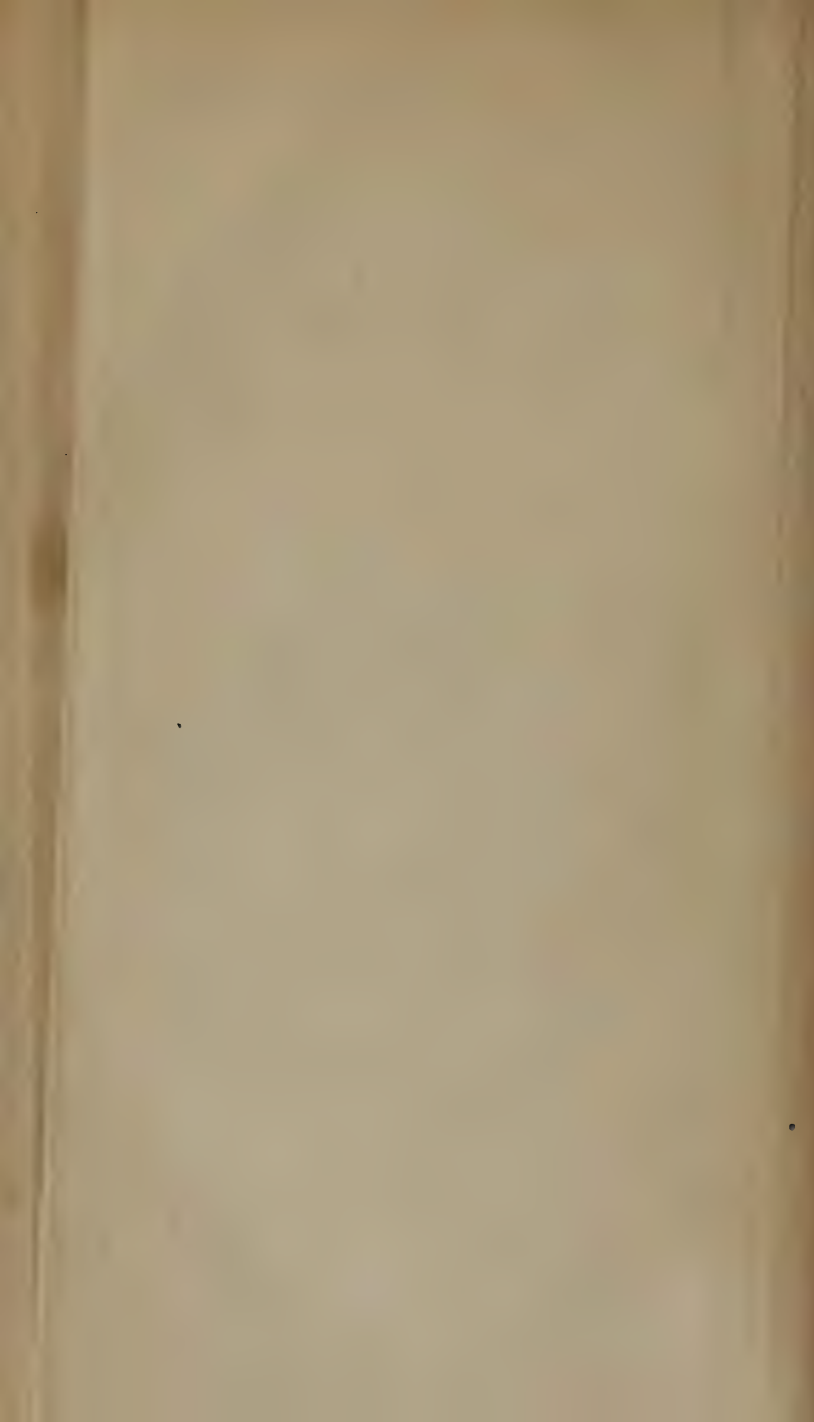


## D.

## U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY, WEST POINT.

## Studies and Class Books.

I. CLASS—4TH YEAR'S COURSE.				III. CLASS—3D YEAR'S COURSE.			
Department.	Subjects.	Class Books.		Department.	Subjects.	Class Books.	
ENGINEERING.	Science of Artillery. Field Fortification. Permanent Fortification. Grand Tactics. Civil and Military Architecture and Constructions.	Treatise on the Science of War and Fortification, by Gay de Vernon.  Traité des Machines, par Hachette.—Programme d'un Cours de Construction, par Sganzin.		MATHEMATICS.	Fluxions.  Analytical Geometry. Perspective, Shades & Shadows. Conic Sections. Descriptive Geometry.	Traité du Calcul différentiel et intégral, par Lacroix. Essai de Géométrie analytique appliquée aux Courbes et aux Surfaces du second ordre, par Biot. Crozet's Treatise on Perspective, Shades and Shadows. Crozet's Treatise on Descriptive Geometry and Conic Sections.	
HISTORY AND ETHICS.	Geography. History. Moral Philosophy. Law of Nations.	Morse's Geography. Tytler's Elements of General History. Paley's Principles of Moral and Political Philosophy. Vattel's Law of Nations.		FRENCH LANGUAGE.	Translation from French into English.	Histoire Gil Blas, les trois derniers tomes Histoire de Charles XII. par Voltaire.	
CHEMISTRY AND MINERALOGY.	Application of Chemistry to the Arts. Mineralogy.	Cleveland's Treatise on Mineralogy and Geology.		DRAWING.	Human Figure.		
TACTICS.	School of the Soldier. Company and Battalion. Evolution of the Line. Exercise and Manœuvres of Artillery.	Infantry Tactics.  Lallemand's Treatise on Artillery.					
II. CLASS—3D YEAR'S COURSE.				IV. CLASS—1ST YEAR'S COURSE.			
NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.	Statics. Dynamics. Hydrostatics. Hydrodynamics. Pneumatics. Magnetism. Electricity. Optics. Astronomy.	Gregory's Treatise on Mechanics.  Newton's Principia.  Enfield's Institutes of Natural Philosophy.		MATHEMATICS.	Mensuration and Surveying.  Trigonometry.  Geometry. Algebra.	Treatise on Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, and on the application of Algebra to Geometry, translated from the French of Lacroix and Bézout, by Professor Farrar. Legendre's Geometry. Complément des éléments d'Algèbre, par Lacroix. Lacroix's Elements of Algebra.	
CHEMISTRY	Chemical Philosophy.	Henry's Chemistry.		FRENCH LANGUAGE.	Translation from French into English. French Grammar.	Histoire de Gil Blas, le tome premier. Berard's Lecteur François. Berard's French Grammar.	
DRAWING.	Landscape. Topography.						









B.

U. S. MILITARY ACADEMY, WEST POINT.

*Weekly Class Report.* } *Class II.* } *Department of Philos'y.*  
*Week Ending 18 Nov. 1820.* } *Section 2nd.*

No.	NAMES.	M.	T.	W.	T.	F.	S.	Total.	REMARKS.
1	D	3	2½	2	2	1	1½	12	Progress from Proposition 315, to Proposition 380, in Gregory's Mechanics, Vol. I.
2	R	3	2	2	1½	1	1½	11	
3	G	3	2½	2½	2	1½	1½	13	
4	C	3	½	3	2½	2½	3	14½	
5	L	2	1½	1	1½	1	1	8	
6	G	3	3	3	2½	2½	3	17	
7	Y	3	3	3	2½	2	3	16½	
8	M C	½	-2	0	1	-1	0	-1½	
9	P	3	3	3	2½	2	3	16½	
10	T	2	1½	2	1½	2	1	10	
11	B	1½	1½	1½	1	1½	1	8	
12	W	1½	2	1½	1	1	½	8	
13	H	-1	1½	1½	½	1	½	4	
14	M	1	½	1	0	½	0	3	
15	D	1½	2	1	1	1	½	7	
16	V	2	1	1	1	1½	1	7½	
17	W	3	1½	1½	1	1½	1	9½	

S. T.

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy.*

To Lieut. Colonel S. THAYER,

*Superintendent.*



*Explanation of the Figures and Signs above used.*

Scale of Merit used.	Best.		Very good.		Good.	Indif.	Bad.		Worst.
	3	2½	2	1½	1	0	-1	-2	-3

The intermediate numbers, as 2½, 1½, &c. express intermediate merit

## ARTICLE 79.

*Artillery School of Practice.*

## STATION.

1447. An Artillery School of Practice shall be established at Fortress Monroe, in the State of Virginia.

## ORGANIZATION, &amp;C.

1448. The school shall be composed of ten companies of artillery, detached from the several regiments, with the same number of field and staff officers, and non-commissioned officers, as are prescribed for a regiment of artillery of the military establishment, be organized as a regiment, or Corps of INSTRUCTION ; and of one captain and one first lieutenant of ordnance ; one instructor for the application of mathematics to the military art ; one instructor of the art of engineering ; one instructor of military drawing ; and one professor of chemistry. These officers, conjointly with the field officers of the regiment, will constitute the staff of the school, and are not to be detailed for military duty, nor are they to assume command of, or give orders to, others, except in their particular departments, or for the purpose of instruction.

1449. There shall, moreover, be attached to the school, one surgeon and one assistant-surgeon ; one assistant-quarter-master ; and one assistant-commissary of subsistence ; and (so long as military convicts are employed on the fortifications of Fortress Monroe.) there shall be one other company of artillery attached to the school, and the detail for guard over the prisoners shall be by companies, from among the whole number stationed at the school.

## REPORTS AND RETURNS.

1450. The school shall be under the exclusive orders of the war department, to be communicated through general head-quarters, so long as they remain fixed at the seat of government, and in case of their removal, through the office of the adjutant-general of the army ; through which office also the school will make all its reports to, and carry on its correspondence with, the war department. The only exceptions to this regulation are, in regard to the returns required to be rendered by the different officers to their respective colonels and chiefs of departments, and that the school will be sub-

ject to the ordinary inspections prescribed by the General Regulations for the Army.

COMMANDANT.

1451. The senior officer present in the school will be the "Commandant." He is charged with the direction and superintendence of the school, both as regards service and instruction. All orders for the government of the school, from the war department, are to pass through him ; all others are to emanate from him ; *and all distributions and supplies, except the regular allowances to officers, are to be made under his orders.* He shall direct the exercises, theoretical and practical, and to this end may, as often as he judges proper, assemble the staff of the school, who shall, when required by him, deliver their opinion on all points of duty and instruction submitted to their consideration.

FIELD OFFICERS.

1452. The field officers are charged with the superintendence of the police and drills, and with the immediate instruction of the captains and subalterns of companies, in the nomenclature and manual of artillery—the mechanical manœuvres—the manœuvres and evolutions of batteries—and practical gunnery.

COMPANY OFFICERS.

1453. The captains and subalterns attached to companies are charged with the instruction of their respective companies, under the superintendence of the field officers.

ORDNANCE OFFICERS.

1454. The captain on ordnance duty will have the immediate direction of all duties which relate to the ordnance department. He shall, at such times as may be directed by the commandant, give instruction, theoretical and practical, in military pyrotechny,—in the duties of the laboratory generally,—in the delineation and construction of all kinds of artillery carriages and implements,—and in the formation of artillery equipages of all sorts. He shall have the custody of, and be held responsible for, the safe keeping and preservation of all ordnance and other material of artillery belonging to the school ; and shall supply, upon the written requisition of the commandant, the park of the school with whatever is necessary for instruction.

1455. The first lieutenant on ordnance duty shall be subject to his orders, and have charge of the books, property, accounts, and returns, appertaining to the ordnance department.

1456. There shall also be attached to the school, one chief artificer or pyrotechnist, (to be placed immediately under the orders of the ordnance officers,) who shall be specially charged with the police of the magazine and laboratory, and with the instruction of the non-commissioned officers and privates in military pyrotechny; one master carriage-maker; one master blacksmith; one saddler or harness-maker; one turner; and as many workmen as the secretary of war may, from time to time, deem necessary.

#### INSTRUCTOR OF MATHEMATICS.

1457. It shall be the duty of the instructor of mathematics to take charge of the library and instruments belonging to the school; to attend all experiments in practical gunnery, and keep a record of the same; to make the necessary calculations and theoretical explanations; and to instruct the junior officers in the application of mathematics to the military art.

#### INSTRUCTOR OF ENGINEERING.

1458. The instructor of the art of engineering shall give theoretical and practical instruction in the attack and defence of places; and in the tracing and constructing of lines, batteries and field works generally;—at such times as may be directed by the commandant.

#### INSTRUCTOR OF MILITARY DRAWING.

1459. The instructor of military drawing shall, besides giving instruction to the junior officers at the times required by the commandant, attend on all topographical parties; and shall draft plans of their surveys. He shall also make such drawings for the use of the school as may, from time to time, be required by the commandant.

#### PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY.

1460. The professor of chemistry shall, during winter, give lectures on chemistry, mineralogy, metallurgy, geology, and natural history. A chemical laboratory shall be provided for his use.

## ASSISTANT-QUARTERMASTER.

1461. The assistant-quartermaster will be constantly present at the school, and shall have charge of all that concerns the quartermaster-general's department, as prescribed by the General Regulations of the Army.

## ASSISTANT-COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE.

1462. The assistant-commissary of subsistence will be detailed from among the troops of the school, and in addition to his duty, as prescribed by regulations, will be held to perform all the military duties enjoined on his rank in the school; and when it is encamped, he will discharge the duties of an assistant-quartermaster.

## ADJUTANT.

1463. It shall be the duty of the adjutant to take charge of all the books of the school; to prepare and submit for the signature of the commandant, all the returns of the school; to attend all meetings of the staff, and to act as their Secretary; to record all its decisions, and when approved by the commandant, to furnish the different instructors with such orders as may be prescribed; and to perform all other duties required by the regulations of the army from the adjutants of regiments. The sergeant-major of the school will assist him in his duties.

## CADETS.

1464. All cadets from the military academy, receiving appointments in the artillery, excepting those specially detailed for other service, shall be attached, as supernumerary officers, to companies at the school.

## COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

1465. The course of instruction at the school will embrace:

1. The duties usually performed by a regiment in garrison under the head of police, viz: roll-calls; guard duty; cooking; messing; washing; cleaning quarters and parade; mustering, &c.

2. Infantry and cavalry exercises; parades; reviews; and inspections.

3. Artillery exercises, embracing the manual and service of the piece on field, garrison, and sea-coast carriages, mor-



tars, and howitzers.—Mechanical manœuvres; exercise and manœuvres of field artillery, horse and foot; evolutions of batteries.

4. Practical gunnery.—Target practice;—point blank, random and ricochet, with hot shot, grape, cannister, and shells.

5. Duties of the laboratory.—Preparation of ammunition of every description; making fuses and loading shells, port-fires, rockets, and other military fireworks; packing caissons, ammunition boxes, and wagons; proof and inspection of gunpowder, shot, shells, &c.

6. Arsenal of construction. The nomenclature and graphical delineation, and construction of all parts of gun carriages;—and of the implements, of every description, of mortar beds, caissons, travelling forges, pontons, and artillery equipages of all sorts;—their dimensions; weight; expense of construction; materials; time required by any number of workmen to complete a given number, &c.

7. Castrametation—and the service of artillery in the field, in garrison, and sieges;—crossing rivers and marshes;—passing, attacking, and defending defiles;—convoys;—reconnoitering;—and topographical surveys;—construction of field works;—and the attack and defence of fortified places.

#### ENCAMPMENT.

1466. Between the 1st April and 30th June in each year, the school shall be encamped at least two months for the purpose of instruction in field duties and exercises.

#### TERM OF INSTRUCTION.

1467. The term of instruction is not to exceed two years, commencing from the 1st January, 1825. One half the companies will be annually removed after the first two years. The companies of the school shall, as far as practicable, be kept full to the effective complement of the establishment. Convicts belonging to them, sentenced to more than six months hard labour, will be transferred to other rolls, or mustered as a separate detachment.

#### ARTICLE 80.

##### *Miscellaneous.*

1468. Generals will appoint their own aides-de-camp, provided that no more than one aide-de-camp be taken from the same regiment.

1469. The date of appointment and removal of all aides-de-camp, adjutants, quartermasters, assistant-commissaries, and details of officers for ordnance duties, will be forthwith reported to the adjutant-general, and to the paymaster assigned to pay the troops of the department or command to which such officers belong.

1470. No officer shall be permitted to hold two staff appointments at the same time, except in cases of quartermasters and commissaries, as provided by law.

1471. Whenever a storekeeper is required by the quartermaster-general, the commissary of subsistence, ordnance or medical department, the circumstances rendering such appointment necessary will be reported to the war department, by which the appointment will be made, if deemed necessary.

1472. Military storekeepers are not confined to the performance of the specific duties of the department to which they are, for the time being, attached; they will therefore, (except those attached to the purchasing department,) obey orders given to them, either by the quartermaster's department, the commissary of subsistence, the ordnance, or the medical department, to receive, keep, issue, and account for, (according to specified forms,) to the department giving said orders, all public property assigned to them, or which may from time to time be placed by any proper authority in their custody.

1473. In addition to the allowance of clothing prescribed in Art. 70, there will be issued to the troops stationed North of the 40th degree of latitude, 5 pairs of flannel drawers during their term of enlistment—2 pairs will be issued the first year, and 1 for each of the third, fourth, and fifth years of service.

1474. To enable the quartermaster's department to provide for the necessary repairs of barracks and quarters, officers commanding posts will transmit to the quartermaster-general at Washington, on or before the 10th September annually, detailed estimates of the repairs and alterations required at their respective posts; stating the quantity and description of materials necessary; whether the whole or any part thereof can be provided by the troops; and the probable expense of the contemplated repairs.

1475. All officers, whatever may be their rank, on passing the head quarters of the commandant of a department or regiment, or arriving at a military post, shall report their arrival to the commanding officer, by written notice, if the officer arriving be older in rank, and personally, if younger in rank than the officer commanding.

1476. All officers arriving at the seat of government will, in like manner, report to the adjutant general. See No. 35.

1477. Officers entitled to double rations as commandants of posts, will not forfeit their claim to the allowance when ordered away on duty, provided they are not absent from their posts more than one month.

1478. When an officer is prevented by sickness from re-joining his command on the expiration of a furlough or otherwise, he will cause the same to be reported to the adjutant general, accompanied by the certificate of a surgeon of the army, (if practicable,) stating his inability to return to his station. This report will be made monthly, should the disability continue, and a duplicate, in each case, will be forwarded at the same time to his immediate commanding officer.

1479. All orders appointing general courts-martial, when a less number than thirteen are to be detailed, and when such a court cannot be constituted, without inferior rank to the officer to be tried, will state that more officers cannot be detailed, (or that more rank cannot be designated for such duty,) without manifest injury to the service, of which the officer ordering the court is always the proper judge.

1480. A quarterly report will be regularly made to department head-quarters, and thence, after being consolidated, transmitted to the adjutant-general, of all men under sentence to hard labour, with a view to the proper disposition and punishment of convicts. No sentence to hard labour, or to confinement, will be carried into effect beyond the expiration of the enlistment, and so much time added thereto as will make up the period lost by desertion.

1481. When non-commissioned officers or soldiers are detached by the proper authority in pursuit of deserters, the expenses necessarily incurred will be paid whether the deserters be apprehended or not ; provided the amount do not exceed the reward authorized in No. 1085. As far as practicable, the bills and receipts for such expenses must be obtained. This rule will not embrace the case of citizens who pursue deserters at their own option.

1482. The reward of 30 dollars will include all expenses of apprehending, securing, and delivering a deserter to an officer of the army, at the nearest or most convenient garrison, post, or recruiting station. Evidence of desertion, and the receipt of the officer to whom a deserter may be delivered, will constitute the vouchers on which the reward will be paid. See No. 1085.

1483. The apprehension, desertion, death, or discharge, of every soldier, at any post other than the proper station of the regiment or detachment to which he belongs, will be

reported by the commanding officer of such post to the commanding officer of the regiment or detachment as aforesaid.

1484. Duplicate discharges are prohibited, and no certificate will be given as a substitute for the original discharge, which will always be in the form prescribed. See Form 11.  
Art. 71

1485. All discharges of non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians, and privates, shall specify the date and term of enlistment; the cause of discharge; and when injured in service, the time and place; the personal description; place of birth; trade, or occupation; and place of discharge.

1486. Whenever a soldier is rendered incapable of performing military duty, by reason of wounds, or injuries received in service, while in the line of his duty, his commanding officer shall certify the time and manner of receiving such wound or disability; and the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or corps, shall furnish such disabled soldier with a certificate, on which the proper discharge shall be granted by the inspector general, officer doing that duty, or commanding officer of the post.

1487. On the decease of a soldier absent from his company, the officer under whose immediate orders he then was, is immediately to report the same to the commanding officer of his company, stating the time, place, and cause of his death; to what time he was last paid, and the money or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease; such report to be noticed on the next inspection return of the company to which the man belonged. See No. 35, and 95th art. of war.

1488. Due bills are in no case to be issued to soldiers by sutlers attached to the army,—all such issues in future being prohibited.

1489. The effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, if not administered upon within six months after their decease by order of the civil authority, shall be disposed of by the council of administration, under the authority of the commanding officer of the post, and the proceeds deposited with the paymaster, to the credit of the United States, in order to these proceeds awaiting, with the balance of pay due, the proper call upon the Treasury, by their legal representatives, for the same.

1490. A detailed inventory of the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, with an account of their proceeds, duly certified by the council of administration and the commanding officer of the post, will immediately in such cases be forwarded to the adjutant-general.



1491. A transcript of the *Registry of Deceased Soldiers*, (See No. 280,) will be rendered quarterly to the adjutant-general's office.

1492. All claims of allowance for extra services, and contingent accounts requiring the special sanction of the secretary of war to the accounting officers, must be rendered within six months after the services, or expenditures, when in the power of the officers to comply with the regulations.

1493. The senior officer of a regiment, corps, battalion, or company, stationed with the troops, is to be considered the commander of the same, and reported as such. In all returns, the incidental or casual duties of such officers, as commanders of departments, posts, &c. will be added in the column of remarks.

1494. A captain attached to a company, is to be considered the commanding officer thereof, for all purposes relating to pay, clothing, accounts, and company returns. When relieved from such command, an order to that effect will be issued by some superior, assigning the company duties to the proper officer, who will be accountable accordingly.

1495. Whenever it becomes necessary to employ a citizen surgeon, the circumstances of the case will be immediately reported to the commanding officer of the department, and to the adjutant-general. See No. 1260.

1496. On the arrival of a body of troops at any military station, accommodations for the sick will be first provided; subsequently, those for other officers and men; to accomplish which, all artificers and mechanics will be promptly put in requisition.

1497. Publications relative to transactions between officers, of a private or personal nature, are prohibited. Any newspaper publication, pamphlet, or handbill of such character, either written or printed, will be cause for the arrest of an officer, and the foundation of charge against him. It is made the duty of all officers, having the power, to arrest and prefer evidence for charge on such publication; and whenever such charge is preferred, one specification of which will be the violation of this regulation, the proper authority will bring the officer to trial before a general court martial.

1498. The commanding officer of every permanent post, where the public lands will justify such measure, will annually cultivate a garden, by the troops under his command, equal to supplying the hospital and garrison with the necessary kitchen vegetables throughout the year; and he will be held accountable for any deficiency in the cultivation, preserva-



tion, and proper distribution of the same, on the report of the inspector, or any other commissioned officer.

1499. When an officer is removed, or relieved from the command of such post, he will be furnished with duplicate certificates, by his successor, of the state of the garden, and the amount and condition of the vegetables on hand, one of which he will immediately transmit to the commissary-general of subsistence, and a copy will be entered in the order book of the garrison, for the inspection of the proper authority.

1500. Any officer of the army charged with the disbursement of public money, who shall play at cards, or other games of chance, for money, or bet on such games, shall, on report of the fact, supported by competent evidence, to be transmitted to the war department, through the head of the department of the staff to which such officer belongs, be deprived of his staff appointment.

1501. Hereafter the inspecting officers at the stated musters at the end of every second month, will examine and note on the respective inspection returns, whether the officers charged with public property furnish, within the time prescribed, the accounts, reports, returns, estimates, and statements required by regulations.

1502. Any officer giving an order to any other officer or person having public property in his charge, which may remove him from the custody of the property, shall, in the order, specify to whom the property shall be turned over; in case of neglect, the officer giving the order shall be held responsible for the property, on the return of the officer or person in whose custody it was.

1503. When a commanding or other officer, charged with the safe keeping of public property is removed from a garrison, post, or army, he will deliver over to the officer who succeeds him in the duties of his department, all such public property as may be in his possession or custody, and take duplicate receipts for the same, one of which he is forthwith to transmit to the chief of the department of the staff to which the property belongs. See No. 23.

1504. All officers charged with the disbursement of public money, whether regularly or incidentally, shall, unless otherwise provided, render and settle their accounts quarterly; and if any officer shall fail to settle his accounts at the proper periods, and shall be reported by the comptroller of the treasury to Congress, for having failed, within the year, to make a settlement of his

account, under the 13th section of the act of 3d March, 1817, he shall, unless satisfactory reasons to the contrary be assigned, have his name reported to the paymaster-general, with orders to stop the amount from his pay.

1505. Copies of these General Regulations will be sent to all staff officers, field officers, and commanders of companies in the service, who will exhibit them at inspections. See No. 309. A copy sent to a company will remain with it, and be studied by the commander and his subalterns, on whom it will immediately depend to instruct accordingly those under them. See Nos. 296, 297.

1506. Commanders of companies, platoons, and detachments, will frequently read and explain to the men under them, Arts. 2, 7, 8, 14, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 39, 40, 41, 42, or such parts thereof, particularly, as may more immediately concern the men under their command.

Note. The plates and text constituting this form should have followed immediately Form 16 Engineer Department.

## FORM

of a

## FIELD BOOK

to be used with the chain & compass.

---

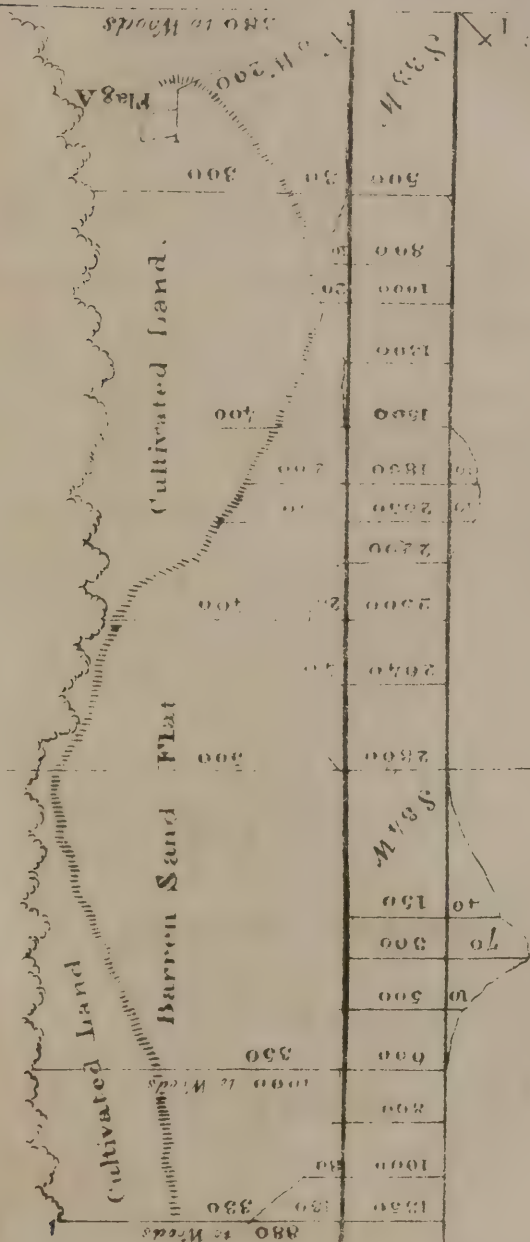
The offsets are all laid down from the lines on which the courses are chained, except those for determining the low water lines, which are measured from the high water mark, because it is necessary to wait for the time of low water to measure them, and the high water mark is always well defined.

The notes it will be seen are to begin at the foot of the page.

The distances, offsets & are all laid down in feet.

---

# Thick Hickory and some Oak Woods



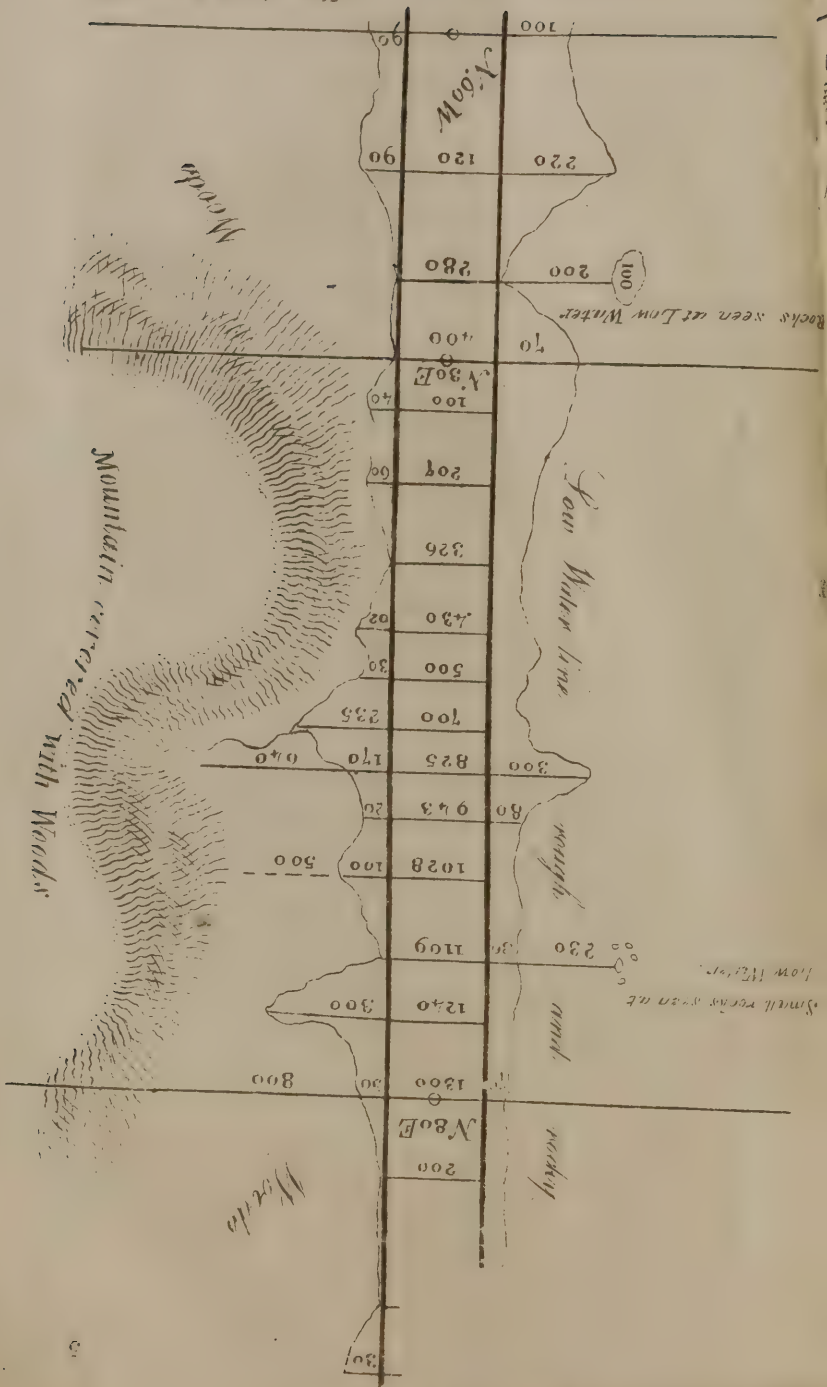
## THE DUTY

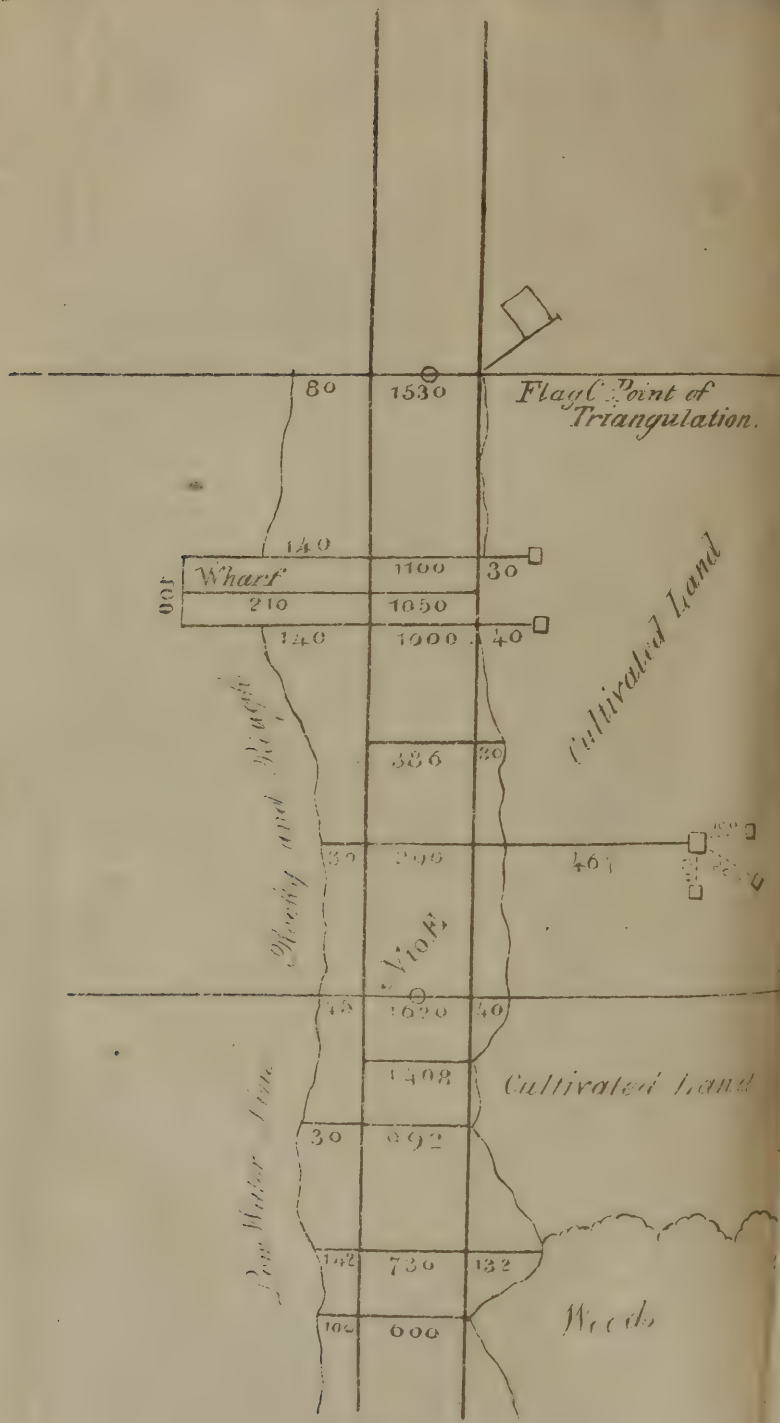
Survey of Hickory Isl  
 At near Flag A. 100 ft  
 running along the shore line



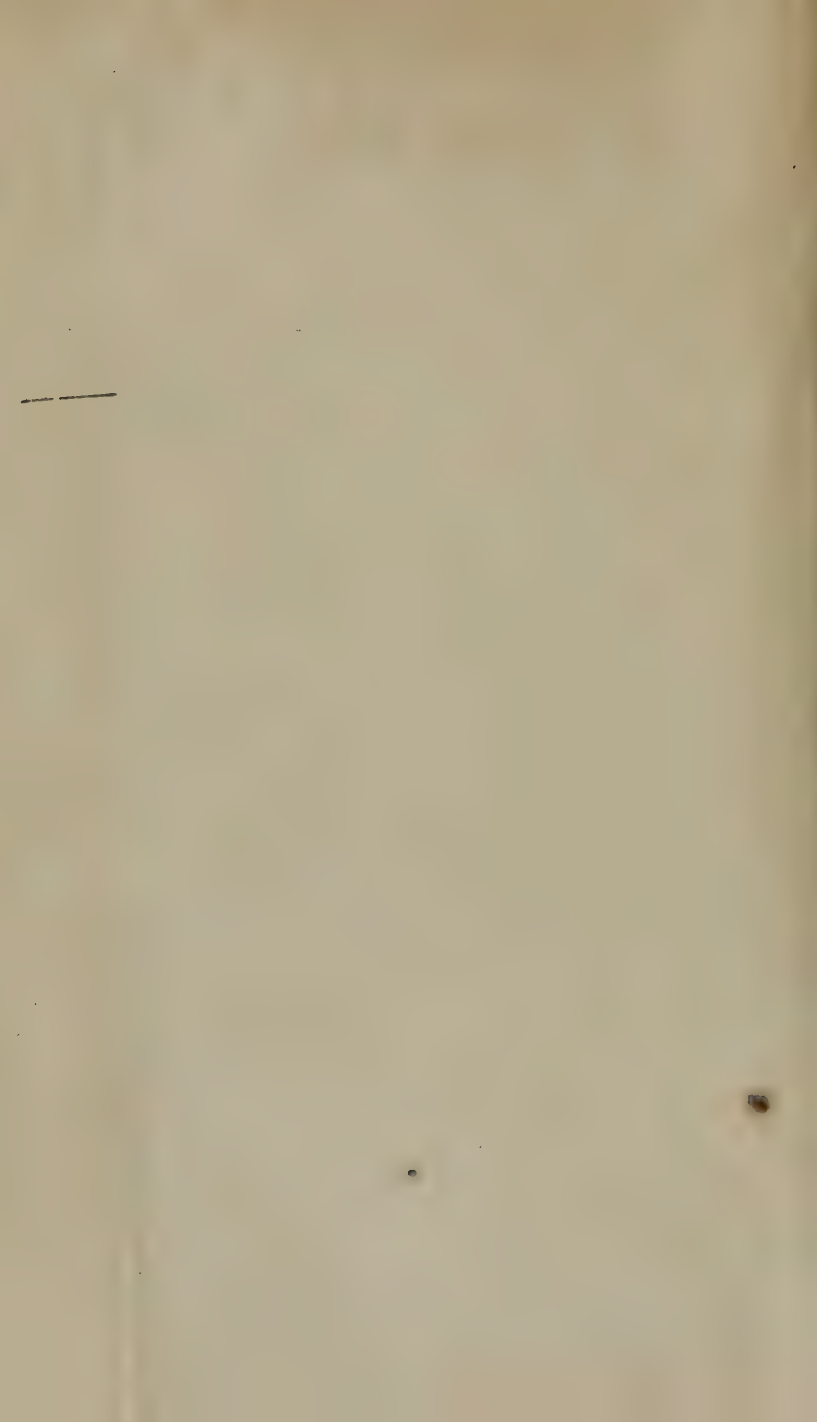


[illegible]



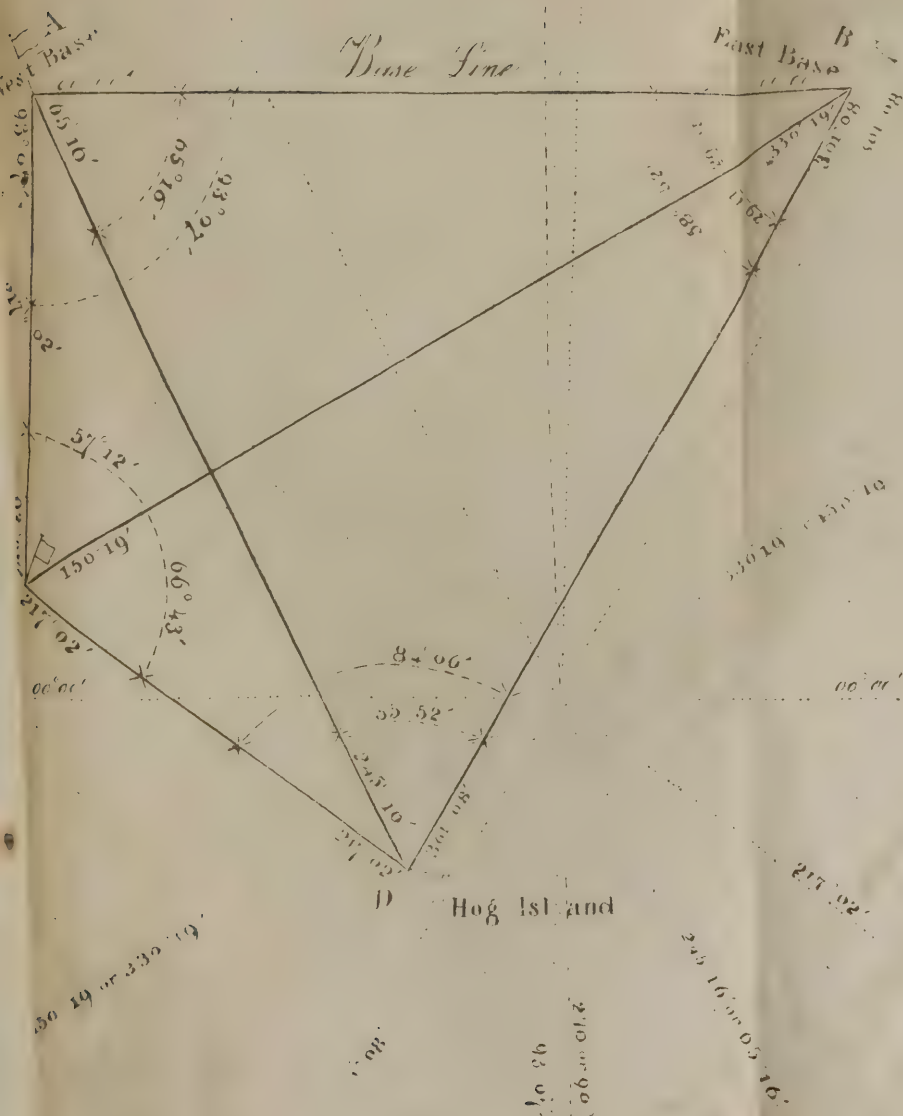


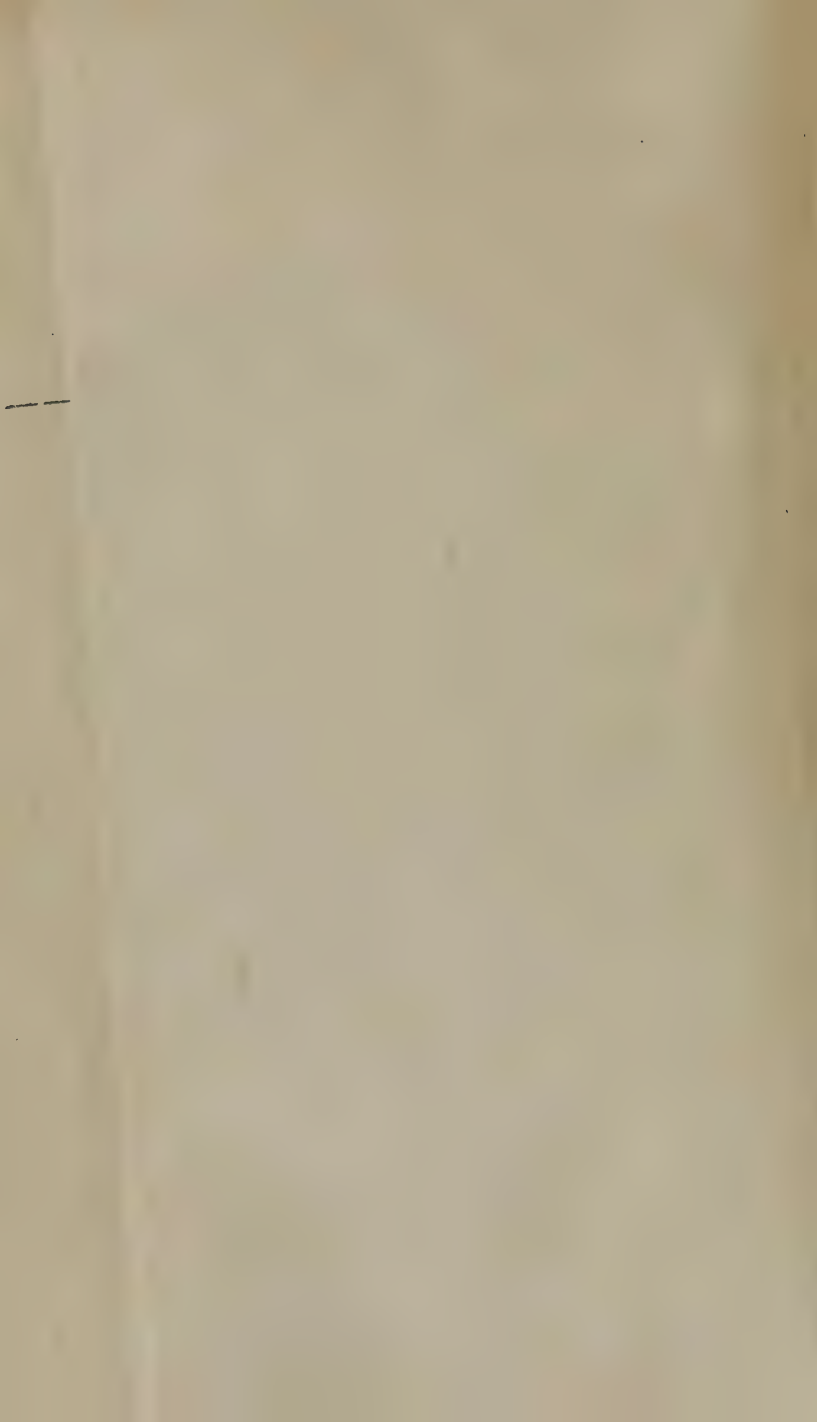






White. 160





## FORM 17.—Continued.

*The following method should be adopted in conducting Trigonometrical Surveys for the Secondary Triangles.*

(See Plate No. 2, for the figure.)

Let A B be the given base from which the triangulation is to be commenced. The theodolite being placed at A, fix the verniers at 0 and  $180^{\circ}$  on the graduated plate; 0 to be below the eye glass of the telescope—turn the whole instrument until the station B is seen through the telescope, then clamp the theodolite firmly. The graduated plate being thus fixed, take the angles, made by the lines A D, A C, with the base A B. Write the angles in the note book as the verniers indicate on either side. [The theodolite is supposed to be graduated to  $360^{\circ}$ , and to have verniers on opposite sides.] From the station B, the same process is to be gone through that took place at A. The position of verniers of the instrument may be retained as they were at A, when looking toward B, or the  $180^{\circ}$  may be turned toward that station (A,) it will make no difference in the reading or setting down of the angles. The angles having now been taken at the extremities of the base (A & B) go to any of the other stations to which an angle has been taken, say C—when at this station the verniers must be set to the plate as they read from either A or B.—say from A. The instrument, thus set is turned until the station A is seen through the telescope; it must then be firmly clamped; in this situation the line passing through 0 and  $180^{\circ}$  on the plate will be parallel to the base A B, because the line A C has the same position on the plate, when at C that it had when at A. It therefore makes the same angle, with the line passing through 0 and  $180^{\circ}$ , that it made with the line at A B; consequently those two lines are parallel. Take from this last station (C) all the points that are seen. On taking the angle to B, the verniers will mark the same graduation that was read from B to C; for when the instrument was at B, the line passing thro' 0 and  $180^{\circ}$  coincided with the line A B, and now at C, that line has been proven parallel to A B; therefore the line B C makes the same angle with both. Repeat the same process at every station.

It will be evident that at every station the line passing through 0 and  $180^{\circ}$  will be parallel to the base A B. It therefore follows that all the angles read on the plates are angles made by the different lines A C, B C, A D, B D, C D, with the base A B, as well as with one another.

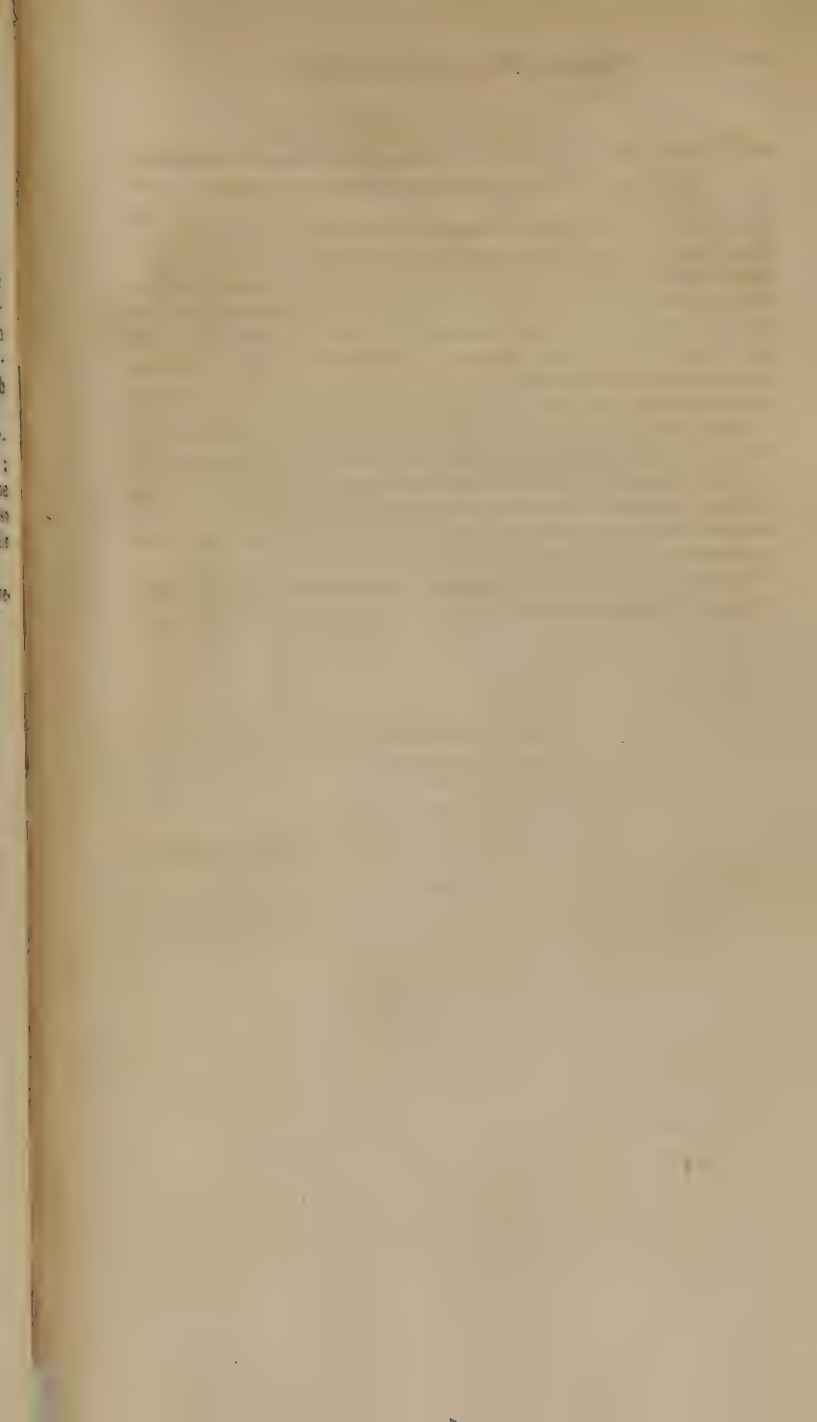
This method of triangulating has many advantages over

FORM 17.—*Continued.*

any other: an error can be instantly detected without resorting to calculations in the field; the angles from the different stations always reading back the same on the plate. The greatest advantage, however, is in laying down the triangulation: the protractor is laid down but once on the paper, and all the angles thus pricked off. The liability to error in laying down the protractor for every angle at each station is thereby removed, and but one error can take place; but by the common method they may be as numerous as there are points in the triangulation; since for each point the protractor must be laid down anew.

The following is the form of the field book for these surveys. A page should generally be allotted to each station; and on a separate sheet, should be carefully drawn, on the field, a diagram of the triangles, to which should be added so much of the topography as may be necessary to show their situation on the ground.

To prevent confusion, imaginary names are given to every point of the triangles.





## FORM 17.—Continued.

*West Base.*

					<i>Degs.</i>	<i>Mins.</i>
To East Base,	-	-	-	-	00	00
To Hog Island,	-	-	-	-	65	16
To Grouse Point,	-	-	-	-	93	07

*Grouse Point.*

					<i>Degs.</i>	<i>Mins.</i>
To West Base, (back)	-	-	-	-	93	07
To East Base,	-	-	-	-	150	19
To Hog Island,	-	-	-	-	217	02

FORM 17.—Continued.

*East Base.*

					Degs.	Mins.
To West Base,	-	-	-	-	00	00
To Grouse Point,	-	-	-	-	330	19
To Hog Island,	-	-	-	-	301	08

*Hog Island.*

					Degs.	Mins.
To Grouse Point, (back)	-	-	-	-	217	02
To West Base,	-	-	-	-	245	16
To East Base,	-	-	-	-	301	08

FORM 17.—*Continued.*

Plate No. 2 is intended to represent the trigonometrical survey, recorded in the foregoing note book.

To plot this survey, the protractor, which is graduated to minutes, is fixed upon the paper in any position most convenient. In this instance the line of 0 and  $180^{\circ}$  is nearly parallel with the longest side of the paper. That line is a red dotted one, and is marked with 0 at either end. The angles being taken with reference to this line, they can be, at once laid down, (by the protractor without its being removed) although taken at every point throughout the survey. These angles or boundaries of angles, are represented by red dotted lines, from which the triangles are to be formed by means of parallel rulers. The protractor, it will be seen, is graduated to  $360^{\circ}$ , as must the theodolite be.

Should the angle between any two lines be required, for instance, A C B, the line A C reads  $93^{\circ} 07'$ , and the line C B  $150^{\circ} 19'$ . Subtract the one from the other, and you will have the angle required,  $57^{\circ} 12'$ . By the same method the angle C A B is found equal to  $93^{\circ} 07'$ , and the angle A B C  $29^{\circ} 41'$ —in all to  $180^{\circ} 00'$ .

FORM 17.—Continued.

FORM OF A FIELD BOOK FOR SOUNDINGS.

Depth at time of Sounding	Rise of Tide.	Depth at low water.	Bottom.	REMARKS.
	From	No. 1	to No. 2	
Fath. Ft.	Feet.			
1.0	2 1-2		Sand	Stern ashore, at 8 A. M. sound- ing every minute.
2.2			do.	
3.1			do.	
5.2			Mud.	
4.0			do.	
3.0			do.	
2.1			Sand	
1 0			do.	50 feet from shore.

From No. 2 to Diggs's Wharf.

1.3	3		Sand	At 8 h. 10 m. A. M.
2.1			do.	
3.0			Mud	
5.1			do.	
5.3			do.	
4.0			do.	
3.0			do.	
2.0			Sand	At wharf.





FORM 17.—Continued.

## TABLE OF SCALES.

*To be used by the Engineers, in all their plans, surveys, projections &c. of fortifications and of topography.*

No.	Proportion of the Scale.	APPLICATION OF THE SCALE.
1	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch to one inch. $\frac{2}{1}$	Details of surveying instruments &c, to be used when great accuracy is required in the delineation of minute objects of the above kind.
2	1 inch to one inch. $\frac{1}{1}$	Modes for carpenters, masons, smiths &c. and for castings, delineations of instruments, small tools &c.
3	6 inches to one inch. $\frac{1}{6}$	Projections of machines of small dimensions, such as the jack, &c. of tools for miners, sappers, sodders, carpenters, masons &c.
4	1 foot to one inch. $\frac{1}{12}$	Projections of machines of mean size, such as capstans, windlasses &c. of boats; carriages for moving earth, and transporting materials; of carriages for guns, mortars, howitzers, &c. of architectural designs &c.
5	2 feet to one inch. $\frac{1}{24}$	Projections of great machines, such as cranes, pile-drivers; of pumps &c. of furnaces &c. details of carpentry for mining, roofing, framing, &c. of embrasures, loop holes, flues &c.
6	5 feet to one inch. $\frac{1}{60}$	Details in castrametation; such as tents; of such small works as dykes, traverses &c. which are made of gabions, saussis, sand bags &c. of such disposition as can be made for defence by palisades, barriers, chevaux de frise &c. of systems and parts of mines; of wooden ramps; stationary, floating and draw bridges, sluices, batardeaux, aqueducts, reservoirs &c. of complicated works of masonry of small dimensions, such as martello towers, &c.
7	10 feet to one inch. $\frac{1}{120}$	Projections to serve in the construction of works in wood, and in earth and wood, used in the attack and defence of places, and in

FORM 17.—*Continued.*

## TABLE OF SCALES.

No.	Proportion of the Scale.	APPLICATION OF THE SCALE.
3	25 feet to one inch. $\frac{1}{300}$ or 100 yds. to 12 inches	field fortification, such as batteries, epaulements, portions of lines, redoubts, parallels, trenches, counter-approaches, saps, descent, and passage of ditches, reduits, blinds &c. Projections of revetements, of scarps and counterscarps, of a demi-front of a detached work; of a sea coast work, of their vaults, casemates, traverses, communications &c. details of magazines, barracks, quarters, guard houses &c. of the accessories to the defence of works, such as abbattis, trous de coup, fougasses, reservoirs of water profiles of fortification, serving to shew the construction, the command and the defilement; not only particular, but general profiles, passing through the body of the place, the out works, and the detached works, profiles of inundations and canals, taken longitudinally &c.
9	50 feet to one inch or 200 yds. to 12 inches $\frac{1}{600}$	Plans of fortifications, with all the out works, and of groups of works, exhibiting the general system of masonry, the subterranean defences and all the references to dimensions, and to defilements, details of the attack of a work, from the 3rd parallel to the end of the siege. Cambration of a battalion or squadron. Plans of positions for defences, exhibiting the horizontal curves, resulting from the intersection of horizontal planes with the surface at every 3 feet of altitude; for the accurate calculation of the excavation and embankment.
10	440 feet to one inch or 1 mile to 12 inches $\frac{1}{3200}$	Plans of fortifications and their environs for 3 miles, for the fortification atlas; of attacks of places from the commencement to the 3rd.

FORM 17.—Continued.

TABLE OF SCALES.

No.	Proportion of the Scale.	APPLICATION OF THE SCALE.
		parallel ; of systems of field works, countervallation and circumvallation, and of their attacks and defences ; of military routes &c. Castrametation for the division of an army. Topography complete, of parts of the frontiers and seats of war. Topography complete, of all positions for works of defence or attack, whether inland or maritime. Plans of important passages, anchorages &c. of harbours, and roadsteads, and the topography of the adjacent grounds; and, (in case the dimensions do not exceed eight miles square;) plans of whole harbours, and roadsteads, with the topography of the adjacent grounds, which plans will exhibit the intersections of horizontal planes with the bottom, for every six feet of depth below the surface of the water.
11	1320 feet to 1 inch or 1 mile to 4 inches $\frac{1}{15840}$	Topographical plans of places, and their environs for ten miles ; maps to aid the operations of an army designed to cover a siege, or succour a place &c. Plans of battles, combats, or movements of armies. Castrametation for an army. Maps of the investment of places. Military reconnoissance of the whole frontier, and of the whole theatre of war. Plans of whole harbours and roadsteads, (which cover a greater space than 8 miles square) with every hydrographical delineation, and with the topography of the adjacent grounds.
12	2640 feet to 1 inch or $\frac{1}{31680}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to 1 inch.	Maps, showing the relations of places with their remote dependencies, such as forts, defensive positions, camps, lines and canals, to serve to

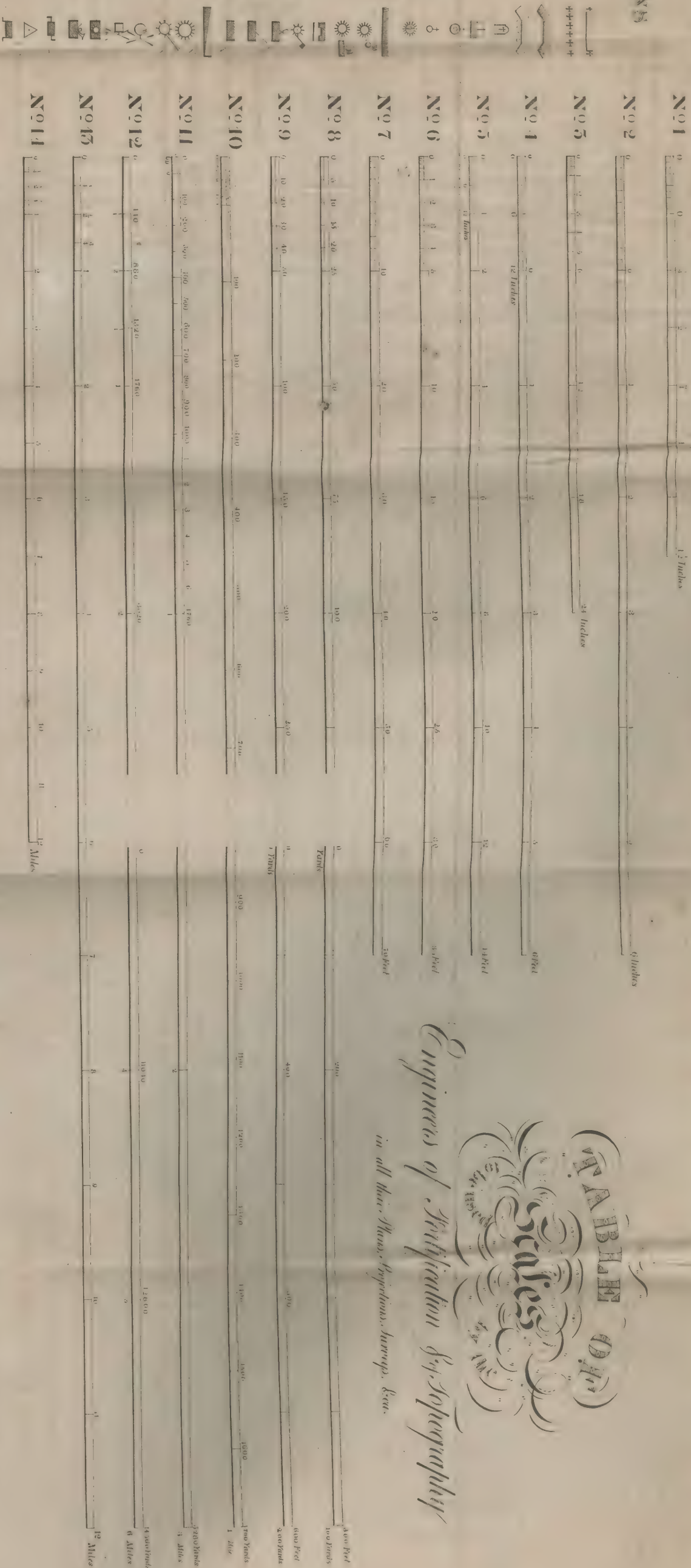
FORM 17.—Continued.

## TABLE OF SCALES.

No.	Proportion of the Scale.	APPLICATION OF THE SCALE.
13	5280 feet to 1 inch or 1 mile to 1 inch $\frac{1}{6360}$	<p>show the connexion of the places with the armies in the vicinity.— Maps of the interior navigable waters, and bordering country, showing their communications with each other, with important points and with the ocean, when not exceeding a space of 48 miles square.</p> <p>Maps of navigable waters, and their communications when these must be exhibited to the extent of 100 miles square. Maps of a part of the frontier, embracing several important and distant points, to serve to project or delineate military operations &amp;c.</p> <p>Maps of countries covering from 100 miles square to 200 miles square</p>
14	1 mile to $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch or 10,560 ft. to an inch $\frac{1}{126720}$	

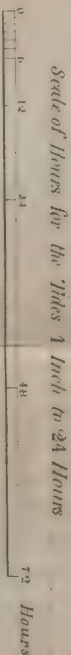


*Brickery*  
*Brickery, Iron*  
*Brickery for Cannon*  
*Brickery for Mortars*  
*Candy*  
*Candy House*  
*Church of a Village*  
*Church Detached*  
*Cotton Factory*  
*Cowley*  
*Firework*  
*Foundry*  
*Furn House*  
*Forge*  
*Glass Factory*  
*Grocery*  
*House*  
*Infantry*  
*Mill, Gust*  
*Saw*  
*of Stone*  
*of Wood*  
*Steam*  
*Post Office*  
*Telegraph*  
*Trigonometrical Point*  
*Tavern*



*Enquiries of Justification &c. Topography*  
in all their Branches, Topography, &c.

The line of the microwave is divided into, Months Days and half Days by a break of 1 inch to 2 1/2 inches and the hours and, Minutes of the length of the time are noted at the foot of the ordinates in black for high water and in red (represented by the dotted line) for low water.



The lines of the columns are black for high water and red for low water and are on a level of 4 feet and 4½ of a foot. The height of the tables being noted at the sides of the columns and the number at their extremities.



20

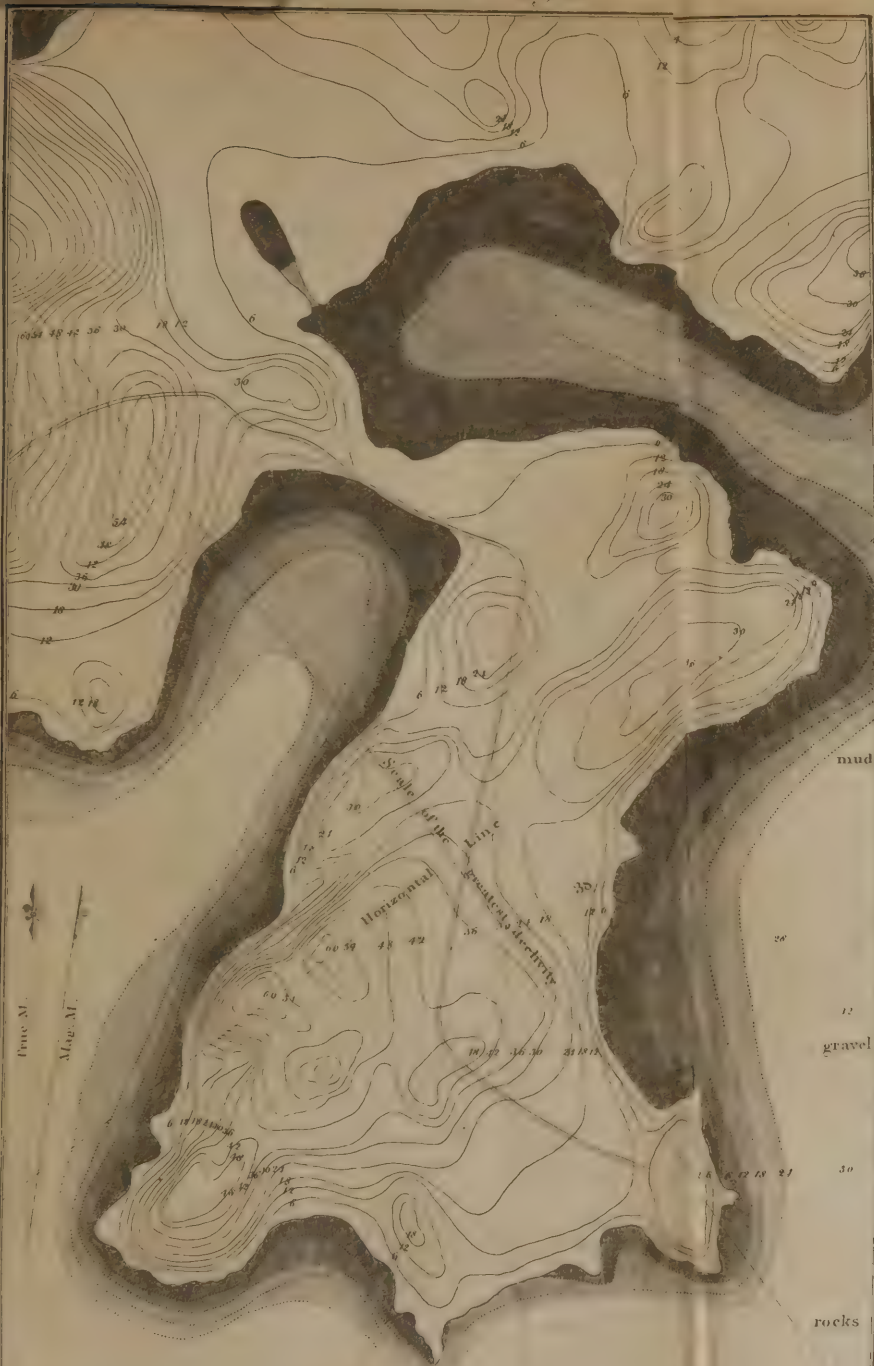
=

N

-

13

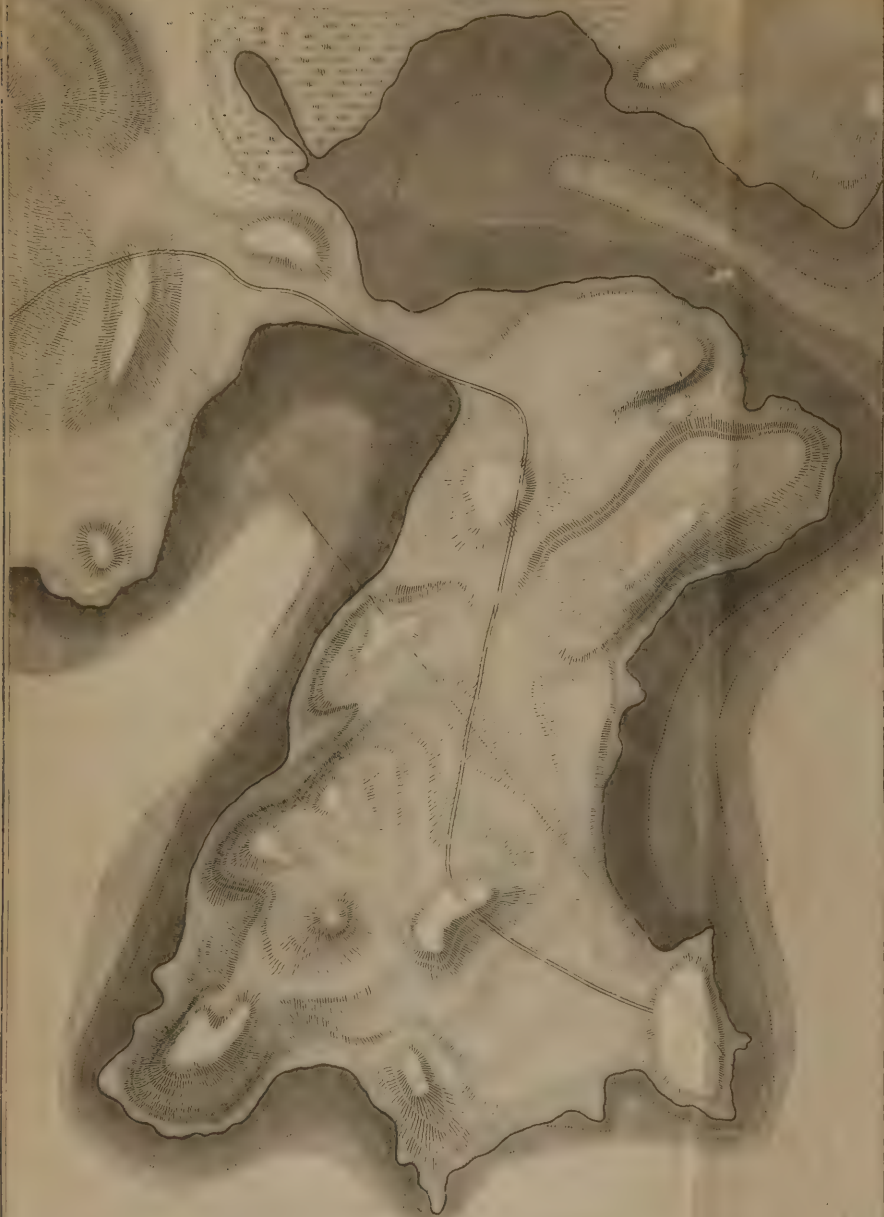
14



Example N°1.

Scale N°10 12 inches to 1 mile.





Example N°2.

Scale N° 10 12 inches to 1 mile . .





Tobacco P.



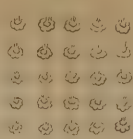
Rice Plant?



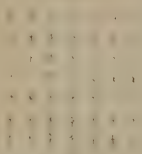
Gardens.



Cotton P.



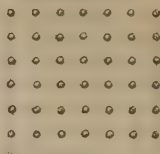
Sugar P.



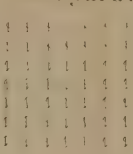
Ploughed L.



Orchards.



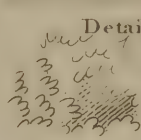
Vine yard.



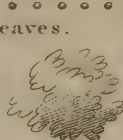
Details of Leaves.



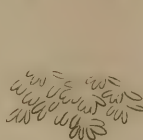
Pine.



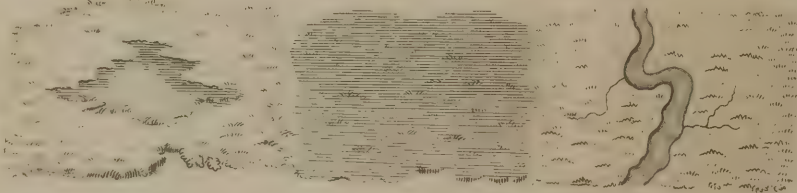
Oak.



Fruit.



Chestnut.



Fresh Marsh.

Salt Marsh.

Meadows.

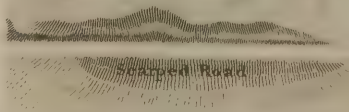


Pine-woods.

Heath.

Oakwoods.

ROADS &c



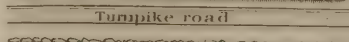
Scaper Road



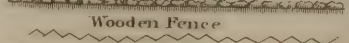
Dangerway



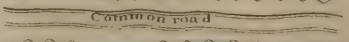
Stone Fence



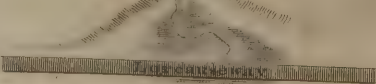
Tunpike road



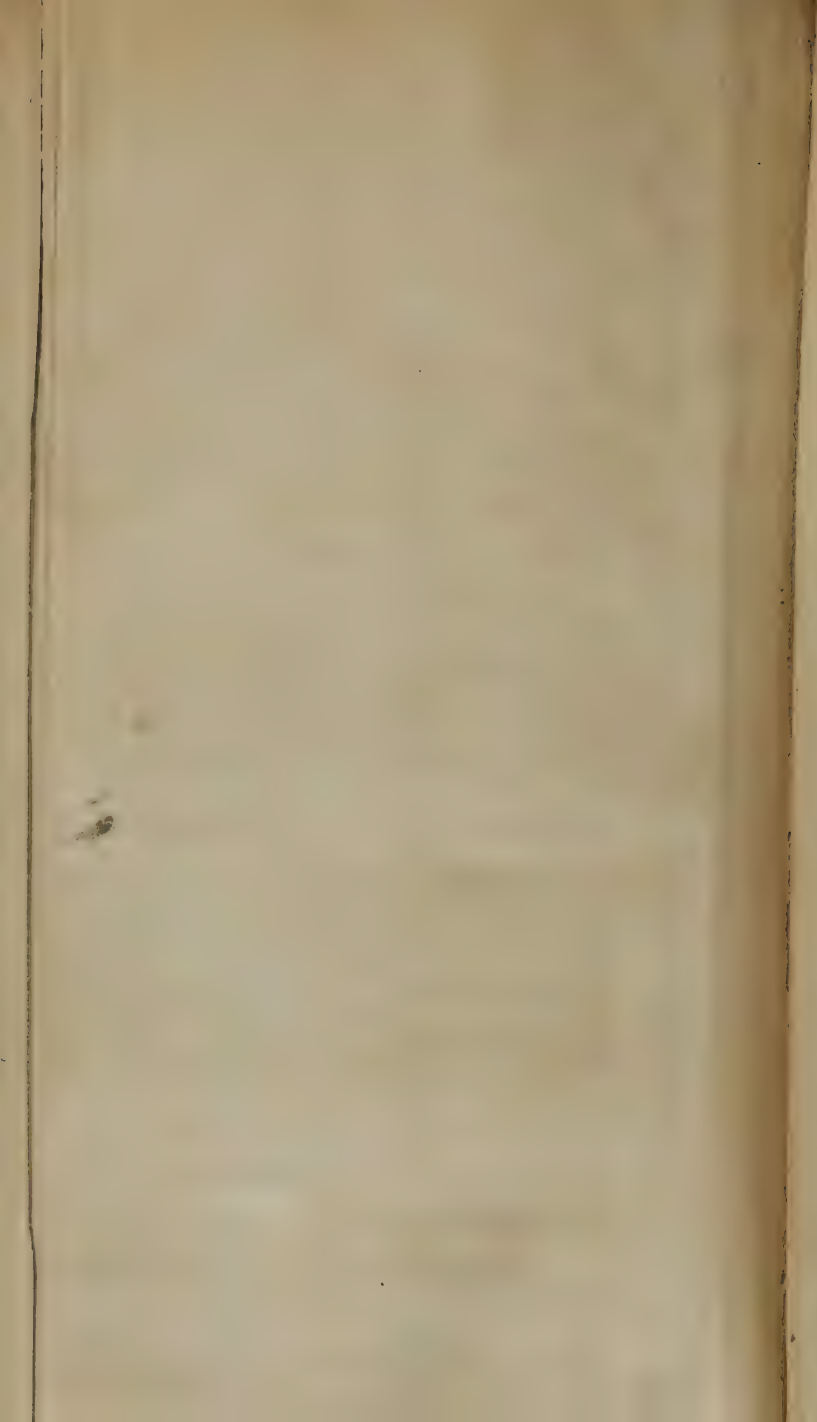
Wooden Fence



Common road



Footpath





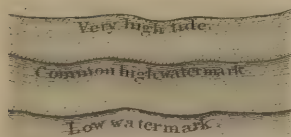
Rocky shore.



Rocks always bare.

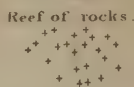


Salt works.

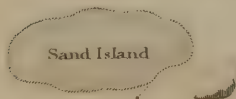
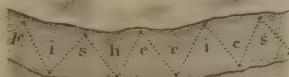


Rocks sometimes bare.

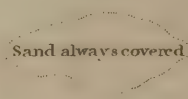
Sandy shore with hillocks.



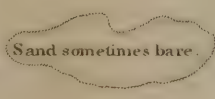
Reef of rocks.



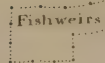
Sand Island



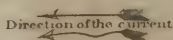
Sand always covered.



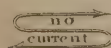
Sand sometimes bare.



Fishweirs




Direction of the current



no current

Anchorage  for ships.

Anchorage  for coasters.

Rocks always  covered.


Buoys.

Wrecks.

Harbours.

Light  house.

Signal  house.

Channel  marks.







FORM 17.—*Continued.**General Instructions.*

The title of all maps and plans should be explicit as to country, state, places, &c. each map and plan should be signed and dated by the person by whom the survey or project was made. The name of the draftsman also.

All maps must have the true and magnetic meridian marked upon them, with the variation of the needle, in degrees and minutes.

Every map and plan must have the scale by which it was made, drawn upon it. The latitude and longitude of the principal points, or places, should be given, where they can be obtained by observation, or otherwise.

In all cases where tide waters are included in a survey, the tides must be observed, and a tide table drawn upon the map.

In all cases where the depths of water are required, as in surveys of harbours, the soundings must be so multiplied, that the horizontal curves, (resulting from the intersection of horizontal planes with the bottom for every fathom of depth below low water, as far as 4 fathoms.) may be drawn; the spaces between any two of these curves must be covered by a uniform tint of Indian ink; the tint being stronger, however, between low water mark, and the first curve, than between the first and second curves, and that between the second and third curves, stronger than that between the third and fourth curves, and so on: where the water is deeper than 24 feet, the soundings must be shown in the usual way by figures; the nature of the bottom must be described by the words *mud, sand, rocks, &c.* written here and there upon the map. See examples Nos. 1 & 2.

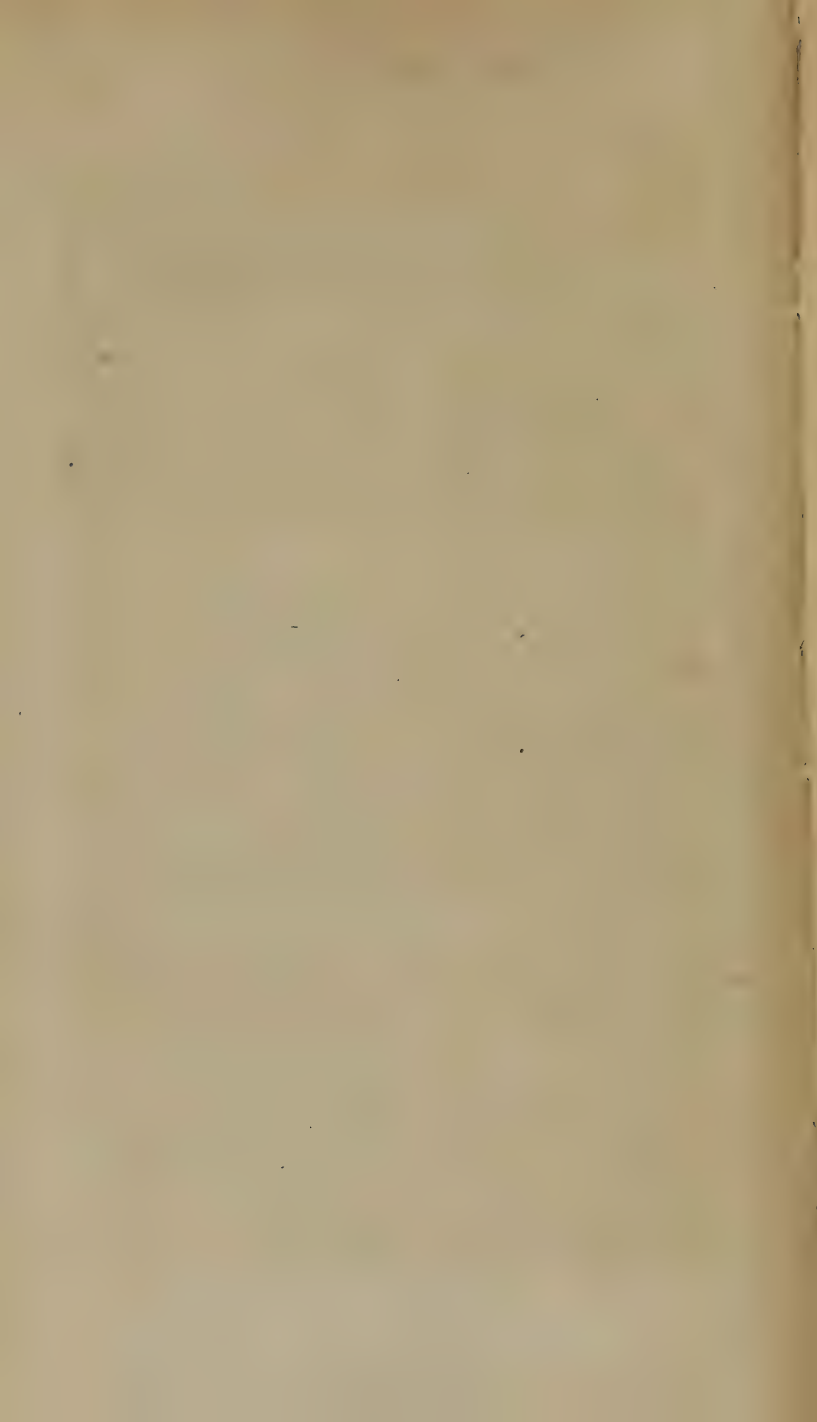
In all cases the rays of light must be considered parallel to each other, and perpendicular to the horizontal plane of projection; and consequently there will be no *shadows* to objects. But in expressing the circumstances of uneven ground, as in example No. 2, the density of the *shades* will depend upon the different degrees of declivity.

The strength of the shade increasing in proportion as the horizontal curves approximate towards each other, and decreasing as their interval becomes greater, and the ground approaches a horizontal plane.

In all surveys of points to be occupied by fortifications, or other public works, where the horizontal curves, resulting from the intersection of horizontal planes with the surface of

FORM 17.—*Continued.*

the ground are to be given, the survey must be delineated upon a scale (No. 9) of 200 yards to 12 inches. The example (No. 1) to save room, shews the horizontal curves for every 6 feet in height on the scale (No. 10) 1760 yards to 12 inches. It will seldom or never be necessary to delineate the curves above water on this scale, unless it be done, as a help in delineating the ground after the manner given in example No. 2. The curves under water and the figured depth should be marked, however, whether the maps embrace the whole, or a part only, of a harbour, &c. or whether the scale be No. 9, No. 10, or No. 11; when the curves above ground are required on scale No. 9, they must be drawn for every 3 feet altitude. In all surveys upon tide waters, in which the curves are required whether for water or land, they must have reference to low water, as must the depths, marked by figures.



# APPENDIX.

## RULES AND ARTICLES OF WAR.

[1806.]

An ACT for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That, from and after the passing of this act, the following shall be the rules and articles by which the armies of the United States shall be governed.

Art. 1. Every officer, now in the army of the United States, shall, in six months from the passing of this act, and every officer who shall hereafter be appointed, shall, before he enters on the duties of his office, subscribe these rules and regulations.

Art. 2. It is earnestly recommended to all officers and soldiers diligently to attend divine service ; and all officers who shall behave indecently or irreverently, at any place of divine worship, shall, if commissioned officers, be brought before a general court martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the president ; if non-commissioned officers or soldiers, every person so offending shall, for his first offence, forfeit one-sixth of a dollar, to be deducted out of his next pay ; for the second offence, he shall not only forfeit a like sum, but be confined twenty-four hours ; and for every like offence, shall suffer and pay in like manner ; which money, so forfeited, shall be applied, by the captain or senior officer of the troop or company, to the use of the sick soldiers of the company or troop to which the offender belongs.

Art. 3. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall use any profane oath or execration, shall incur the penalties expressed in the foregoing article ; and a commissioned officer shall forfeit and pay for each and every such offence, one dollar, to be applied as in the preceding article.

Art. 4. Every chaplain, commissioned in the army or armies of the United States, who shall absent himself from the duties assigned him, (excepting in cases of sickness or leave of absence,) shall on conviction thereof before a court martial, be fined not exceeding one month's pay, besides the loss of his pay during his absence ; or be discharged, as the said court martial shall judge proper.

Art. 5. Any officer or soldier who shall use contemptuous or disrespectful words against the President of the United States, against the Vice President thereof, against the Congress of the United States, or against the chief magistrate or Legislature of any of the United States in which he may be quartered, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a court martial shall direct ; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, he shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted on him by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 6. Any officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards his commanding officer, shall be punished according to the nature of his offence, by the judgment of a court martial.

Art. 7. Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join, in any mutiny, or sedition, in any troop or company in the service of the United States, or in any party, post, detachment, or guard, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a court martial shall be inflicted.

Art. 8. Any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who, being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavour to suppress the same, or, coming to the knowledge of any intended mutiny, does not without delay, give information thereof to his commanding officer, shall be punished by the sentence of a court martial with death, or otherwise, according to the nature of his offence.

Art. 9. Any officer or soldier who shall strike his superior officer, or draw or lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretence whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall, according to the nature of his offence, be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 10. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall enlist himself in the service of the United States shall, at the time of his enlistment, or within six days afterwards, have the articles for the government of the armies of the United States read to him, and shall, by the officer who enlisted him, or by the commanding officer of the troop or company into which he was enlisted, be taken before the next justice of the peace, or chief magistrate of any city or town corporate, not being an officer of the army, or where recourse cannot be had to the civil magistrate, before the judge advocate, and in his presence shall take the following oath or affirmation; "I, A. B. do solemnly swear, or affirm, (as the case may be,) that I will bear true allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever; and observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States." Which justice, magistrate, or judge advocate, is to give the officer a certificate, signifying that the man enlisted did take the said oath or affirmation.

Art. 11. After a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have been duly enlisted and sworn, he shall not be dismissed the service without a discharge in writing; and no discharge granted to him shall be sufficient, which is not signed by a field officer of the regiment to which he belongs, or commanding officer, where no field officer of the regiment is present; and no discharge shall be given to a non-commissioned officer or soldier before his term of service has expired, but by order of the President, the Secretary of War, the commanding officer of a department, or the sentence of a general court martial; nor shall a commissioned officer be discharged the service, but by order of the President of the United States, or by sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 12. Every colonel, or other officer commanding a regiment, troop, or company, and actually quartered with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of the service; and a captain, or other inferior officer, commanding a troop or company, or in any garrison, fort, or barrack, of the United States, (his field officer being absent) may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers for a time not exceeding twenty days in six months, but not more than two persons to be absent at the same time, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it.



Art. 13. At every muster, the commanding officer of each regiment, troop, or company, there present, shall give to the commissary of musters, or other officer who musters the said regiment, troop, or company, certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such officers as shall not appear at the said muster have been absent, and the reason of their absence. In like manner, the commanding officer of every troop or company shall give certificates, signifying the reasons of the absence of the non-commissioned officers and private soldiers; which reasons, and time of absence, shall be inserted in the muster rolls opposite the name of the respective absent officers and soldiers. The certificates shall, together with the muster rolls, be remitted by the commissary of musters, or other officer mustering, to the Department of War, as speedily as the distance of the place will admit.

Art. 14. Every officer who shall be convicted before a general court martial, of having signed a false certificate, relating to the absence of either officer or private soldier, or relative to his or their pay, shall be cashiered.

Art. 15. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false muster of man or horse, and every officer, or commissary of musters, who shall willingly sign, direct, or allow the signing of muster rolls, wherein such false muster is contained shall, upon proof made thereof, by two witnesses before a general court-martial, be cashiered, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or to hold any office or employment in the service of the United States.

Art. 16. Any commissary of musters, or other officer, who shall be convicted of having taken money, or other things, by way of gratification, on mustering any regiment, troop, or company, or on signing muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his office, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or to hold any office or employment in the service of the United States.

Art. 17. Any officer who shall presume to muster a person as a soldier, who is not a soldier, shall be deemed guilty of having made a false muster, and shall suffer accordingly.

Art. 18. Every officer who shall knowingly make a false return to the Department of War, or to any of his superior officers authorized to call for such returns, of the state of the regiment, troop, or company, or garrison, under his command, or of the arms, ammunition, clothing, or other stores thereunto belonging, shall, on conviction thereof before a court martial, be cashiered.

Art. 19. The commanding officer of every regiment, troop, or independent company, or garrison, of the United States, shall in the beginning of every month remit, through the proper channel, to the Department of War, an exact return of the regiment, troop, independent company, or garrison under his command, specifying the names of the officers then absent from their posts, with the reasons for, and the time of, their absence. And any officer who shall be convicted of having, through neglect or design, omitted sending such returns, shall be punished according to the nature of his crime, by the judgment of a general court-martial.

Art. 20. All officers and soldiers who have received pay, or have been duly enlisted in the service of the United States, and shall be convicted of having deserted the same, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by sentence of a court-martial shall be inflicted.

Art. 21. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall, without leave from his commanding officer, absent himself from his troop, company,

or detachment shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of his offence, at the discretion of a court-martial.

Art. 22. No non-commissioned officer or soldier shall enlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company, without a regular discharge from the regiment, troop, or company in which he last served, on the penalty of being reputed a deserter, and suffering accordingly. And in case any officer shall knowingly receive and entertain such non-commissioned officer or soldier, or shall not, after his being discovered to be a deserter, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the corps in which he last served, the said officer shall, by a court-martial, be cashiered.

Art. 23. Any officer or soldier who shall be convicted of having advised or persuaded any other officer or soldier to desert the service of the United States, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.

Art. 24. No officer or soldier shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another, upon pain, if an officer, of being put in arrest; if a soldier, confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended, in presence of his commanding officer.

Art. 25. No officer or soldier shall send a challenge to another officer or soldier to fight a duel, or accept a challenge, if sent, upon pain, if a commissioned officer, of being cashiered; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, of suffering corporeal punishment, at the discretion of a court-martial.

Art. 26. If any commissioned or non-commissioned officer, commanding a guard, shall knowingly or willingly suffer any person whatsoever to go forth to fight a duel, he shall be punished as a challenger; and all seconds, promoters, and carriers of challenges, in order to duels, shall be deemed principals, and punished accordingly. And it shall be the duty of every officer commanding an army, regiment, company, post, or detachment, who is knowing to a challenge being given or accepted by any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, under his command, or has reason to believe the same to be the case, immediately to arrest and bring to trial such offenders.

Art. 27. All officers, of what condition soever, have power to part and quell all quarrels, frays, and disorders, though the persons concerned should belong to another regiment, troop, or company; and either to order officers into arrest, or non-commissioned officers or soldiers into confinement, until their proper superior officers shall be acquainted therewith; and whosoever shall refuse to obey such officer, (though of an inferior rank,) or shall draw his sword upon him, shall be punished at the discretion of a general court-martial.

Art. 28. Any officer or soldier who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger; and all officers and soldiers are hereby discharged from any disgrace, or opinion of disadvantage, which might arise from their having refused to accept of challenges, as they will only have acted in obedience to the laws, and done their duty as good soldiers who subject themselves to discipline.

Art. 29. No sutler shall be permitted to sell any kind of liquors or victuals, or to keep their houses or shops open for the entertainment of soldiers, after nine at night, or before the beating of the *reveille*, or upon Sundays, during divine service or sermon, on the penalty of being dismissed from all future sutling.

Art. 30. All officers commanding in the field, forts, barracks, or garrisons, of the United States, are hereby required to see that the persons permitted to suttle, shall supply the soldiers with good and whole-

some provisions, or other articles, at a reasonable price, as they shall be answerable for their neglect.

Art. 31. No officer, commanding in any of the garrisons, forts, or barracks, of the United States, shall exact exorbitant prices for houses or stalls, let out to sutlers, or connive at the like exactions in others; nor by his own authority, and for his private advantage, lay any duty or imposition upon, or be interested in, the sale of any victuals, liquors, or other necessities of life, brought into the garrison, fort, or barracks, for the use of the soldiers, on the penalty of being discharged from the service.

Art. 32. Every officer, commanding in quarters, garrisons, or on the march, shall keep good order, and, to the utmost of his power, redress all abuses or disorders, which may be committed by any officer or soldier under his command; if, upon complaint made to him, of officers or soldiers beating, or otherwise ill treating any person; of disturbing fairs or markets, or of committing any kinds of riots, to the disquieting of the citizens of the United States, he, the said commander, who shall refuse or omit to see justice done to the offender or offenders, and reparation made to the party or parties injured, as far as part of the offender's pay shall enable him or them, shall, upon proof thereof, be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a general court martial shall direct.

Art. 33. When any commissioned officer or soldier shall be accused of a capital crime, or of having used violence, or committed any offence against the persons or property of any citizen of any of the United States, such as is punishable by the known laws of the land, the commanding officer, and officers of every regiment, troop, or company, to which the person or persons, so accused, shall belong, are hereby required, upon application duly made by, or in behalf of, the party or parties injured, to use their utmost endeavours to deliver over such accused person or persons, to the civil magistrate, and likewise to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending and securing the person or persons so accused, in order to bring him or them to trial. If any commanding officer or officers, shall wilfully neglect, or shall refuse, upon the application aforesaid, to deliver over such accused person or persons, to the civil magistrates, or to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice, in apprehending such person or persons, the officer or officers, so offending, shall be cashiered.

Art. 34. If any officer shall think himself wronged by his colonel, or the commanding officer of the regiment, and shall, upon due application being made to him, be refused address, he may complain to the general commanding in the state or territory where such regiment shall be stationed, in order to obtain justice; who is hereby required to examine into the said complaint, and take proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of, and transmit, as soon as possible, to the Department of War, a true state of such complaint, with the proceedings had thereon.

Art. 35. If any inferior officer or soldier shall think himself wronged by his captain, or other officer, he is to complain thereof to the commanding officer of the regiment, who is hereby required to summon a regimental court martial, for the doing justice to the complainant; from which regimental court martial either party may, if he thinks himself still aggrieved, appeal to a general court martial. But if, upon a second hearing, the appeal shall appear vexatious and groundless, the person so appealing shall be punished at the discretion of the said court martial.

Art. 36. Any commissioned officer, storekeeper, or commissary, who

shall be convicted at a general court martial, of having sold, without a proper order for that purpose, embezzled, misapplied, or wilfully, or through neglect, suffered any of the provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition, or other military stores, belonging to the United States, to be spoiled or damaged, shall, at his own expense, make good the loss or damage, and shall, moreover, forfeit all his pay, and be dismissed from the service.

Art. 37. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall be convicted at a regimental court martial, of having sold, or designedly, or through neglect, wasted the ammunition delivered out to him, to be employed in the service of the United States, shall be punished at the discretion of such court.

Art. 38. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall be convicted before a court martial of having sold, lost, or spoiled, through neglect, his horse, arms, clothes, or accoutrements, shall undergo such weekly stoppages, (not exceeding the half of his pay,) as such court martial shall judge sufficient, for repaying the loss or damage; and shall suffer confinement, or such other corporeal punishment as his crime shall deserve.

Art. 39. Every officer who shall be convicted before a court martial, of having embezzled, or misapplied, any money with which he may have been entrusted, for the payment of the men under his command, or for enlisting men into the service, or for other purposes, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, and compelled to refund the money; if a non-commissioned officer, shall be reduced to the ranks, be put under stoppages until the money be made good, and suffer such corporeal punishment as such court martial shall direct.

Art. 40. Every captain of a troop, or company, is charged with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, or other warlike stores, belonging to the troop or company under his command, which he is to be accountable for to his colonel, in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accidents, or on actual service.

Art. 41. All non-commissioned officers and soldiers who shall be found one mile from the camp, without leave in writing, from their commanding officer, shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 42. No officer or soldier shall lie out of his quarters, garrison, or camp, without leave from his superior officer, upon penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offence, by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 43. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier shall retire to his quarters or tent, at the beating of the retreat; in default of which, he shall be punished according to the nature of his offence.

Art. 44. No officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, shall fail in repairing, at the time fixed, to the place of parade, of exercise, or other rendezvous, appointed by his commanding officer, if not prevented by sickness, or some other evident necessity; or shall go from the said place of rendezvous, without leave from his commanding officer, before he shall be regularly dismissed or relieved, on the penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offence by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 45. Any commissioned officer who shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, shall be cashiered. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier so offending, shall suffer such corporeal punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 46. Any sentinel who shall be found sleeping upon his post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, shall suffer death, or



such other punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court martial

Art. 47. No soldier belonging to any regiment, troop, or company, shall hire another to do his duty for him, or be excused from duty, but in cases of sickness, disability, or leave of absence; and every such soldier found guilty of hiring his duty, as also the party so hired to do another's duty, shall be punished at the discretion of a regimental court martial.

Art. 48. And every non-commissioned officer conniving at such hiring of duty aforesaid shall be reduced; and every commissioned officer, knowing and allowing such ill practices in the service, shall be punished by the judgment of a general court martial.

Art. 49. Any officer belonging to the service of the United States, who, by discharging of fire arms, drawing of swords, beating of drums, or by any other means whatsoever, shall occasion false alarms, in camp, garrison, or quarters, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 50. Any officer or soldier, who shall, without urgent necessity, or without the leave of his superior officer, quit his guard, platoon, or division, shall be punished according to the nature of his offence, by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 51. No officer or soldier shall do violence to any person who brings provisions or other necessities to the camp, garrison, or quarters, of the forces of the United States, employed in any parts out of the said states, upon pain of death, or such other punishment as a court martial shall direct.

Art. 52. Any officer or soldier who shall misbehave himself before the enemy, run away, or shamefully abandon any fort, post, or guard, which he or they may be commanded to defend, or speak words inducing others to do the like; or shall cast away his arms and ammunition, or who shall quit his post or colours to plunder and pillage; every such offender, being duly convicted thereof, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 53. Any person, belonging to the armies of the United States, who shall make known the watch word to any person who is not entitled to receive it, according to the rules and discipline of war, or shall presume to give a parole or watch word different from what he received, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court martial.

Art. 54. All officers and soldiers are to behave themselves orderly in quarters, and on their march; and whosoever shall commit any waste, or spoil, either in walks of trees, parks, warrens, fish ponds, houses, or gardens, cornfields, enclosures or meadows, or shall maliciously destroy any property whatsoever, belonging to the inhabitants of the United States, unless by order of the then commander-in-chief of the armies of the said states, shall (besides such penalties as they are liable to by law) be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence, by the judgment of a regimental or general court martial.

Art. 55. Whosoever belonging to the armies of the United States, employed in foreign parts, shall force a safe guard, shall suffer death.

Art. 56. Whosoever shall relieve the enemy with money, victuals, or ammunition, or shall knowingly harbour or protect an enemy, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 57. Whosoever shall be convicted of holding correspondence with



or giving intelligence to, the enemy, either directly, or indirectly, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 58. All public stores, taken in the enemy's camp, towns, forts, or magazines, whether of artillery, ammunition, clothing, forage, or provisions, shall be secured for the service of the United States; for the neglect of which, the commanding officer is to be answerable.

Art. 59. If any commander of any garrison, fortress, or post, shall be compelled, by the officers and soldiers under his command, to give up to the enemy, or to abandon it, the commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers, who shall be convicted of having so offended, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 60. All sutlers and retainers to the camp, and all persons whatsoever, serving with the armies of the United States, in the field, though not enlisted soldiers, are to be subject to orders, according to the rules and discipline of war.

Art. 61. Officers having brevets, or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment in which they serve, may take place in courts martial and on detachments, when composed of different corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevets, or dates of their former commissions; but in the regiment, troop, or company, to which such officers belong, they shall do duty, and take rank, both in courts martial and on detachments which shall be composed only of their own corps, according to the commissions by which they are mustered in the said corps.

Art. 62. If, upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank, of the line of the army, marine corps, or militia, by commission, there on duty, or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the United States, according to the nature of the case.

Art. 63. The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President of the United States; but they are to receive every mark of respect to which their rank in the army may entitle them respectively, and are liable to be transferred, at the discretion of the President, from one corps to another, regard being paid to rank.

Art. 64. General courts martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen inclusively; but they shall not consist of less than thirteen, where that number can be convened without manifest injury to the service.

Art. 65. Any general officer commanding an army, or colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts martial whenever necessary. But no sentences of a court martial shall be carried into execution, until after the whole proceedings shall have been laid before the officer ordering the same, or the officer commanding the troops for the time being; neither shall any sentence of a general court martial, in time of peace, extending to the loss of life, or the dismissal of a commissioned officer, or which shall, either in time of peace or war, respect a general officer, be carried into execution, until after the whole proceeding shall have been transmitted to the Secretary of War, to be laid before the President of the United States, for his confirmation or disapproval, and orders in the case. All other sentences may be con-

firmed and executed by the officer ordering the court to assemble, or the commanding officer for the time being, as the case may be.

Art. 66. Every officer commanding a regiment or corps, may appoint, for his own regiment or corps, courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offences, not capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose, all officers commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places, where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences.

Art. 67. No garrison or regimental court martial shall have the power to try capital cases, or commissioned officers, neither shall they inflict a fine exceeding one month's pay, nor imprison, nor put to hard labour, any non-commissioned officer or soldier, for a longer time than one month.

Art. 68. Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts martial and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases, the orders of the senior officer, of either corps, who may be present, and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed.

Art. 69. The judge advocate, or some person deputed by him or by the general, or officer commanding the army, detachment, or garrison, shall prosecute in the name of the United States, but shall so far consider himself as counsel for the prisoner, after the said prisoner shall have made his plea, as to object to any leading question to any of the witnesses, or any question to the prisoner, the answer to which might tend to criminate himself; and administer to each member of the court, before they proceed upon any trial, the following oath, which shall also be taken by all members of the regimental and garrison courts martial:

"You, A B, do swear, that you will well and truly try and determine, according to evidence, the matter now before you, between the United States of America, and the prisoner to be tried, and that you will duly administer justice, according to the provisions of 'An act establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States,' without partiality, favour, or affection; and if any doubt shall arise, not explained by said articles, according to your conscience, the best of your understanding, and the custom of war in like cases; and you do further swear, that you will not divulge the sentence of the court until it shall be published by the proper authority; neither will you disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in a due course of law. So help you God."

And as soon as the said oath shall have been administered to the respective members, the president of the court shall administer to the judge advocate, or person officiating as such, an oath in the following words:

"You, A B, do swear, that you will not disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in due course of law; nor divulge the sentence of the court to any but the proper authority, until it shall be duly disclosed by the same. So help you God."

Art. 70. When a prisoner, arraigned before a general court martial, shall, from obstinacy and deliberate design, stand mute, or answer foreign to the purpose, the court may proceed to trial and judgment, as if the prisoner had regularly pleaded not guilty.

Art. 71. When a member shall be challenged by a prisoner, he must state his cause of challenge of which the court shall, after due deliberation, determine the relevancy or validity, and decide accordingly ; and no challenge to more than one member at a time, shall be received by the court.

Art. 72. All the members of a court martial are to behave with decency and calmness ; and in giving their votes, are to begin with the youngest in commission.

Art. 73. All persons who give evidence before a court martial, are to be examined on oath or affirmation, in the following form :

" You swear, or affirm, (as the case may be,) the evidence you shall give, in the cause now in hearing, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God."

Art. 74. On the trials of cases not capital, before courts martial, the deposition of witnesses, not in the line or staff of the army, may be taken before some justice of the peace, and read in evidence ; provided the prosecutor and person accused are present at the taking the same, or are duly notified thereof.

Art. 75. No officer shall be tried, but by a general court martial, nor by officers of an inferior rank, if it can be avoided : Nor shall any proceedings or trials be carried on, excepting between the hours of eight in the morning, and three in the afternoon, excepting in cases which, in the opinion of the officer appointing the court martial, require immediate example.

Art. 76. No person whatsoever shall use any menacing words, signs, or gestures, in presence of a court martial, or shall cause any disorder or riot, or disturb their proceedings, on the penalty of being punished, at the discretion of the said court martial.

Art. 77. Whenever any officer shall be charged with a crime, he shall be arrested and confined in his barracks, quarters, or tent, and deprived of his sword, by the commanding officer. And any officer who shall leave his confinement before he shall be set at liberty by his commanding officer, or by a superior officer, shall be cashiered.

Art. 78. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, charged with crimes, shall be confined until tried by a court martial, or released by proper authority.

Art. 79. No officer or soldier who shall be put in arrest, shall continue in confinement more than eight days, or until such time as a court martial can be assembled.

Art. 80. No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by an officer belonging to the forces of the United States ; provided the officer committing shall, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the crime with which the said prisoner is charged.

Art. 81. No officer commanding a guard or provost marshal shall presume to release any person committed to his charge, without proper authority for so doing, nor shall he suffer any person to escape, on the penalty of being punished for it by the sentence of a court martial.

Art. 82. Every officer or provost marshal, to whose charge prisoners shall be committed, shall, within twenty-four hours after such commitment, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his guard, make report in writing, to the commanding officer, of their names, their crimes, and the names of the officers who committed them, on the penalty of being punished for disobedience or neglect, at the discretion of a court martial.

Art. 83. Any commissioned officer, convicted before a general court martial of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.

Art. 84. In cases where a court martial may think it proper to sentence a commissioned officer to be suspended from command, they shall have power also to suspend his pay and emoluments for the same time, according to the nature and heinousness of the offence.

Art. 85. In all cases where a commissioned officer is cashiered for cowardice or fraud, it shall be added in the sentence, that the crime, name, and place of abode, and punishment of the delinquent, be published in the newspapers, in and about the camp, and of the particular state from which the offender came, or where he usually resides, after which it shall be deemed scandalous for an officer to associate with him.

Art. 86. The commanding officer of any post or detachment, in which there shall not be a number of officers adequate to form a general court martial, shall, in cases which require the cognizance of such a court, report to the commanding officer of the department, who shall order a court to be assembled at the nearest post or detachment, and the party accused, with necessary witnesses, to be transported to the place where the said court shall be assembled.

Art. 87. No person shall be sentenced to suffer death, but by the concurrence of two thirds of the members of a general court martial, nor except in the cases herein expressly mentioned; *nor shall more than fifty lashes be inflicted on any offender, at the discretion of a court martial;*\* and no officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier, or follower of the army, shall be tried a second time for the same offence.

Art. 88. No person shall be liable to be tried and punished by a general court martial for any offence which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless the person, by reason of having absented himself, or some other manifest impediment, shall not have been amenable to justice within that period.

Art. 89. Every officer authorized to order a general court martial, shall have power to pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court, except the sentence of death, or of cashiering an officer; which, in the cases where he has authority (by article 65) to carry them into execution, he may suspend, until the pleasure of the President of the United States can be known; which suspension, together with copies of the proceedings of the court martial, the said officer shall immediately transmit to the President for his determination. And the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment or garrison, where any regimental or garrison court martial shall be held, may pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court to be inflicted.

Art. 90. Every judge advocate, or person officiating as such, at any general court martial, shall transmit, with as much expedition as the opportunity of time and distance of place can admit, the original proceedings and sentence of such court martial, to the Secretary of War; which said original proceedings and sentence shall be carefully kept and preserved in the office of said Secretary, to the end that the persons entitled thereto may be enabled, upon application to the said office, to obtain copies thereof.

The party tried by any general court martial, shall, upon demand

\* Punishment by stripes or lashes abolished. See section 7, act of May 16, 1812, page 423.



thereof, made by himself, or by any person or persons in his behalf, be entitled to a copy of the sentence and proceedings of such court martial.

Art. 91. In cases where the general or commanding officer may order a court of inquiry to examine into the nature of any transaction, accusation, or imputation, against any officer or soldier, the said court shall consist of one or more officers, not exceeding three, and a judge advocate, or other suitable person, as a recorder, to reduce the proceedings and evidence to writing, all of whom shall be sworn to the faithful performance of their duty. This court shall have the same power to summon witnesses as a court martial, and to examine them on oath. But they shall not give their opinion on the merits of the case, excepting they shall be thereto specially required. The parties accused shall also be permitted to cross examine and interrogate the witnesses, so as to investigate fully the circumstances in the question.

Art. 92. The proceedings of a court of inquiry, must be authenticated by the signature of the recorder and the president, and delivered to the commanding officer, and the said proceedings may be admitted as evidence by a court martial, in cases not capital, or extending to the dismissal of an officer, provided that the circumstances are such, that oral testimony cannot be obtained. But as courts of enquiry may be perverted to dishonourable purposes, and may be considered as engines of destruction to military merit, in the hands of weak and envious commandants, they are hereby prohibited, unless directed by the President of the United States, or demanded by the accused.

Art. 93. The judge advocate, or recorder, shall administer to the members the following oath :

“ You shall well and truly examine and inquire according to your evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality, favour, affection, prejudice, or hope of reward. So help you God.”

After which the president shall administer to the judge advocate, or recorder, the following oath :

“ You, A. B. do swear, that you will, according to your best abilities, accurately and impartially record the proceedings of the court, and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing. So help you God.”

The witnesses shall take the same oath as witnesses sworn before a court martial.

Art. 94. When any commissioned officer shall die or be killed in the service of the United States, the major of the regiment, or the officer doing the majors duty in his absence, or in any post or garrison, the second officer in command, or the assistant military agent, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage, then in camp or quarters, and shall make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, to the end, that his executors or administrators may receive the same.

Art. 95. When any non-commissioned officer or soldier shall die or be killed in the service of the United States, the then commanding officer of the troop or company, shall, in the presence of two other commissioned officers, take an account of what effects he died possessed of, above his arms and accoutrements, and transmit the same to the office of the Department of War ; which said effects are to be accounted for, and paid to the representatives of such deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier. And in case any of the officers, so authorized to take care of the effects of deceased officers and soldiers, should, before they have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the re-



giment or post, by preferment, or otherwise, they shall, before they be permitted to quit the same, deposite in the hands of the commanding officer, or of the assistant military agent, all the effects of such deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives.

Art. 96. All officers, conductors, gunners, matrosses, drivers, or other persons whatsoever, receiving pay or hire, in the service of the artillery or corps of engineers of the United States, shall be governed by the aforesaid rules and articles, and shall be subject to be tried by courts martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers of the other troops in the service of the United States.

Art. 97. The officers and soldiers of any troops, whether militia or others, being mustered and in pay of the United States, shall, at all times, and in all places, when joined, or acting in conjunction, with the regular forces of the United States, be governed by these rules and articles of war, and shall be subject to be tried by courts martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers in the regular forces; save, only, that such courts martial shall be composed entirely of militia officers.

Art. 98. All officers, serving by commission from the authority of any particular state, shall, on all detachments, courts martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with the regular forces of the United States, take rank, next after all officers of the like grade in said regular forces, notwithstanding the commissions of such militia or state officers may be elder than the commissions of the officers of the regular forces of the United States.

Art. 99. All crimes, not capital, and all disorders and neglects which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not mentioned in the foregoing articles of war, are to be taken cognizance of by a general or regimental court martial, according to the nature and degree of the offence, and be punished at their discretion.

Art. 100. The President of the United States shall have power to prescribe the uniform of the army.

Art. 101. The foregoing articles are to be read and published once in every six months, to every garrison, regiment, troop, or company, mustered or to be mustered in the service of the United States, and are to be duly observed and obeyed, by all officers and soldiers who are, or shall be, in said service.

Sec. 2 *And be it further enacted*, That in time of war, all persons not citizens of, or owing allegiance to, the United States of America, who shall be found lurking as spies, in or about the fortifications or encampments of the armies of the United States, or any of them, shall suffer death according to the law and usage of nations, by sentence of a general court martial.

Sec. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That the rules and regulations, by which the armies of the United States have heretofore been governed, and the resolves of Congress thereunto annexed, and respecting the same, shall henceforth be void and of no effect, except so far as may relate to any transactions under them, prior to the promulgation of this act, at the several posts and garrisons respectively, occupied by any part of the army of the United States,

[Approved, April 10, 1806.]

Extract of an act passed 16th May, 1812.

Sec. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That so much of the "Act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States," as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment, by stripes or lashes, be, and the same is hereby, repealed.



An ACT regulating the staff of the army.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That so much of the act "fixing the military peace establishment of the United States," passed the third of March, one thousand eight hundred and fifteen, as relates to hospital stewards and wardmasters, and so much of the "Act for organizing the general staff, and making further provision for the army of the United States," passed April twenty-fourth, one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, as relates to hospital surgeons, hospital surgeon's mates, judge advocates, chaplains, and forage, wagon, and barrack-masters, and their assistants be, and the same is hereby, repealed.

Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one surgeon-general, with a salary of two thousand five hundred dollars per annum; one assistant surgeon general, with the emoluments of a hospital surgeon; one judge advocate, with the pay and emoluments of a topographical engineer, to each division, and one chaplain, stationed at the military academy, at West Point, who shall also be professor of geography, history and ethics, with the pay and emoluments allowed the professor of mathematics: and that the number of post surgeons be increased, not to exceed eight to each division.

Sec. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That so much of the act of the twenty-fourth April, one thousand eight hundred and sixteen, aforesaid, as relates to the quartermaster general of division, shall be repealed, and the quartermaster's department shall consist, in addition to the two deputy quartermasters general, and the four assistant deputy quartermasters general, now authorized, of one quartermaster general, with the rank, pay, and emoluments of a brigadier general, and as many assistant deputy quartermasters general as the President shall deem proper, not exceeding in the whole number, twelve.

Sec. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That to each commissioned officer who shall be deranged by virtue of this act, there shall be allowed and paid, in addition to the pay and emoluments to which they will be entitled by law, at the time of their discharge, three months pay and emoluments; and that the provisions of this act shall be carried into effect, on or before the first day of June next.

Sec. 5. *And be it further enacted*, That the pay and emoluments of the inspector generals of divisions, be, and is hereby, raised, to be equal to the pay and emoluments of the adjutant generals of division.

Sec. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That as soon as the state of existing contracts for the subsistence of the army shall, in the opinion of the President of the United States, permit it, there shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one commissary general, with the rank, pay, and emoluments, of colonel of ordnance, who shall, before entering on the duties of his office, give bond and security, in such sum as the President may direct, and as many as-

assistants, to be taken from the subalterns of the line, as the service may require, who shall receive twenty dollars per month, in addition to their pay in the line, and who shall, before entering on the duties of their office, give bond and security, in such sums as the President may direct. The commissary general, and his assistants, shall perform such duties in purchasing and issuing of rations to the army of the United States, as the President may direct.

Sec. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That supplies for the army, unless in particular and urgent cases, the Secretary of War should otherwise direct, shall be purchased by contract, to be made by the commissary general, on public notice, to be delivered on inspection, in the bulk, and at such places as shall be stipulated, which contract shall be made under such regulations as the Secretary of War may direct.

Sec. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That the President may make such alterations in the component parts of the ration as a due regard to the health and comfort of the army, and economy may require.

Sec. 9. *And be it further enacted*, That the commissary general and his assistants, shall not be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale in trade or commerce of any article entering into the composition of the ration, allowed to the troops in the service of the United States, except on account of the United States, nor shall such officer take and apply to his own use, any gain or emolument, for negotiating or transacting any business connected with the duties of his office, other than what is or may be allowed by law; and the commissary general and his assistants shall be subject to martial law.

Sec. 10. *And be it further enacted*, That all letters to and from the commissary general, which may relate to his office duties, shall be free from postage: *Provided*, That the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth sections of this act, shall continue and be in force, for the term of five years from the passing of the same, and thence until the end of the next session of Congress, and no longer.

[Approved, April 14, 1818.]



An ACT regulating the pay and emoluments of brevet officers.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the officers of the army, who have brevet commissions, shall be entitled to, and receive, the pay and emoluments of their brevet rank, when on duty and having a command, according to their brevet rank, and at no other time.

Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That no brevet commission shall hereafter be conferred, but by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

[Approved, April 16, 1818.]



An ACT to reduce and fix the Military Peace Establishment of the United States.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That, from and after the first day of June next, the military peace establishment of the United States shall be composed of four regiments of artillery, and seven regiments of infantry, with such officers of engineers, of ordnance, and of the staff, as are hereinafter provided for.



Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That each regiment of artillery shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, one major, one sergeant major, one quartermaster sergeant, and nine companies, one of which shall be designated and equipped as light artillery ; and that there shall be attached to each regiment of artillery one supernumerary captain to perform ordnance duty ; and that each company shall consist of one captain, two first lieutenants, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals, three artificers, two musicians, and forty-two privates. That each regiment of infantry shall consist of one colonel, one lieutenant colonel, one major, one sergeant major, one quartermaster sergeant, two principal musicians, and ten companies ; each of which shall consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, one second lieutenant three sergeants, four corporals, two musicians, and forty-two privates : and that to each regiment of artillery and infantry there shall be one adjutant, who shall be taken from the subaltern of the lines.

Sec. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That the corps of engineers, (bombardiers excepted,) and the topographical engineers, and their assistants, shall be retained in service as at present organized.

Sec. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That the ordnance department shall be merged in the artillery ; and that the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, authorized to select, from the regiments of artillery, such officers as may be necessary to perform ordnance duties, who, while so detached, shall receive the pay and emoluments now received by ordnance officers, and shall be subject only to the orders of the War Department ; and that the number of enlisted men in the ordnance department be reduced to fifty six.

Sec. 5. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one major general, with two aides-de-camp ; two brigadier generals, each with one aide-de-camp ; and that the aides-de-camp be taken from the subalterns of the line, and, in addition to their other duties, shall perform the duties of assistant adjutant general.

Sec. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one adjutant general, and two inspectors general, with the rank, pay, and emoluments of colonels of cavalry.

Sec. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one quartermaster general ; that there shall be two quartermasters, with the rank, pay, and emoluments, of majors of cavalry ; and ten assistant quartermasters, who shall, in addition to their pay in the line, receive a sum not less than ten dollars, nor more than twenty dollars, per month, to be regulated by the Secretary of War.

Sec. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one commissary general of subsistence ; and that there shall be as many assistant commissaries as the service may require, not exceeding fifty, who shall be taken from the subalterns of the line, and shall, in addition to their pay in the line, receive a sum not less than ten, nor more than twenty, dollars per month ; and that the assistant quartermasters, and assistant commissaries of subsistence, shall be subject to duties in both departments, under the orders of the Secretary of War.

Sec. 9. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be one paymaster general, with the present compensation, and fourteen paymasters, with the pay and emoluments of regimental paymasters ; and that there shall be one commissary of purchases, and two military storekeepers, to be attached to the purchasing department.

Sec. 10. *And be it further enacted*, That the medical department shall consist of one surgeon general, eight surgeons, with the compensation of regimental surgeons, and forty-five assistant surgeons, with the compensation of post surgeons.

Sec. 11. *And be it further enacted*, That the officers, non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians, and privates, retained by this act, except those specially provided for, shall have the same rank, pay, and emoluments, as are provided, in like cases, by existing laws; and that the force authorized and continued in service under this act, shall be subject to the rules and articles of war.

Sec. 12. *And be it further enacted*, That the President of the United States cause to be arranged the officers, non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians, and privates, of the several corps now in the service of the United States, in such manner as to form and complete, out of the same, the force authorized by this act, and cause the supernumerary officers, non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians, and privates, to be discharged from the service of the United States.

Sec. 13. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be allowed and paid to each commissioned officer who shall be discharged from the service of the United States in pursuance of this act, three months' pay, in addition to the pay and emoluments to which he may be entitled by law at the time of his discharge.

Sec. 14. [Repealed.]

[*Approved, 2 March, 1821.*]



